

---

# PhoX



Version 2.5  
October 2021

Photogrammetric Calculation System

## **Program Documentation**

# PhoX



Version 2.5  
October 2021

## Photogrammetric Calculation System

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Basic photogrammetric functions</li><li>• Full camera parameters</li><li>• Resection and DLT</li><li>• Forward intersection</li><li>• Monoplotting</li><li>• Relative orientation</li><li>• 3D coordinate transformation</li><li>• Interior orientation (fiducial marks)</li><li>• Import of multiple formats of photogrammetry</li><li>• Import of any coordinate files</li><li>• Simulation features</li><li>• Image measurement (manual/automatic)</li></ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Contour measurement</li><li>• Image rectifications and image mosaics</li><li>• Stereo normal images and anaglyphs</li><li>• 3D stereo compilation</li><li>• 3D visualizations</li><li>• Extensive image processing functions</li><li>• Generation of geometric elements</li><li>• Generation of synthetic images</li><li>• Analysis functions</li><li>• Batch processing</li><li>• Project organization</li><li>• Integrated exercises</li></ul> |
|---|--|



# Imprint

Document prepared by: Prof. Dr. Thomas Luhmann  
Institute for Applied Photogrammetry and Geoinformatics  
Jade University of Applied Sciences, Oldenburg, Germany

E-Mail: [iapg@jade-hs.de](mailto:iapg@jade-hs.de)

Homepage: [www.jade-hs.de/iapg](http://www.jade-hs.de/iapg)  
[iapg.jade-hs.de/phox](http://iapg.jade-hs.de/phox)

Document version: 2.6

Print date: 28. Oct. 2022

Copyright: © 2022

This guide is only supplied with a properly purchased license of the program PhoX. The manual may be copied only for internal purposes of data backup. Any other kind of use, reproduction, or disclosure to third parties is permitted only with expressed written approval of the manufacturer. The same applies to individual sections and illustrations in this manual. Violators can be prosecuted.

The manual was created to the best of our knowledge and belief. Despite all due care single error cannot be ruled out. No legal claims are derivable from the contents of this guide, in particular, the manufacturer does not give any liability to licensees or any third party for any errors or results of the program.

The license agreement supplied with the software installation is effective.

This version is a translation from the original German instruction manual.

Translators:

J.Y. Rau, Thomas Luhmann, Maria Chizhova

# Content

<b>1</b>	<b>General information.....</b>	<b>11</b>
1.1	Application possibilities .....	11
1.2	Installation .....	11
1.2.1	System requirements .....	11
1.2.2	Installation process .....	11
1.2.3	Copy-protection dongle .....	12
1.2.4	Program call .....	12
1.2.5	Versions .....	12
1.2.6	Student version .....	14
1.3	User Interface .....	15
1.3.1	Overview .....	15
1.3.2	Toolbar, mouse and keyboard .....	17
1.4	Program start.....	19
1.4.1	Getting started .....	20
1.4.2	The project tree .....	21
1.4.3	The image window .....	24
1.4.4	Point selection.....	27
1.5	Program files and file formats .....	29
1.5.1	Directories .....	29
1.5.2	Project files (*.pxp) .....	29
1.5.3	Quickhelp file.....	29
1.5.4	Teaching materials.....	29
1.5.5	Image files.....	30
1.5.6	Layout file.....	30
1.5.7	Measurement data .....	30
1.6	Data structures .....	30
1.6.1	Image objects.....	30
1.6.2	3D objects .....	31
1.6.3	Cameras.....	32
1.6.4	Stereo models .....	32
1.7	Units and coordinates.....	33
1.7.1	Physical units .....	33
1.7.2	Pixel and image coordinates.....	35
1.8	Rights of use .....	35
1.9	Exclusion of liability .....	36
<b>2</b>	<b>Menu Project .....</b>	<b>37</b>
2.1	New project .....	37
2.2	Project preview .....	37

2.3	Open project .....	39
2.4	Save project .....	40
2.5	Save project as ... ..	41
2.6	Close project .....	41
2.7	Properties .....	41
2.8	Import .....	43
2.8.1	Image coordinates .....	43
2.8.2	Orientations .....	44
2.8.3	Object elements .....	46
2.8.1	Point cloud .....	47
2.8.2	Triangular mesh .....	48
2.8.3	Add project .....	48
2.8.4	Images from project .....	48
2.8.5	Point covariances .....	49
2.9	Export .....	49
2.9.1	Project .....	50
2.9.2	Image coordinates .....	50
2.9.3	Orientations .....	50
2.9.4	Object elements .....	51
2.9.5	Pointcloud .....	52
2.9.6	Triangular mesh .....	52
2.9.7	VRML .....	53
2.10	Exit .....	53
<b>3</b>	<b>Menu Edit .....</b>	<b>54</b>
3.1	Reset .....	54
3.2	Copy .....	54
3.3	Paste .....	54
3.4	Copy image graphics .....	55
3.5	Options .....	55
3.5.1	Program .....	56
3.5.2	Graphics .....	57
3.5.3	Display .....	59
3.5.4	Cursor .....	61
3.5.5	Formats .....	63
3.5.6	Menu .....	65
3.5.7	Measuring process .....	66
3.5.8	Filter .....	68
3.5.9	Point measurement .....	69
3.5.10	Template matching .....	71
3.5.11	Correlation .....	73
3.5.12	Interest operators .....	74

3.5.13	Interior orientation .....	76
3.5.14	Orientation .....	78
3.5.15	3D calculation .....	79
3.5.16	Rectification .....	81
3.5.17	Simulation .....	82
3.5.18	3D graphics.....	83
3.5.19	Objects.....	85
3.5.20	Images .....	85
<b>4</b>	<b>Menu Cameras.....</b>	<b>87</b>
4.1	Camera list .....	87
4.2	Parameters .....	90
4.2.1	Description .....	90
4.2.2	Image coordinate system.....	91
4.2.3	Interior orientation .....	93
4.3	Camera table .....	95
4.4	Camera browser .....	96
4.5	Optics .....	97
<b>5</b>	<b>Menu Images.....</b>	<b>100</b>
5.1	Browser .....	100
5.2	Load image.....	101
5.3	Save image .....	101
5.4	Save all images .....	101
5.5	Filter.....	102
5.6	Create images .....	102
5.7	Image assignments .....	105
5.8	Create thumb images .....	107
5.9	Properties .....	107
5.9.1	Image .....	107
5.9.2	Interior orientation .....	109
5.9.3	Transformations .....	110
5.9.4	Image coordinates .....	113
5.9.5	Interest points.....	116
5.9.6	Contours.....	116
5.9.7	Image sequence .....	118
5.10	Delete coordinates .....	119
5.11	Image processing .....	119
5.11.1	Contrast .....	121
5.11.2	Filter .....	128
5.11.3	Color .....	129
5.11.4	Light fall-off .....	129
5.11.5	Text.....	130

5.11.6	Correlation .....	130
5.12	Synthetic images .....	131
5.12.1	Synthetic images .....	133
5.12.2	Image combinations .....	137
5.13	Contrast slider .....	138
<b>6</b>	<b>Menu Measure .....</b>	<b>140</b>
6.1	Image coordinates .....	140
6.2	Image contours .....	144
6.3	Ground control points .....	145
6.4	Object coordinates .....	147
6.5	Model coordinates .....	151
6.6	Stereo .....	153
6.7	Point cloud .....	155
6.8	Spatial intersection .....	157
6.9	Interior orientation .....	158
6.10	Image scale .....	160
<b>7</b>	<b>Menu Orientation .....</b>	<b>162</b>
7.1	Resection .....	162
7.2	Relative orientation .....	164
7.3	Absolute orientation .....	166
7.4	Stereo models .....	167
7.5	Rotation matrices .....	170
<b>8</b>	<b>Menu Rectification .....</b>	<b>173</b>
8.1	Image rectification .....	173
8.2	Image to image .....	177
8.3	Image transformation .....	179
8.4	Normal case images .....	181
8.5	Anaglyphs .....	183
8.6	Distortion-free .....	186
<b>9</b>	<b>Menu Objects .....</b>	<b>188</b>
9.1	Object properties .....	188
9.1.1	Object .....	188
9.1.2	Transformation .....	189
9.1.3	Object coordinates .....	190
9.1.4	Polygons .....	194
9.1.5	Point cloud/DTM .....	196
9.1.6	Triangles .....	197
9.2	Polygons .....	199
9.3	Transform .....	201
9.4	Calculations .....	202

9.5	Elements.....	203
9.6	Filter.....	210
9.6.1	Image points.....	210
9.6.2	Object points .....	211
9.6.3	Triangles .....	212
9.6.4	Images .....	213
9.7	3D transformation.....	213
9.8	Meshing.....	216
9.9	Deformations .....	217
9.10	Image to object.....	218
9.11	Color point cloud .....	219
9.12	Create point images .....	220
<b>10</b>	<b>Menu Graphics.....</b>	<b>222</b>
10.1	3D viewer .....	222
10.2	VRML viewer .....	224
10.3	Image footprints.....	224
10.4	Distortion curves.....	226
10.5	Analysis .....	229
10.5.1	Diagram properties .....	230
10.5.2	Image point distribution .....	233
10.5.3	Image residuals vs. radius.....	234
10.5.4	Histogram of image residuals.....	235
10.5.5	Image statistics .....	236
10.5.6	Camera positions.....	237
10.5.7	Orientation values.....	238
10.5.8	Image to image .....	239
10.5.9	Image scales.....	240
10.5.10	Object to image.....	241
10.5.11	Object point distribution .....	242
10.5.12	Object residuals vs. distance.....	243
10.5.13	Histogram of object residuals .....	243
10.5.14	Object to object.....	245
10.5.15	Length measurement error.....	246
10.5.16	Relative orientation .....	247
<b>11</b>	<b>Menu Simulation.....</b>	<b>248</b>
11.1	Image coordinates.....	248
11.2	Noise .....	251
11.3	Forward intersection.....	252
11.4	Resection .....	254
11.5	6DOF .....	255
11.6	3D transformation.....	257

11.7	Ellipse eccentricity .....	259
11.8	Simulated images .....	261
<b>12</b>	<b>Menu Processes.....</b>	<b>264</b>
12.1	Batch processing.....	264
12.1.1	Image coordinates .....	265
12.1.2	Image processing .....	266
12.1.3	Image point measurement.....	266
12.1.4	Orientation .....	267
12.1.5	3D coordinates.....	268
12.1.6	Rectification .....	268
<b>13</b>	<b>Menu Windows.....</b>	<b>270</b>
13.1	Mouse coordinates .....	270
13.2	Zoom window .....	272
13.3	Image properties .....	273
13.4	Object properties .....	274
13.5	Point coordinates.....	275
13.6	Graphic window.....	276
13.7	Overview images.....	278
13.8	Diagram window.....	279
13.9	Residuals.....	280
13.10	Button toolbar.....	281
13.11	Tile horizontal.....	281
13.12	Tile vertical .....	282
13.13	Cascade .....	282
13.14	Stack .....	282
13.15	Arrange .....	282
13.16	Reduce all .....	283
13.17	Enlarge all .....	283
13.18	Close all .....	283
<b>14</b>	<b>Menu Help.....</b>	<b>284</b>
14.1	Help window .....	284
14.2	Instruction manual .....	284
14.3	Homepage.....	285
14.4	Error messages .....	285
14.5	Assistant.....	285
14.6	Exercises .....	287
14.7	Registration .....	289
14.8	About PhoX .....	289
14.9	Updates .....	290
<b>15</b>	<b>Trouble shooting.....</b>	<b>292</b>

15.1

Error messages .....

292

15.2

Run-time errors .....

297

16

Index.....

299



# 1 General information

## 1.1 Application possibilities

PhoX is a program for processing and analysis of photogrammetric images and data. It is originally based on the program StereoMess that was used for teaching and research purposes at the Jade University. Compared to StereoMess, PhoX was improved and extended in many details.

## 1.2 Installation

### 1.2.1 System requirements

PhoX was tested with the operating systems Windows XP, Windows 7, Windows 8 and Windows 10. The following minimal configuration for the computer is recommended:

- min. 4 GB RAM
- min. 2 GB free hard disk space
- fast graphics card
- Ethernet network adapter

The user interface of PhoX is optimized for a resolution of min. 1024 x 768 pixels. For the desktop, small or normal font sizes should be set.

### 1.2.2 Installation process

In principle, the executable file PhoX.exe can be copied to any arbitrary directory and run from there. For the program directory, write permission must be enabled because PhoX creates new files during the execution.

When the installation file PhoXInstaller.exe is run, all necessary files are copied into a user-selectable directory. Write access rights must be existing for the selected directory.

After installation the following files should be located in the program folder:

PhoX.exe	executable program PhoX
PhoX.plf	license file
PhoXmanual.cc.pdf	user's guide
PhoXQuickHelp.cc.rtf	quick help information in editable RTF format
PhoXAssistant.cc.txt	editable text file with instructions for various wizards for predefined workflows
PhoXExercises.cc.txt	editable text file containing descriptions of predefined training modules

**cc.** is a two-character country code, e.g. EN for English versions or DE for German versions.

### 1.2.3 Copy-protection dongle

In the copy-protected version for customers, PhoX is delivered with a USB protection dongle. With the first use of dongle, Windows (XP, 7, 8 10) detects a new device and automatically installs the corresponding drivers.

### 1.2.4 Program call

The call to PhoX.exe will start the program. Optionally, PhoX can be executed with the following parameters:

*Phox.exe /D=logfile projectfile*

*/D=logfile* generates a text file *logfile* during program execution with information on running program steps. If */D* is used without a specified *logfile*, the file PhoX.log is created.

*projectfile* identifies a valid PhoX project file (.pxp), which is opened automatically when the program starts.

### 1.2.5 Versions

PhoX is available in different comprehensive program versions.

Customer version	dongle-protected full version with no time or feature limits
Academic version	full version with license file tied to the MAC address
Student version	limited functionality with central license file
Demo version	currently not available

The following table specifies which menu features in the individual variants are enabled.

Function	Customer version	Academic version	Student version
Project	X	X	X
Project:New project	X	X	X
Project: Preview project	X	X	X
Project:Open project	X	X	X
Project:Save project	X	X	X
Project:Save project as ...	X	X	X
Project:Close project	X	X	X
Project:Properties	X	X	X
Project:Import	X	X	X
Project:Import: Image coordinates	X	X	X
Project:Import:Orientations	X	X	X
Project:Import:Object elements	X	X	X
Project:Import:Add project	X	X	
Project:Import:Images from project	X	X	
Project:Import:Point covariances	X	X	
Project:Export	X	X	
Project:Export:Project	X	X	
Project:Export:Image coordinates	X	X	
Project:Export:Orientations	X	X	

Project:Export:Object elements	X	X	
Project:Export:VRML	X	X	
Project:Exit	X	X	X
Edit	X	X	X
Edit:Reset	X	X	X
Edit:Copy	X	X	X
Edit:Paste	X	X	X
Edit:Copy image graphic	X	X	
Edit:Options	X	X	X
Cameras	X	X	X
Cameras:Camera list	X	X	X
Cameras:Parameters	X	X	X
Cameras:Camera table	X	X	X
Cameras:Camera browser	X	X	
Cameras:Optics	X	X	X
Images	X	X	X
Images:Browser	X	X	X
Images: Load image	X	X	X
Images:Save image	X	X	X
Images:Save all images	X	X	X
Images:Filter	X	X	
Images:Create images	X	X	X
Images:Image assignments	X	X	X
Images:Create thumb images	X	X	
Images:Properties	X	X	X
Images>Delete coordinates	X	X	X
Images:Image processing	X	X	X
Images:Synthetic images	X	X	
Images:Contrast slider	X	X	X
Measure	X	X	X
Measure:Image coordinates	X	X	X
Measure:Image contours	X		
Measure:Ground control points	X	X	X
Measure:Object coordinates	X	X	X
Measure:Model coordinates	X	X	X
Measure:Point cloud	X	X	
Measure:Spatial intersection	X	X	X
Measure:Interior orientation	X	X	X
Orientation	X	X	X
Orientation:Resection	X	X	X
Orientation:Relative orientation	X	X	X
Orientation:Absolute orientation	X	X	X
Orientation:Stereo models	X	X	X
Orientation:Rotation matrices	X	X	X
Orientation:Bundle adjustment	X		
Orientation:Bundle adjustment:Input data	X		
Orientation:Bundle adjustment:Adjustment	X		
Rectification	X	X	X
Rectification:Image Rectification	X	X	X
Rectification: Image to image	X	X	
Rectification:Image transformation	X	X	X
Rectification:Normal images	X	X	X
Rectification:Anaglyphs	X	X	X
Rectification:Distortion-free	X	X	
Objects	X	X	X
Objects:Object properties	X	X	X
Objects:Polygons	X	X	X
Objects:Transform	X	X	X
Objects:Calculations	X	X	X
Objects:Elements	X	X	X
Objects:Filter	X	X	
Objects:3D transformation	X	X	X
Objects:Meshing	X	X	X
Objects:Deformations	X	X	X
Objects:Image to object	X	X	
Objects: Color point cloud	X	X	
Objects:Create point images	X	X	

Graphics	X	X	X
Graphics:3D viewer	X	X	X
Graphics:VRML viewer	X	X	X
Graphics:Image footprints	X	X	X
Graphics:Distortion curves	X	X	X
Graphics:Analysis	X	X	X
Simulation	X	X	
Simulation:Image coordinates	X	X	
Simulation:Noise	X	X	
Simulation:Spatial intersection	X	X	
Simulation:Resection	X	X	
Simulation:6DOF	X	X	
Simulation:3D transformation	X	X	
Simulation: Ellipse eccentricity	X	X	
Simulation:Simulated images	X		
Simulation:Stereo images	X		
Processes	X	X	
Processes:Batch processing	X	X	
Windows	X	X	X
Windows:Mouse coordinates	X	X	X
Windows:Zoom window	X	X	X
Windows:Image properties	X	X	X
Windows:Point coordinates	X	X	X
Windows:Graphic window	X	X	X
Windows:Overview images	X	X	X
Windows:Diagram window	X	X	X
Windows:Button toolbar	X	X	X
Windows:Tile horizontal	X	X	X
Windows:Tile vertical	X	X	X
Windows:Cascade	X	X	X
Windows:Stack	X	X	X
Windows:Arrange	X	X	X
Windows:Reduce all	X	X	X
Windows:Enlarge all	X	X	X
Windows:Close all	X	X	X
Help	X	X	X
Help:Help window	X	X	X
Help:Instruction manual	X	X	X
Help:Homepage	X	X	X
Help:Error messages	X	X	X
Help:Assistant	X	X	X
Help:Exercises	X	X	X
Help:Registration	X	X	X
Help>About PhoX	X	X	X
Help:Updates	X	X	
Help:User info	X	X	

### 1.2.6 Student version

The student version of PhoX can be executed on all computers where the user has rights to read a central server directory where the basic version of PhoX is installed. PhoX cannot be executed directly from the server directory but must be installed always to a local directory, together with the license file PhoX.plf (using PhoXInstaller.exe). Often the access rights of students are restricted, e.g. for writing the Windows registry. For this case a local file will be created in the current program directory which contains basic registry and user information. This information is used to load recent program settings that are not included in the current project file (e.g. last user or recently loaded project files).

## 1.3 User Interface

### 1.3.1 Overview

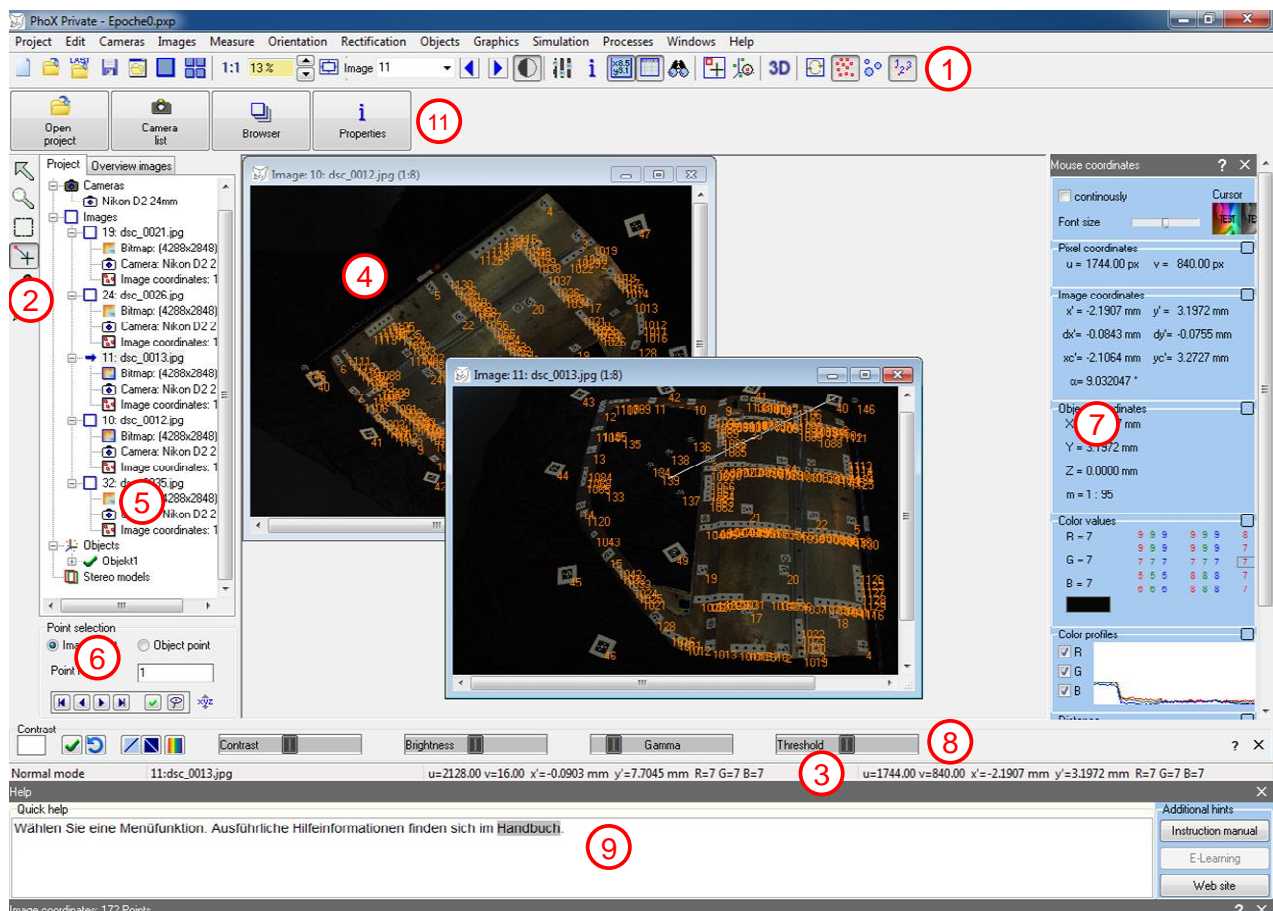


Fig. 1: User interface

The user interface is divided into the following areas:

#### (1) Menu and toolbar

The description of the menu functions follows in the next chapters. The buttons below the menu bar are used to quickly access of certain menu functions.

#### (2) Toolbar for image measurement

The tool bar contains buttons to enable or disable certain modes, including zoom, snap, pan, or similar functions.

#### (3) Status bar

In the lower status bar the current coordinates of the mouse position appear. The physical unit can be adjusted under [Edit/Options/General/Display](#).

#### (4) Image window

The digital images appear in optional child windows, if there bitmaps are explicitly loaded.

## (5) Project tree

### a) *Project*

The project tree lists the elements of a project:

- Cameras
  - Name of the loaded camera
- Images
  - Name of the image file
    - Bitmap: Size of the image data
    - Camera: The camera name that is associated with this image
    - Image coordinates: The measured image points
    - Contours: Number of measured image contours
- Objects
  - Name of the 3D object
    - Points: Number of saved 3D points
    - Polygons: Number of stored polygons
    - Point cloud/DTM: Number of stored points of a point cloud or digital terrain model (DTM)
    - Triangles: Number of stored triangles of a meshing (TIN)
- Stereo models
  - Name of the stereo model
    - Image No.: left image
    - Image No.: right image

### b) *Overview images*

Displays thumbnail representations of the images loaded into the image window. The corresponding image window is brought into foreground by mouse clicking. The corresponding image is panned and scrolled by moving the mouse while holding down the left mouse button.

## (6) Point selection

Here image or object points can be selected and displayed in the open images. More information can be found in section 1.4.4 [Point selection](#).

## (7) Docking windows

Here, docked dialog frames are opened for the control of input and display of results depending on the selected function.

## (8) Contrast controls

Here, four controllers appear optionally for the adjustment of brightness, contrast (gain and offset), Gamma value or a binary threshold for the current image window.

## (9) Help information

Optionally brief contextual instructions and assistance can be displayed

## (10)Point coordinates

Here, image or object points can optionally be displayed and edited.

## (11)Custom toolbar

Optional display of a custom toolbar.













### 1.3.2 Toolbar, mouse and keyboard

#### Button toolbars







Fig. 2: Horizontal toolbar

The horizontal toolbar is associated with the following menu functions:




	Left mouse button	Explanations
	<a href="#">Project/New project</a>	Creates a new (empty) project
	<a href="#">Project/Open project</a>	Opens or imports an existing project file
	Reload last project	Reloads the last saved project
	<a href="#">Project/Save project</a>	Saves the current project
	<a href="#">Images/Load image</a>	Loads one or more images
		Loads the image selected in the project tree into the <a href="#">Image window</a>
		Loads all images into the <a href="#">Image window</a>
		Original resolution image display (zoom = 100%) Right mouse button: zoom all image windows
		View zoom in or out
		Fit image into window Right mouse button: adjust all image windows
Image		Activation of the entered image number
		Select the previous image window Right mouse button: first image of image list
		Select the next image window Right mouse button: last image of image list

	<a href="#">Images/Contrast slider</a>	Show or hide the contrast sliders
	<a href="#">Edit/Options</a>	General program settings
		Properties of the object selected in the project tree
	<a href="#">Windows/Mouse coordinates</a>	Opens a docking window to display the current mouse and image coordinates and other image properties
	<a href="#">Windows/Point coordinates</a>	Opens a table with current image or object points at the bottom of the screen
	<a href="#">Windows/Overview images</a>	Opens a separate window with overview images (thumbnails) of loaded images
	<a href="#">Windows/Image properties</a>	Opens a docking window to display various image properties
	<a href="#">Measure/Image coordinates</a>	<a href="#">Measurement of image coordinates</a>
	<a href="#">Measure/Object coordinates</a>	Measurement of object points by forward intersection, spatial floating mark or monoplotting
	<a href="#">Graphics/3D viewer</a>	Display the 3D viewer for the graphical representation of objects and cameras
		Update of graphical output in the image windows
	<a href="#">Edit/Options/Graphics</a>	Show image coordinates in the image
	<a href="#">Edit/Options/Graphics</a>	Show object coordinates in the image
	<a href="#">Edit/Options/Graphics</a>	Show point numbers in the image



The vertical toolbar is associated with the following functions:

	Normal selection mode	Movement with pressed mouse button moves the visible image area
	Increases (left mouse button) or decreases (right mouse button) the image	When drawing a rectangle with the left mouse button the selected area is displayed enlarged
	Draws a rectangular area	Selection of an image area of that can be copied to the clipboard; use <b>Shift</b> for square area; <b>Ctrl</b> for centric square area. Image coordinate measurement: Selection of pixels
	Line cursor	Connects the last clicked point with the current mouse position (also with F4)



	Color picker tool	Sets the current drawing color with the color of the current pixel in an image window
	Color pen	Replaces pixels with the currently set color with pen width defined under <a href="#">Edit/Options/General/Cursor</a>
	Drawing color	Selection of the current drawing color; in grey-level images (8 bit) the color appears in the corresponding grey value.

### Keyboard commands

Button	Image window
<b>F1</b>	Call of the help function
<b>F1</b> + <b>Ctrl</b>	Displays a PDF file belonging to the menu function, e.g. teaching slides
<b>F2</b>	Update of graphic output in the image window
<b>F4</b>	Switches line mode for cursors on or off
<b>Ins</b>	Opens a <a href="#">zoom window</a> of the image at the current cursor position
<b>Esc</b>	Resets the current measurement mode back to normal selection or stops a current process of calculation (if implemented)
<b>Del</b>	Deletes the selected objects
<b>Back</b>	Centers the image window to the epipolar line
<b>+</b>	Enlarges the current image by one step
<b>-</b>	Reduces the current image by one step
<b>F11</b>	Saves a screenshot of the entire desktop to the clipboard
<b>F11</b> + <b>Shift</b>	Saves this screenshot to the file ScreenShot_n.bmp
<b>F12</b>	Saves a screenshot of the current window to the clipboard
<b>F12</b> + <b>Shift</b>	Saves this screenshot to the file ScreenShot_n.bmp
	Shows the next image window
	Shows the previous image window

### Mouse control

Action	Image window
Left button	Trigger an action
Right button	Popup menu
<b>Ctrl</b> + wheel	Zoom the current image in or out

## 1.4 Program start

At program start PhoX opens a splash window with information about the current version and the user data.

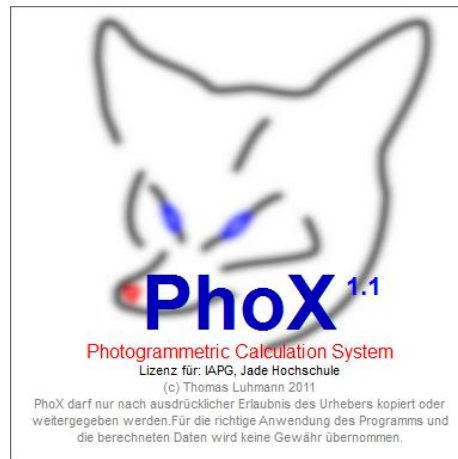


Fig. 3: Welcome window

The display can be enabled or disabled in [Edit/Options/General/Program](#). The window can also be shown via the menu [Help/about Phox](#).

### 1.4.1 Getting started

Working with PhoX is project-oriented, meaning that all images and data are managed under a project name. Saved projects can be reloaded later and contain all necessary information to proceed with the project.

Images are the most important source of data for photogrammetric projects. Images are managed in a PhoX project initially only as virtual objects that contain other data such as bitmaps, orientation data or image points. Each image is identified by a unique image number. The actual image files (bitmaps) are loaded and displayed for the visualization of image information or interactive measurement only on demand. Displayed images can be closed at any time and loaded again without losing data. Image files can be loaded and displayed via the [Project tree](#) or by functions in the [Images](#) menu.

Each image requires parameters of interior orientation. These are typically provided by a camera file that is assigned to the current image. Camera data can be created, loaded or saved under [Cameras/Camera list](#).

Information about 3D objects (e.g. associated object coordinates points) is provided under [Objects](#) in the project tree. In an empty project, a new object must be created first before 3D data can be entered.

Global program settings are available under [Edit/Options](#). Here, graphic displays can be configured, physical and decimal units can be set, as well as other parameters for program functions and much more. All settings are stored in the current project file.

A typical project flow for creating a new PhoX project (n images, 1 camera) can look like this:

1. Create a new project: [Project/New project](#) or double click on [New project](#)
2. Read image files: [Images/Load images](#) or [Images/Browser](#)
3. Define camera data: [Cameras/Camera list](#) or double click on [Cameras](#)

4. Assign camera data to images: [Cameras/Camera list](#), [Images/Image assignments](#) or dragging the [Camera](#) on the [Image name](#)
5. Save project: [Project/Save project](#)

Depending on the application, typical evaluations of images may follow, e.g..

- Measurement of image coordinates: [Measure/Image coordinates](#)
- Image rectifications, orthophotos: [Rectification](#)
- Orientation of images: [Orientation](#)
- Measurement of object coordinates: [Measure/Object coordinates](#)
- Analysis of bundle adjustment results: [Graphics/Analysis](#)

Under [Help/Assistant](#) different typical workflows can be displayed, which are processed step by step by the user.

### 1.4.2 The project tree

The project tree shown on the left side of the screen represents an overview of the data in the project and allows the control of the project. The project tree has four main nodes:

- [Cameras](#):  
List of all cameras loaded into the project; when no cameras are loaded, a double click on [Cameras](#) opens the camera window in accordance with [Cameras/Camera list](#).  
By clicking and dragging (drag & drop) a camera onto an image object, this camera is associated with the image. This can also be done under [Cameras/Camera list](#) or [Images/Image assignments](#).  
If a camera has been marked, the following popup menu is available:  
**Camera list**: opens the camera window [Cameras/Camera list](#), where a new camera can be defined or an existing camera can be edited  
**Delete**: removes the selected camera from the list  
**Duplicate**: duplicates the selected cameras  
**Parameters**: opens the camera window [Cameras/Parameters](#).  
**Browser**: opens the camera browser [Cameras/Browser](#).

The associated image icons have the following meanings:



Camera loaded

- [Images](#):  
List of all image objects loaded into the project; if no images are loaded yet, a double click on [Images](#) opens a file in accordance with the input dialog [Images/Load image](#).  
If an image is loaded, it is initially invisible. More sub nodes to the image appear optionally under the image name in the tree:  
[Bitmap](#): If a bitmap is loaded, the current image size in pixels is displayed here  
Double click: loads the image into the image window  
Drag & drop: dragging [Bitmap](#) into the main PhoX window also loads the image window

**Camera:** The camera name which is assigned to this image object

Double click: opens the camera window

**Image coordinates:** Number of measured or stored points in the image object

Double click: opens the image coordinate list

**Contours:** Number of measured or stored contours in the image object

Double click: opens the contour list

**Image sequence:** Number of images stored as an image sequence to the image object

Double click: opens the image properties of image sequences

In the popup menu, the following functions are available:

**Select all images:** selects all images in the project tree

**Select numbers:** opens an input mask for entering series of image numbers that will be selected;

example: 11, 12, 15-19

**Load image:** opens the dialog to load new image files ([Images/Load image](#))

**Create images:** opens the dialog for creating new images ([Images/Create images](#))

If an image has been marked, the following popup features are enabled:

**Open image file:** input dialog to load an image file for the current image

**Load and show:** loads the bitmap and displays the image in the window

**Load bitmap:** loads the bitmap of the image file

**Create bitmap:** creates an empty bitmap of the appropriate camera image size

**Remove bitmap:** removes the bitmap of all selected images (no data loss)

**Show image window:** displays the bitmap of all selected images in the window

**New:** creates a new image object

**Delete:** removes the selected images with all data from the list (data and image are lost)

**Duplicate:** duplicates the selected images

**Copy:** copies the selected images into an internal clipboard

**Paste:** inserts all images from the clipboard as new images

**Sort:** sorts the images by ascending image number

**Build stereo model:** creates a new stereo model with the two selected image objects

**Properties:** opens the window with image properties

The associated image icons have the following meanings:



 Active image object

 Image object is disabled

 Bitmap file cannot be found under the stored file name

 Bitmap loaded

 Bitmap loaded and displayed in the image window

 Bitmap not loaded

- **Objects:**

List of all 3D objects existing in the project; if no objects are available, a double click on [Objects](#) opens the properties of the object in accordance with [Objects/Object properties](#).

If an object has been marked, the following popup menu is available:

**Activate:** selects the highlighted object as the active default object

**New:** creates a new object

**Delete:** removes all selected objects from the list (object data gets lost)

**Duplicate:** duplicate the selected objects

**Copy:** copies the selected objects to an internal clipboard

**Paste:** inserts all objects from the clipboard as new objects


**Visible:** change the visibility status of all selected objects

**Properties:** opens the window with object properties.

**Sort:** sorts the objects in ascending alphabetical order

The associated image icons have the following meanings:

 Active object

 Invisible object

- **Stereo models:**

List of all stereo models existing in the project; if there are no models, a double click on [Stereo models](#) opens the model properties in accordance with [Orientation/Stereo models](#).

Two sub-nodes for the left and right image of the stereo model appear in the tree under the model name.

An image is associated with the model as left or right image by clicking and dragging (drag & drop) an image on a sub-node of the model. This can also be done under [Orientation/Stereo models](#).

If a model has been marked, the following popup menu is available:

**New:** creates a new stereo model

**Delete:** removes all selected models from the list

**Duplicate:** duplicates the selected models

**Properties:** opens the window with model properties

**Display images:** displays both stereo image windows


**Exchange images:** exchanges left and right image of the current model

The associated image icons have the following meanings:
















 Stereo model

### 1.4.3 The image window

For existing image objects, associated bitmaps can be loaded from file. Most common image formats are supported. Some measurement and image processing functions require a loaded bitmap and an open image window. Loading and displaying of a bitmap is possible through

- double-click the bitmap icon in the project tree or
- the popup menu of the project tree or
- the icon  in the top tool bar.

Different mouse and menu functions are available in the image window:

Action	Mouse	Popup menu	Button
Enlarge image	 + wheel forward	Enlarge	
Reduce image	 + wheel backwards	Reduce	
Original size (100%)		Original size	
Fit in window		Fit	
Open zoom window		Zoom window	
Reset all		Reset	
Copy frame		Copy	 
Save image window		Save as	
Image properties		Properties	
Move image	Left button and moving		
Change the color channel		Color channel ...	    
Center on epipolar line			
Detach cursor from epipolar line			

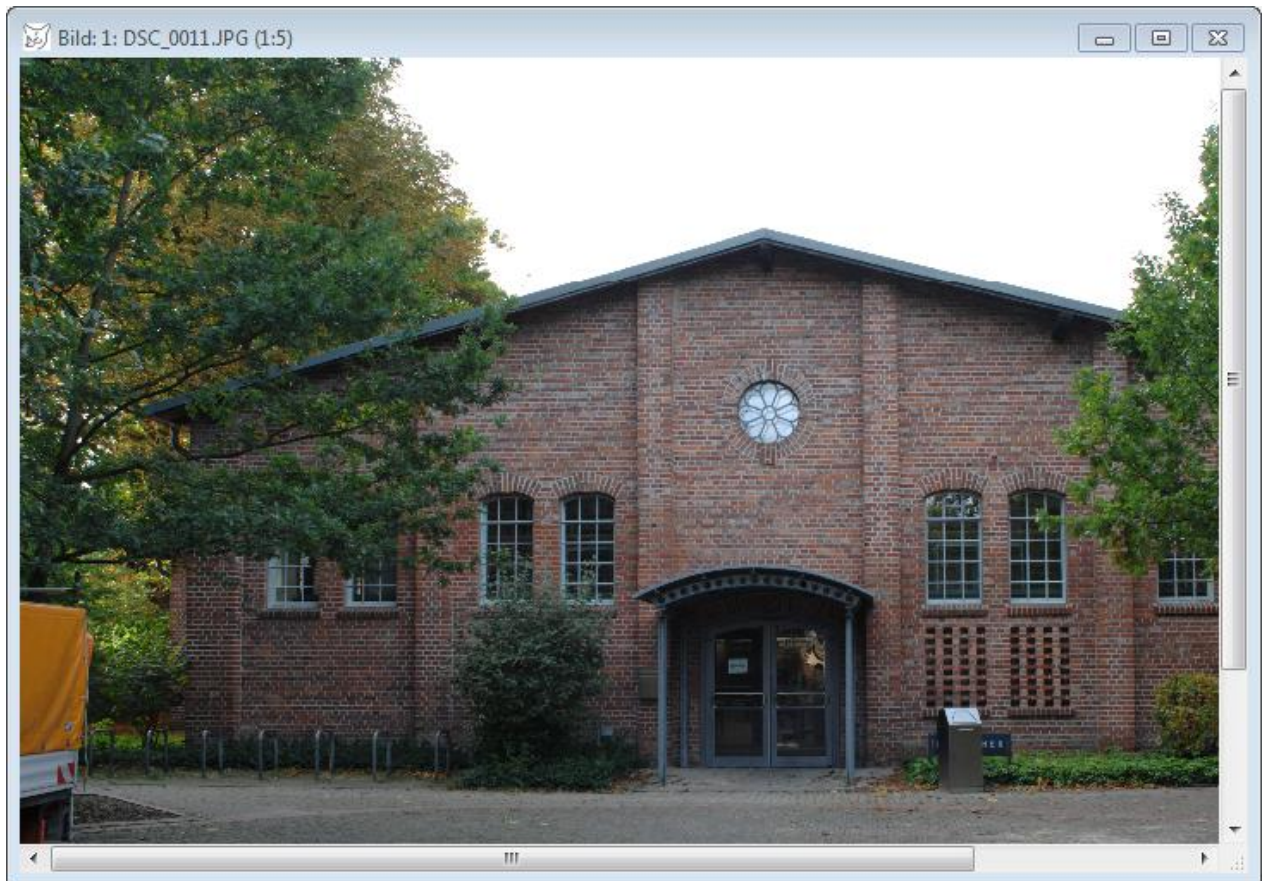


Fig. 4: Image window

The maximum possible zoom level depends on the image size and is calculated automatically. For precise point measurements, it is advisable to open the zoom window at the desired position via the right mouse button and measure in it.


The image window contains only a copy of the image file associated with the image object. Therefore, changes to the image window (e.g. brightness and contrast) will not affect the original image. For saving the image window, this can be done via the popup menu.

Popup menu functions:

<b>Zoom window</b>	Opens the zoom window
<b>Reset</b>	Resets the current measurement function
<b>Image measurement</b>	Opens the docking window for <a href="#">Measurement of image coordinates</a>
<b>Enlarge</b>	Enlarges the image by one step
<b>Reduce</b>	Reduces the image by one step
<b>Original size</b>	Represents the image at 100% magnification
<b>Fit</b>	Fits the entire image into the image window
<b>Copy</b>	Copies the entire image to the Windows clipboard
<b>Save as</b>	Saves the displayed image, taking into account any changes in color
<b>Properties</b>	Opens the window with <a href="#">Image properties</a>
<b>Color channel</b>	Represents the image in the color separations <b>Red</b> , <b>Green</b> , <b>Blue</b> or <b>Intensity</b> (grey values). The item <b>Original</b> loads the original image again. The function can also be



run by the keyboard commands **R**, **G**, **B**, **I** or **O**. For very large bitmaps, no color separations can be performed.

In the measuring mode *Draw rectangle* which can be activated with the tool button , the following popup menu is available:

<b>Reset</b>	Resets the current selection
<b>Copy</b>	Copies the selected section of the image to the Windows clipboard
<b>Copy color values</b>	Copies the color values of the selected image area as ASCII values to the clipboard; consecutive for grey value images, in the order R, G, B for color images.

A point is measured each by clicking with the mouse on the desired point. With **F5** the closest existing point is selected and clicked. Using the key **Ins** or via the popup menu (right click) a small window is opened in which the enlarged environment of the point is shown. In this zoom window the point can be set more precisely. The magnification of the zoom window can be adjusted under [Edit/Options/General/Cursor](#). The zoom window is closed by clicking in the image window and acceptance of measured coordinates or with **Esc** without taking the measurement.

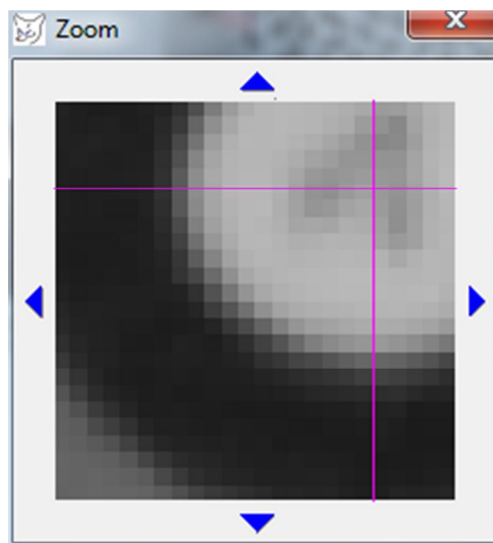


Fig. 5: Zoom window for exact point measurement

In the zoom window, the color channel of the represented image area can be changed using keyboard input (**R**=Red, **G**=Green, **B**=Blue, **I**=Intensity, **O**=Original color). Here, the original image is not changed. With the help of the buttons **K** and **H** contrast and brightness can be changed (**Shift** key for increasing, without **Shift** key for reduction of contrast/brightness). With the buttons **+** and **-** or the mouse wheel, the zoom factor can be changed until allowable limits are reached.

By clicking on the blue arrow symbols or pressing the arrow keys, the zoomed section can be moved to the right, left, top or bottom.



Keyboard commands:

	Call of the help information
	Optionally displays a PDF file with explanations of the current function
	Cursor line on/off (line mode)
	Sets cursor to the next available point
	Sets cursor to the next point and performs a mouse click
	Redrawing the image graphic
	Zoom in image
	Image zoom out
	The zoom window
	Shows the previous image window
	Shows the next image window
	Show red channel
	Show green channel
	Show blue channel
	Show original image (all channels)
	Display intensity or grey value channel
	Increases (with ) or decreases (without ) the brightness
	Increases (with ) or decreases (without ) the contrast

#### 1.4.4 Point selection

A point selection panel is located at the bottom left of the screen. Here image or object points are selected and displayed either by navigation through the list or by catching with the mouse in the image window. The selection of image points can only take place if there are stored image coordinates to the images. Accordingly, object points can only be selected if there is an object with object points.

The selection of a point is done through

- Input of a number and pressing the button
- With the navigation buttons
- Catching up with the mouse, after the button has been activated. Then the cursor in the image window will change to a lasso and the point nearest to a mouse click is selected.
- By entering individual image or object coordinates, when the point panel is expanded with the button and the input will be confirmed with .

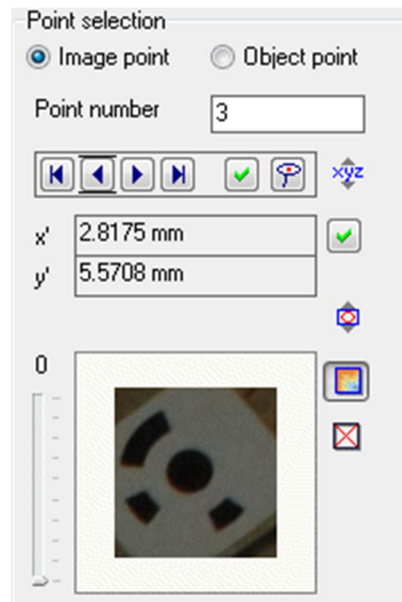










Fig. 6: Point selection

After selecting an item, all open image windows will be centered to the point. If the [zoom window](#) is opened, the corresponding zoomed images appear. The object points relate to the currently used object. The button  activates a snap mode which searches for the nearest object point on a clicked image position.

The button  expands the point selection window and displays the current image or object coordinates. Here individual coordinates can be entered which be shown in all image windows when  is pressed.

The button  again expands the point selection window and displays optional existing image thumbnails of the points. For every object point an unlimited number of thumbnail images can be stored. For every image point exactly one image can be saved. They can be useful when searching for control points, as an example. With the button  the interactive mode for determining a point image is switched on or off. In active mode, a rectangular area to the desired point is raised in each open image window which is then saved as point image. With the button  the displayed image of the point is deleted. The buttons  and  display the previous or next image of a point if several of them have been saved to a point.

In the popup menu of the image display, the following functions can be run:

- |               |   |
|---------------|---|
| <b>Copy</b>   | copies the indicated point image to the Windows clipboard     |
| <b>Import</b> | imports any image file as a point image for the current point |

When the project is stored, the point pictures are stored as separate JPEG files in the subdirectory \PointImages\, and loaded automatically again when the project is reloaded (only for object points). The list of point images is stored in the text file *projectname.pim*. Point images can also be generated automatically with the menu function [Objects/Create point images](#).

## 1.5 Program files and file formats

### 1.5.1 Directories

All files relating to the program can be found in the program directory where PhoX has been installed. In addition the following subdirectories are created either during installation or after the first program start:

\Cameras\                      Contains the so-called camera library, i.e. here camera files can be stored in PhoX format and loaded easily through fast access in the [Camera browser](#).

### 1.5.2 Project files (\*.pxp)

All information belonging to a project is stored in a project file. The corresponding images are stored in their original format while the project file contains only the links to the image files. If image files are moved or deleted, the project can no longer be opened correctly.

With the function [Project/Save project as ...](#) the storage type *Project archive* can be selected. It generates a complete copy of all project data including images into a new project directory without absolute path names. Project archives are suitable for the transfer of a project to another computer. The setting *Suppress path name* under [Edit/Options/General/Program](#) suppresses the output of directory names in the project file as well, for example, if the project file has to be copied to another host with a different directory structure.

PhoX automatically creates a backup file named \$\$Backup\$ \$\_projectname.\* in the current project directory.

Project files can be edited in any text editor, but this should be done only by experienced users. Most of the project parameters can be defined in the menu item [Edit/Options](#).

### 1.5.3 Quickhelp file

The file PhoxQuickHelp.cc.rtf contains editable and formatted text in RTF format that appear at various functions at the bottom help window. The file contains predefined keywords that are not allowed to change. The texts stored to keywords can be overwritten by the user if necessary. Basic text formatting (font, bold/italic/underline, paragraph formatting, bullets) are displayed correctly. Hyperlinks are not recognized.

This help function is available only if the quick help file has been found. It is stored by default in the program directory (e.g. C:\Program files\PhoX). Help files are stored in PDF format.

### 1.5.4 Teaching materials

Through the Help window or the keyboard command **Ctrl** **F1** a separate PDF file can appear that is associated with the current menu function, if it previously has been defined in the file Phoxteaching.txt. The structure of the file Phoxteaching.txt consists per line of the name of the menu function as well as the PDF file to display, e.g.

Measure:Interior orientation:=C:\Program files\PhoX\interior.pdf

The menu function is indicated by the topmost menu entry (here: Measure) hierarchically to the current function (here: Interior orientation), separated by a colon. The PDF file must be specified with the full path of the file.

### 1.5.5 Image files

PhoX processes both RGB color images (24 Bit) as well as intensity value images (8 Bit) in most common file formats. Input images can be in principle arbitrarily large, but depending on the operating system there may be storage limits (usually for 1 GB). The maximum permissible image size for output images (e.g. for rectification) is currently limited to 20000 pixels per line or per column or 300 MB per image.

Image files are read by PhoX from their original location (e.g. USB memory) and remain there. The [project file](#) contains only the link to the image file that is used. If the image file is deleted or moved to another directory, the file can no longer be loaded correctly.

### 1.5.6 Layout file

PhoX saves optionally all important program settings (colors, units, etc.) in the file phox.ini, which is stored in the program directory. This file is read automatically at the next program start independently of a project file. The file is only created if the user confirms with button Save under [Edit/Options](#).

### 1.5.7 Measurement data

For the measured data within PhoX separate text files with the name of the project and individual file extensions are generated:

Image coordinates:	<i>projectname.pho</i>
Image contours:	<i>projectname.con</i>
Object coordinates:	<i>projectname.xyz</i>
Point clouds:	<i>projectname.txt</i>
Stereo models:	<i>projectname.mod</i>
Point image list:	<i>projectname.pim</i>

## 1.6 Data structures

### 1.6.1 Image objects

Image objects are the key data elements in PhoX. Any number of image objects can be managed. The most image information can be displayed or changed under [Images/Properties](#). All necessary data is stored to an image object which is related to a single image. These include:

Image number:	Integer number that is unique for each image. The image number is used to identify the image in the image list.
Station number:	Integer number that indicates that an image belongs to a specific recording station. If a non-null number is assigned to multiple images, it means that these images are taken from the same position. Thus, for example, stereo cameras can be defined with their image pairs forming a common station.
Bitmap:	Digital image data which belongs to the image object.
File name:	Name of the file of that contains the bitmap (e.g. BMP, JPG).
Camera:	Associated camera from the list of loaded cameras. Even if no camera is assigned to, the image object, data of inner orientation is stored.
Interior orientation:	All data associated with the camera model, which are usually taken from an assigned camera.
Exterior orientation:	Data of exterior orientation
Image coordinates:	Measured image coordinates in the physical unit defined by the assigned camera unit (normally in millimeters). Each image point has a point number, $x'$ -, $y'$ -coordinates, standard deviations (sigma values) for each coordinate direction and an integer point code. Each point can be enabled or disabled individually.
Contours:	Measured image contours in the current unit (normally in millimeters). Each image contour consists of optional base points (nodes), as well as the automatically measured contour points between nodes.
Interest points:	Points detected with an interest operator are stored in a separate data structure without a point number as a series of 2D image coordinates.
Image sequence:	In addition to the original bitmap a series of equally large images can be saved to the image object. They can be created e.g. by the order of multiple image processing steps in a batch processing or loaded separately. <b>Currently, the images of the sequence are not saved with the project.</b>
Optics parameters:	Optional information about the recording (focal length, shutter speed, depth of field, etc.)

### 1.6.2 3D objects

3D objects are elements that include object coordinates, object polygons and other data. An arbitrary number of 3D objects can be managed. Most object information can be displayed or changed under [Objects/Object properties](#). The essential information to a 3D object is:

Object name:	Name of the object. The object name is used to identify the object in the object list.
Object coordinates:	Any number of 3D object points. Each object point is marked with point number, X, Y, Z coordinates, standard deviations (sigma values) for each coordinate direction, an integer point code (attribute) and a timestamp (date and time). Each point can be enabled or disabled individually.
3D transformation:	7 parameters of a spatial coordinate transformation

Element parameters:	Up to 8 parameters of a geometric element that is described by this object: Default: no parameters 3D straight line: 2 parameters of a best-fit line in space Plane: 4 parameters of a best-fit plane
Reference point:	3D coordinates of a reference point for the object, for example, projective center, point on a straight line or point in a plane
Polygons:	Any number of polygons which are defined as topological line between stored object points.
Point cloud:	Any number of unnumbered object coordinates (XYZ values only). Point clouds can be created in the program or imported.
Triangles:	List from a triangulation (meshing, TIN) of triangular coordinates ( <a href="#">Objects/Meshing</a> ).
Point images:	Optionally one or more images can be saved for each object point to document the appearance of the object point, e.g. to search for control points with known appearance.

### 1.6.3 Cameras

Camera objects save all parameters belonging to a physical camera. Multiple cameras can be created and managed. Most camera information can be displayed or changed under [Cameras/Camera list](#). Only one camera can be assigned to an image object. The camera data consists of three groups:

Description:	General information about the camera (camera name, type, etc.)
Image coordinate system:	Information to the camera model, the definition of the image coordinate system and the image sensor
Interior orientation:	Details on the parameters of interior orientation (principal distance, principal point, distortion parameters)

### 1.6.4 Stereo models

Stereo model objects define stereo image pairs. An unlimited number of stereo models can be created and managed. The most model information can be displayed or changed under [Orientation/Stereo models](#). Stereo models store the following data:

Image assignments:	Image number of the left and right image
Model points:	3D points with xyz coordinates in the system of the stereo model
Orientations:	Parameter of the exterior orientation in the model coordinate system (relative orientation)

## 1.7 Units and coordinates

### 1.7.1 Physical units

PhoX allows the use of different units for lengths, angle and other values. It has to be distinguished between the respective internal base unit (e.g. mm for lengths and coordinates) and the unit in which a value is displayed (e.g. meters).

Base units:

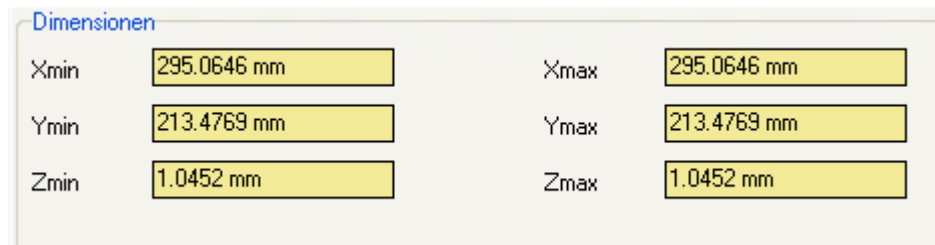
- Lengths, coordinates: Millimeter (mm)
- Surfaces: Square millimeter (mm<sup>2</sup>)
- Angle: Degree (°)
- Time: Hour (h)
- Frequency: Hertz (Hz)
- Resolution: Line pairs per millimeter (Lp/mm)
- Data: Byte (B)

Output units:

- Length, Coordinates: µm, mm, cm, dm, m, inch ("), foot (ft)
- Area: mm<sup>2</sup>, cm<sup>2</sup>, dm<sup>2</sup>, m<sup>2</sup>, inch<sup>2</sup>, ft<sup>2</sup>
- Angle: Radians [rad], Degree [°], Grads [gon], Degrees, min, sec (e.g. 22° 12' 3 "),  
Millimeter/Meter [mm/m]
- Time: s, min, h, d, a
- Frequency: Hz, kHz, MHz, GHz
- Resolution: Lp/mm, dpi
- Data: B, KB, MB, GB, TB

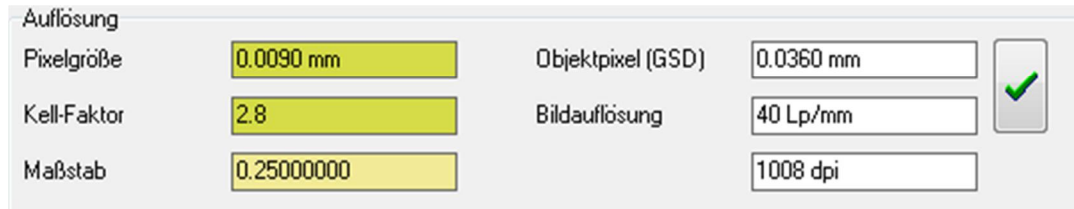
Output units and number of decimal places are set under [Edit/Options/General/Display](#).

Dialog boxes with input options for numeric values are highlighted, if values can be entered with a specific physical unit. For example, in the window below object coordinates can be entered. Currently they appear in the unit millimeters (mm). If the user, for example, enters the string "15.4 m", the input field detects the unit meter and will convert the value internally to 15400 mm. Input fields in white are restricted to enter values in the respective base unit only.



Dimensionen	
Xmin	295.0646 mm
Xmax	295.0646 mm
Ymin	213.4769 mm
Ymax	213.4769 mm
Zmin	1.0452 mm
Zmax	1.0452 mm

Fig. 7: Yellow fields with detection of the physical unit



Auflösung	
Pixelgröße	0.0090 mm
Objektpixel (GSD)	0.0360 mm
Kell-Faktor	2.8
Bildauflösung	40 Lp/mm
Maßstab	0.25000000
	1008 dpi

Fig. 7: Green fields with mouse control

Input fields, which are depicted in a shade of green, allow the change of the numerical value by vertical movement with pressed mouse button. The original value is changed with **Shift** in steps of 10%, with **Ctrl** key in steps of 1% and with **Alt** key in steps of 0.1%.

The colored marked fields provide the possibility to enter simple calculation formulas. The format of a formula is:

**<Value1> <Operator> <Value2> =**

Example: **15 \* 0.22 =**

The operators **\***, **/**, **+**, **-** are supported. Parenthetical expressions or multiple operations are not allowed. The equal sign starts the conversion at the end of the input, so that immediately after entering the calculated result is represented in the input field, thus for the above example **3.30**.

With the input of a string in the format

**<Value1> <Unit> =**

Example: **15 cm =**

the value entered in the current unit will be converted. In the example above, the number **0.15** appears, if meter is set as the unit.

The program allows only the use of a period for the decimal point. The desired decimal point for import data from files can be set under [Edit/Options/General/Formats](#).



### 1.7.2 Pixel and image coordinates

In PhoX the pixel coordinate system  $u, v$  is defined so that the upper left corner of the image has the pixel coordinates  $u = 0.0$  and  $v = 0.0$ . A digital image is defined by  $m$  columns and  $n$  rows, i.e. the pixel coordinates of the lower right corner are  $u = m$  and  $n = v$ .

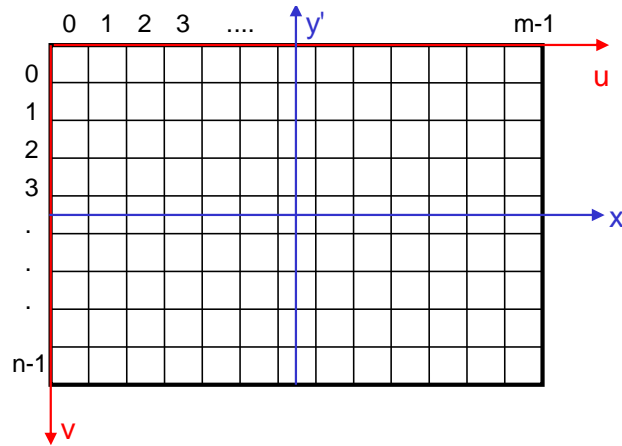


Fig. 8: Pixel coordinate system (red) and image coordinate system (blue)

A metric right-handed image coordinate system  $x', y'$  originating in the middle can be derived as follows from left-handed pixel coordinates:

$$\begin{aligned} x' &= -\frac{s'_x}{2} + \Delta x_s \cdot u & y' &= \frac{s'_y}{2} - \Delta y_s \cdot v \\ s'_x &= m \cdot \Delta x_s & s'_y &= n \cdot \Delta y_s \end{aligned}$$

where  $s'_x$  and  $s'_y$  define the sensor size (in mm),  $m$ ,  $n$  are the number of columns and rows, as well as  $\Delta x_s$ ,  $\Delta y_s$  are the pixel size (in mm). The reverse transformation is carried out accordingly.

After reading a digital image, the right-handed  $x', y'$  image coordinate system is defined as described above in the middle of the image and has the unit pixels. Only after assigning a camera file with real pixel sizes a metric image coordinate system is created.

For visual reasons it is useful, if superimposed point symbols (for example, the center of a measuring mark) in the image window are drawn exactly in the center of the target (and not offset by half a pixel to top left). Therefore by default, all superimposed pixel coordinates are corrected by +0.5. A similar approach is used for the manual measurement of image points. Here as well, it is visually plausible, if the cursor is placed in the middle of a pattern and then measured pixel coordinates are shifted by -0.5. If necessary this half-pixel correction can be turned off under [Edit/Options/General/Cursor](#).

## 1.8 Rights of use

The PhoX program may be used exclusively according to the license contract concluded during installation. Other uses are prohibited and will be prosecuted.

## 1.9 Exclusion of liability

PhoX was programmed and tested to the best of our knowledge and belief. Nevertheless, individual bugs cannot be excluded. The program supplier is grateful for every note on improving the program.

The program supplier assumes no liability for the correctness of the results returned. Any liability for consequences from the use of this program is excluded. The license agreement is valid with the program delivery and installation.

## 2 Menu Project

The **Project** menu provides functions for creating and managing project files as well as the import and export of data.

### 2.1 New project

Menu:	<a href="#">Project</a> → New project
Tool button:	
Project tree:	Double-click on node <a href="#">Project</a>

The function **New project** creates an empty project. In the project tree nodes appear for [Cameras](#), [Images](#), [Objects](#) and [Stereo models](#). According to the node type a popup menu is available by right mouse button that offers additional functions (e.g. load or remove images).

### 2.2 Project preview

Menu:	<a href="#">Project</a> → Project preview
-------	---

The function **Project preview** opens an overview window with a file explorer to list PhoX project files and display previews. Each existing project file can be clicked in the right list panel. Depending on the preview mode selected information will be shown (number of images, description of the project) or preview images appear. If the option *Scan subdirectories* is enabled, all subdirectories are searched for corresponding files starting from the currently selected directory. This may lead to longer processing times.

By double-clicking the selected file or with the button **Load** the project file will be loaded and the preview window is closed.

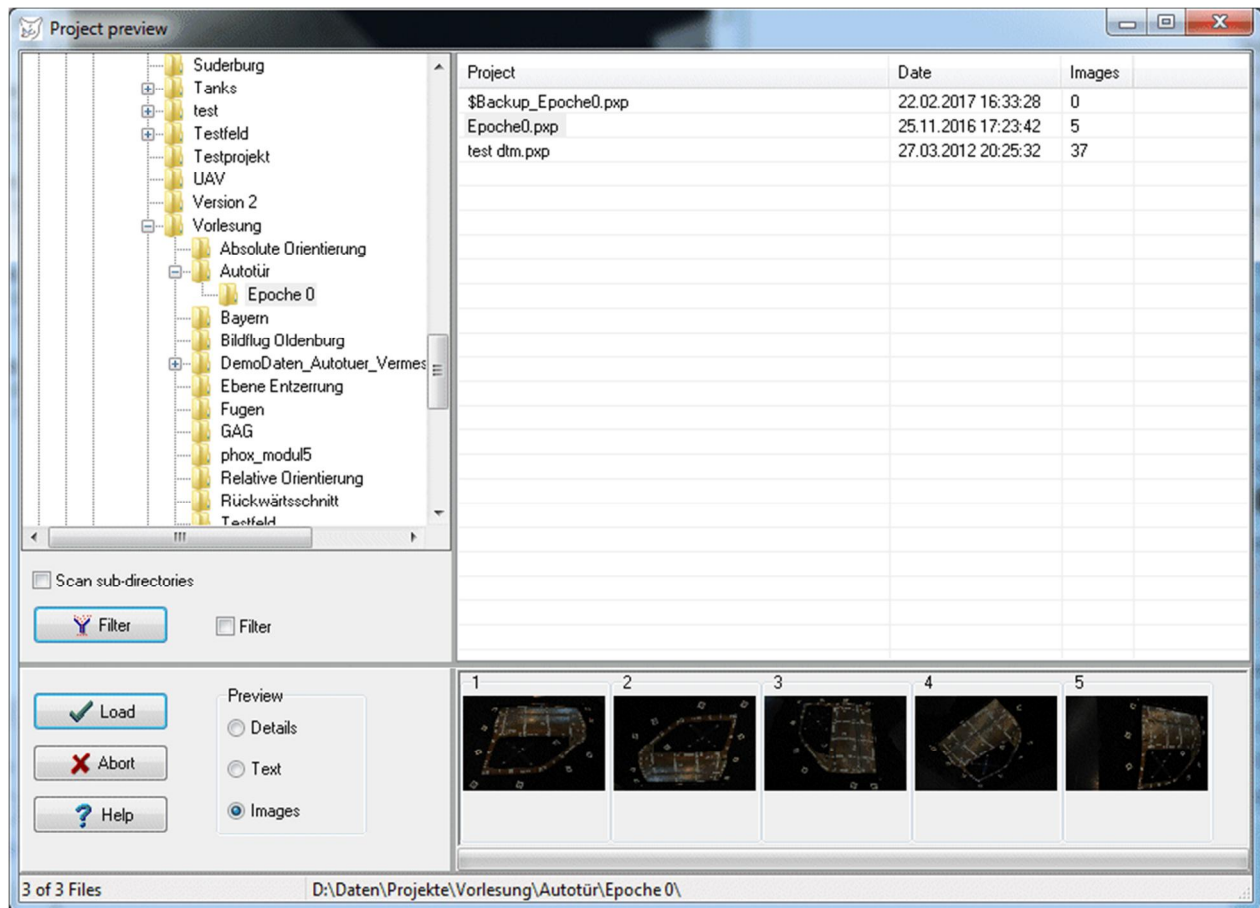


Fig. 9: Project preview

With the button **Filter** the following selection criteria can be set to search for project files:

- Text** Search text must be included in the project files. Upper - and lowercase is ignored.
- Created after** Input of the earliest file date. If the checkbox is marked, this date is taken into account when selecting the files.
- Created before** Input of the latest file date. If the checkbox is marked, this date is taken into account when selecting the files.

The specified filter is used only when the option *Filter* is enabled. The number of filtered files found, as well as the total number of files in the current directory, are specified in the bottom status line.

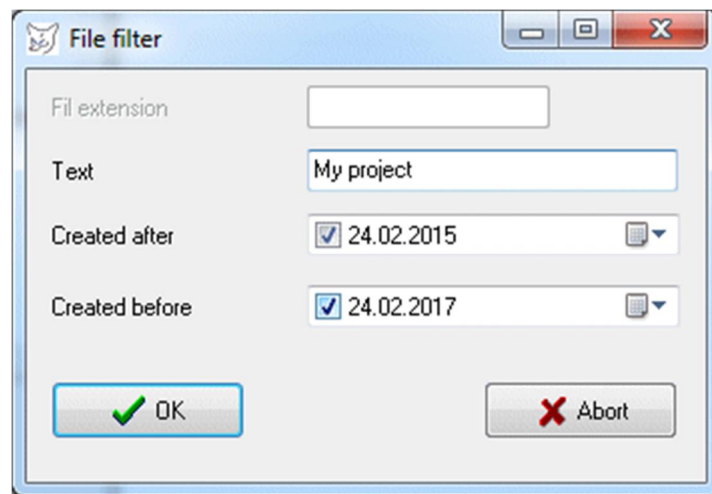



Fig. 10: File filter


## 2.3 Open project

Menu:	<a href="#">Project</a> → Open project
Button:	
Project tree:	Popup menu under node <a href="#">Project</a>

In this menu item a PhoX project file (\*.pxp) or another format (see below) is loaded which contains all the data and settings of a previously processed project.

If the project file contains references to image files that are not present in the selected directory, the user is asked whether he wants to search for the file. If the file is not found, the project file is loaded without the corresponding images.


A project file can also be opened by drag and drop from the file manager (Explorer) to the main window of PhoX or by double-clicking on the file name (extension .pxp).

The last eight open projects are displayed in the Project menu, and can be reloaded directly from there. With a click on the tool button  the most recently edited project is reloaded. Currently, the following project formats are supported:

- PhoX import (\*.pxp)  
Hereby, PhoX files, where absolute path names for images and data files are stored, can be imported. The path names will be replaced by the paths that have been defined under [Edit/Options/General/Program](#). In this way data can be imported from other directories.
- StereoMess files (\*.prj)  
StereoMess files are supported by PhoX, but not all StereoMess functions are available in PhoX.

- **AICON project files**  
The import of AICON project files is based on the reading of \*.ior, \*.eor and other AICON formats, that usually appear in a common directory. AICON files may exist in 3D Studio format or in the old DPA format. Binary AICON project files are not imported.
- **Ax.Ori output file**  
The output file from Ax.Ori bundle adjustment (HTML format) is imported completely, but there is no link to the original image files.
- **Bundle output file (TU Dresden)**  
The output file of Bundle (HTML format) is imported completely, but there is no link to the original image files.
- **iWitness output file**  
The export file from iWitness (text format) contains information about the interior and exterior orientations as well as the used image files. All files must be located in the same directory. The import has been tested so far only for iWitness projects with only one camera. Object coordinates must be exported separately from iWitness and imported separately into PhoX. Measured image coordinates are not provided by iWitness.
- **Agisoft Metashape output files**  
For opening of an Agisoft Metashape project currently the default project export file in XML format can be imported:  
- Agisoft XML (\*.xml)  
Within the file dialog the related file *project.xml* must be selected from where the parameters of interior orientation of one (1) camera and the exterior orientations of all images will be imported. Currently only 1 chunk can be loaded. The interior orientations will be transformed into a metric system automatically and assigned to the images. Their bitmaps will not loaded automatically but the related file names are stored with every image object (assumption: file format JPG).

## 2.4 Save project

Menu:	<a href="#">Project</a> → Save project	
Button:		Ctrl S

The current project data is stored in the already loaded project file without query.

## 2.5 Save project as ...

Menu:	<a href="#">Project</a> → Save project as ...
-------	---

The current project data is stored in a file (\*.pxp) after confirmation by the user. It is recommended to create a separate directory for each project, so that the user retains a better overview of the finished projects.

If the option *Project archive* is chosen under file type, the project file together with all additional files (images, coordinate files, camera files) is stored into a freely selectable (new) directory. A project archive can be used as a full data backup or as a computer-independent project file. No absolute program paths are used in an archive file, hence only the pure file name.

## 2.6 Close project

Menu:	<a href="#">Project</a> → Close project
Project tree:	Popup menu under node <a href="#">Project</a>

Closes the current project. If data have been changed before, the user is prompted to save the project. When modified bitmaps (e.g. following a change in contrast) exist, the user is prompted to store the image data.


## 2.7 Properties

Menu:	<a href="#">Project</a> → Properties
Project tree:	Popup menu under node <a href="#">Project</a>

The menu entry **Properties** shows a window with the most important characteristics of the current project.

<i>File name:</i>	Full file name of the current project file
<i>Date</i>	Date of the last modification of the current project file
<i>Read only</i>	Produces a read-only project file by using the file attribute "read only"
<i>Operator</i>	Input field where the name of the user for this project can be entered
<i>Write protection</i>	If checked, the saved project file cannot be deleted or replaced
<i>Unblock project</i>	If checked, the saved project can be loaded by any user
<i>Cameras</i>	Number of cameras managed in the project
<i>Images</i>	Number of images managed in the project
<i>Objects</i>	Number of 3D objects managed in the project
<i>Stereo models</i>	Number of stereo models managed in the project

<i>Templates</i>	Number of templates images (images for template matching)
<i>Total RAM:</i>	Size of total physical memory (RAM) in MB
<i>Available:</i>	Size of currently available memory in MB
<i>PhoX:</i>	Size of memory allocated by PhoX in MB
<i>Bitmaps</i>	Size of the main memory in megabytes currently occupied by loaded bitmaps
<i>Windows:</i>	Size of memory used by open image windows in MB
<i>Description</i>	Input field where any text about this project can be entered

The button  opens the Windows Explorer (file manager) for the current project directory.

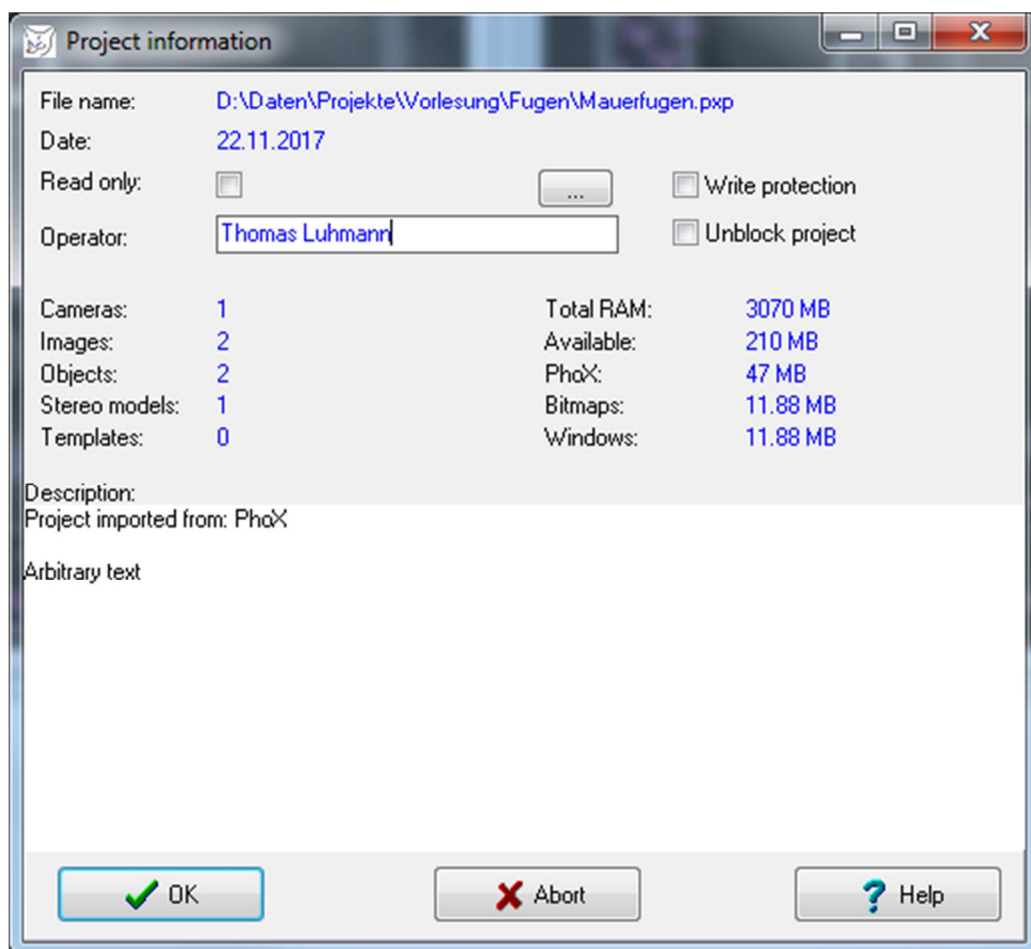


Fig. 11: Project properties



## 2.8 Import

Menu:	<a href="#">Project</a> → Import
Precondition:	Project loaded

The menu entry **Import** is used for importing external data to the current project. Data of interior orientation or camera data can be imported through [Cameras/Camera list](#).

### 2.8.1 Image coordinates

Menu:	<a href="#">Project</a> → Import → Image coordinates
Precondition:	Min. 1 loaded image object

With the function **Image coordinates**, image coordinate files can be read in pre-defined or free formats. After the function call an image selection window appears, in which the images can be marked for which image coordinates shall be read from a file. Note: some formats for image coordinate files allow the storage of points for multiple images.

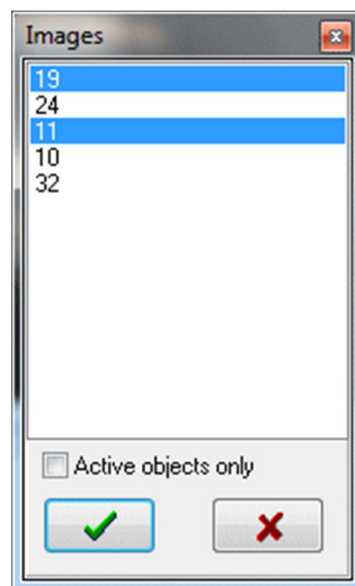


Fig. 12: Image selection

Currently the following input formats are supported:

Image coordinates (\*.pho)

Image coordinates in the PhoX format:

Image No. Point No.  $x'$   $y'$   $sx'$   $sy'$  code

AICON (\*.phc)

Image coordinates in AICON format:

Image No. Point No.  $x'$   $y'$   $sx'$   $sy'$   $vx'$   $vy'$  c1 c2 c3

When reading, the residuals from an adjustment  $vx'$ ,  $vy'$  are read as standard

	deviations of the point. The c2 parameter is stored as item code (1 = normal point; 0 = outlier).
AXIOS Ax.Ori (*.htm)	Image coordinates in AXIOS 3D format: Image No. Point No. x' y' vx' vy' sx' sy' rx ry tx ty When reading, the residuals from an adjustment vx',vy' are read as standard deviations of the point
Free format (*.txt)	Text files with the format that has been defined under <a href="#">Edit/Options/General/Formats</a> .

## 2.8.2 Orientations

Menu:	<a href="#">Project</a> → Import → Orientations
Precondition:	Min. 1 loaded image object

With the function **Orientations** exterior orientation data can be imported. After selection of the input format and file, PhoX reads the existing data of exterior orientation. If the imported file includes data of already existing images (associated with image number), the data is saved to these images. If the file contains data for non-existent images, these images are created.

Currently the following input formats are supported:

PhoX (*.pxp)	Exterior orientations in the PhoX project file format
AICON DPA-win/CDW (*.eor)	exterior orientations in the AICON DPAwin format (angles in gon): Image No., camera ID, $X_0$ , $Y_0$ , $Z_0$ , $\omega$ , $\phi$ , $\kappa$ , c1, c2, c3
AICON 3D Studio (*.eor)	Exterior orientations in the AICON 3D-Studio format (angles in rad): Image No., camera ID, $X_0$ , $Y_0$ , $Z_0$ , $\omega$ , $\phi$ , $\kappa$ , c1, c2, c3
Ax.Ori (*.html)	Exterior orientations in the Ax.Ori format (AXIOS 3D) as included in the output logfile from Ax.Ori
Bundle (*.html)	Exterior orientations in Bundle format (TU Dresden), as included in the output logfile from Bundle
LPS (*.dat)	Exported exterior orientations in LPS format: Image No., image name, camera ID, system ID, $X_0$ , $Y_0$ , $Z_0$ , $\omega$ , $\phi$ , $\kappa$
iWitness (*.txt)	Exported exterior orientations in iWitness format. The translation parameters are stored under $X_c$ , $Y_c$ , $Z_c$ , the rotations under Omega, Phi, Kappa. The image assignments are given via the name of the corresponding image file.
AgiSoft XML (*.xml)	Exported exterior orientations in XML format by AgiSoft Metashape
AgiSoft Export (*.txt)	Exported exterior orientations in format "omega phi kappa" by AgiSoft Metashape: Image file, X, Y, Z, $\omega$ , $\phi$ , $\kappa$ , r11, r12, r13, r21, r22, r23, r31, r32, r33
Free format (*.*)	Import of any text file with exterior orientations. An additional dialog will be opened to read the input file.

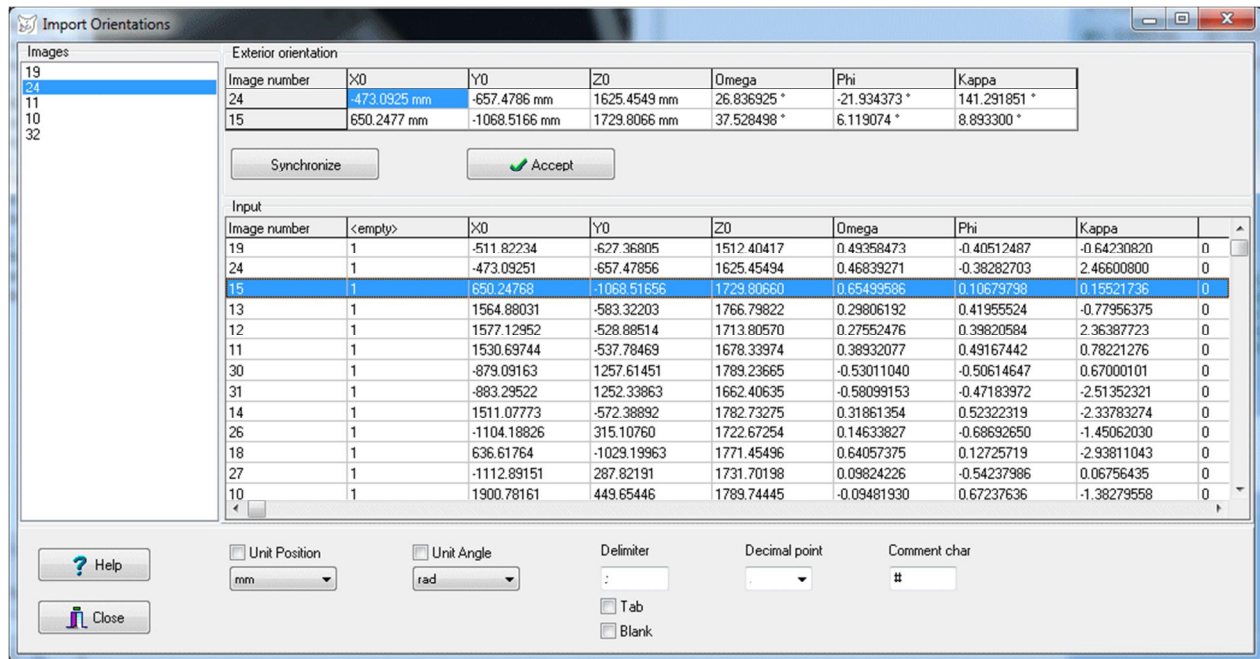


Fig. 13: Import window for exterior orientations in free-format input

Under **Images** the list of previously selected images will appear.

Under **Input** the imported text file appears. Each column gives the parameters of the associated exterior orientation. By clicking the title bar of each column, the associated parameter can be selected. Here input columns can be ignored (<empty>), when the input file contains values or texts that do not belong to the exterior orientation. Clicking a row in the input table, the decoded data will be displayed in the bottom line under **Exterior orientation**. The top line displays the orientation data already stored to the current image object.

When *Unit Position* is turned on, translations of exterior orientation are interpreted in the selected metric unit. The input parameters correspond to the possible settings under **Edit/Options/General/Formats**. If *Unit Angle* is selected, the rotation angles of the exterior orientation are interpreted in the selected angle unit. *Delimiter* specifies which characters are used to separate the individual strings of the input file. Under *Decimal point*, the decimal separator used in the input file (point or comma) is set. The characters entered under *Comment characters* are used to define comment lines or rows to be excluded from input.

The input dialog distinguishes two modes: if the option **Synchronize** is activated, all image numbers selected under **Input** will be sought and marked in red. With the button **Accept** all orientation data will be copied. However, if the button **Synchronize** is disabled, only one image object and one input object can be selected, which data then will be imported by **Accept**.

### 2.8.3 Object elements

Menu:	<a href="#">Project</a> → Import → Object elements
-------	--

3D objects can be imported with the function **Object elements**. Up to now, these are lists with 3D object coordinates. After selection of the input format and reading of the selected file, PhoX automatically creates a new 3D object, under which the data is stored. It is not necessary to have previously created images.

Currently the following input formats are supported:

PhoX (*.xyz)	Object coordinates in the PhoX format: Point No., X, Y, Z, sX, sY, sZ, code In addition, polygons, transformation parameters and other information are stored in the file.
AICON (*.obc)	Object coordinates in AICON format: Point No., X, Y, Z, sX, sY, sZ, c1, c2, c3, c4
STL (*.stl)	Object coordinates in STL format
Ax.Ori (*.html)	Object coordinates in Ax.Ori format (AXIOS 3D), as included in the output logfile from Ax.Ori
Bundle (*.html)	Object coordinates in Bundle format (TU Dresden), as included in the output logfile from Bundle
Points XYZ (*.*)	Object coordinates in format: X, Y, Z
Free format (*.*)	Object coordinates in the format that has been defined under <a href="#">Edit/Options/General/Formats</a>

Before reading, an import window is opened where the text file is displayed and input parameters can be set, for example, the metric unit of stored coordinates. When *Unit* is turned on, the input data are interpreted in the selected physical unit. The input parameters are equal to parameters under [Edit/Options/General/Formats](#).

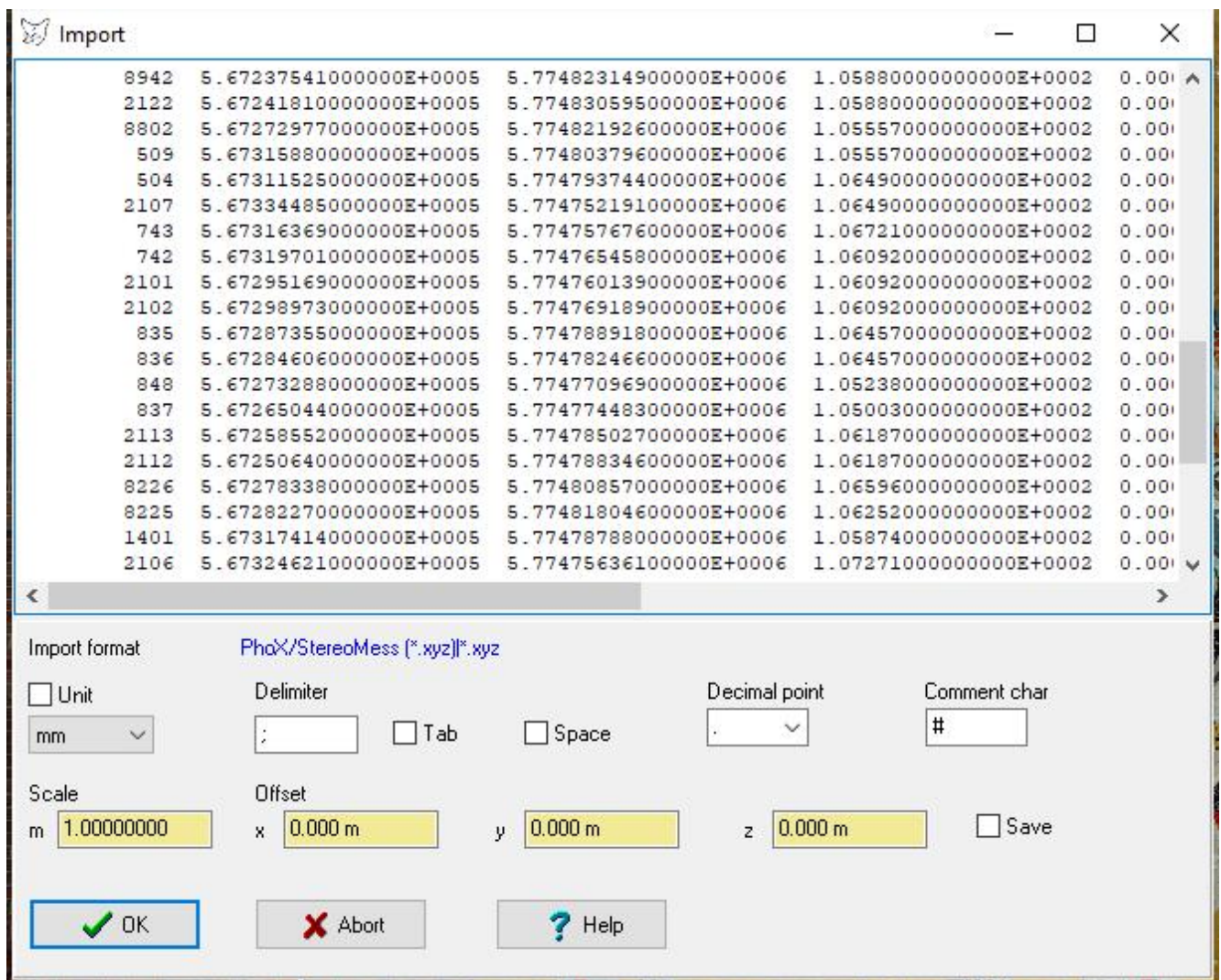


Fig. 14: Import window for object coordinates

The values defined under *Scale* and *Offset* are used to transform the coordinates. If *Save* is activated, these transformation parameters are stored with the current object when the project file is saved.

### 2.8.1 Point cloud

Menu-Aufruf:	<a href="#">Project</a> → Import → Point cloud
Precondition:	Activated object

With **Point cloud** text files containing point cloud data can be imported. An activated object must exist beforehand. Reading large files can cause long processing times. Details about the input are given in the same way as for the [object elements](#) in the import window, in particular also about the physical unit used.

After loading the point cloud can be managed under [Objects/Object properties/Point cloud](#). It is not necessary to have previously created images.

When saving the project, no new file with imported point clouds is created, but only references to the file read in here are saved.

### 2.8.2 Triangular mesh

Menu:	<a href="#">Project</a> → Import → Triangular mesh
Precondition:	Activated object

With **Triangular mesh** text files containing a 3D triangular mesh data can be imported. An activated object must exist beforehand. Reading large files can cause long processing times. The applied physical unit must be defined under [Edit/Options/Formats](#). Optionally existing triangles for the current object will be deleted.

The following input formats are supported:

PhoX Mesh (*.tin)	Default format used by PhoX when a project is saved
STL (*.stl)	Standard STL format

### 2.8.3 Add project

Menu:	<a href="#">Project</a> → Import → Add project
-------	--

The function **Add project** can load a PhoX project file and add it to the current project. It requires an already existing project. **Attention:** The import overwrites existing image objects, if the imported file contains images with already existing image numbers. Cameras, objects and stereo models are added to the existing lists without overwriting existing data. Exterior orientations are imported. It is not possible to add projects in external formats.

### 2.8.4 Images from project

Menu:	<a href="#">Project</a> → Import → Images from project
-------	--

Using **Images from project** can load images from an existing PhoX project file and add them to the current project. It requires an already existing project. After opening the imported project file, a list of all stored image numbers appears where the desired images can be selected.

If already existing image numbers should be loaded into the current project, a corresponding new numbering must be confirmed by the user. For new numbering, the next free image number is assigned to the image. Already existing images in the project will not be overwritten.

## 2.8.5 Point covariances

Menu:	<a href="#">Project</a> → Import → Point covariances
Precondition:	Activated object

The function **Point covariances** imports covariances or cofactors of object points. The coefficients  $C_{ij}$  are the values of the covariance matrix,  $s_0$  means Sigma 0 (standard error of unit weight). The imported matrix will be assigned to the loaded point.

The following input formats are available:

### *Covariance matrix*

A text file of the following format will be read:

```
Pt.No.      X          Y          Z
C11         C12         C13
C21         C22         C23
C31         C32         C33
```

The values  $\sqrt{C_{ii}}$  of the principal diagonal are stored as standard deviations to the point. It is assumed that the imported covariance matrix was calculated by  $\Sigma = s_0^2 * Q$ .

### *Cofactor matrix + Sigma0*

A text file of the following format will be read:

```
Pt.No.      X          Y          Z
s0
C11         C12         C13
C21         C22         C23
C31         C32         C33
```

The values of the cofactor matrix will be multiplied by  $s_0^2$  to give the covariance matrix.

Confidence ellipses or confidence ellipsoids can be represented with the imported values, for example in the function [Graphics/Image footprints](#) or [Graphics/3D viewer](#).

## 2.9 Export

Menu:	<a href="#">Project</a> → Export
Precondition:	Loaded project

The **Export** menu item is used to store project data in external files.



### 2.9.1 Project

Menu:	<a href="#">Project</a> → Export → Project
-------	--

With the **Project** feature, project data can be exported. Currently the following output formats are available:

PhoX (*.pxp)	Output as PhoX project archive, see <a href="#">Project/Save project as</a>
AICON (*.eor, *.ior)	Output as AICON format: Camera data (interior orientation) in the file <i>filename.ior</i> Exterior orientations in the file <i>filename.eor</i> Object coordinates in the file <i>filename.obc</i> Image coordinates in the file <i>filename.phc</i> Bitmap assignments in the file <i>filename.pin</i>

### 2.9.2 Image coordinates

Menu:	<a href="#">Project</a> → Export → Image coordinates
Precondition:	Min. 1 existing image object

The function **Image coordinates** stores image coordinates of one or more images in pre-defined or free formats. The images are set in a list selection window. If *Active objects only* is selected there, only the activated points are stored. PhoX file format selection uses an internal format, otherwise the output format defined under [Edit/Options/General/Formats](#) is used.

Image coordinates (*.pho)	Image coordinates in the PhoX format: Image No. Point No. x' y' sx' sy' code
AICON (*.phc)	Image coordinates in AICON format: Image No. Point No. x' y' sx' sy' vx' vy' c1 c2 c3
Free format (*.txt)	Output with the format that has been defined under <a href="#">Edit/Options/General/Formats</a> as output format for image coordinates.

### 2.9.3 Orientations

Menu:	<a href="#">Project</a> → Export → Orientations
Precondition:	Min. 1 existing image object

With the function **Orientation**, the parameters of exterior orientation of one or more images can be saved in specified formats. The images are set in a list selection window. If *Active objects only* is selected there, only the data of active images is exported.



Currently the following output formats are supported:

PhoX (*.pxp)	Internal PhoX output format
AICON (*.eor)	AICON output format: Image No.,-999, $X_0$ , $Y_0$ , $Z_0$ , $\omega$ , $\phi$ , $\kappa$ , 0, 0, 0
EO + R (*.txt)	Output of the exterior orientation and the rotation matrix Image No., $X_0$ , $Y_0$ , $Z_0$ , $\omega$ , $\phi$ , $\kappa$ , $r_{11}$ ... $r_{33}$

## 2.9.4 Object elements

Menu:	<a href="#">Project</a> → Export → Object elements
Precondition:	Activated object

With the function **Object elements**, information of 3D objects can be stored in predefined or free formats. The output format is defined under [Edit/Options/General/Formats](#). After calling the function, a dialog window will appear in which the 3D objects to be exported and the associated elements (points, polygons, etc.) are selected. Then, the output file and output format are set. Depending on the output format only certain items for export are allowed. If *Active objects only* is selected there, only the active objects and their active object points are saved.

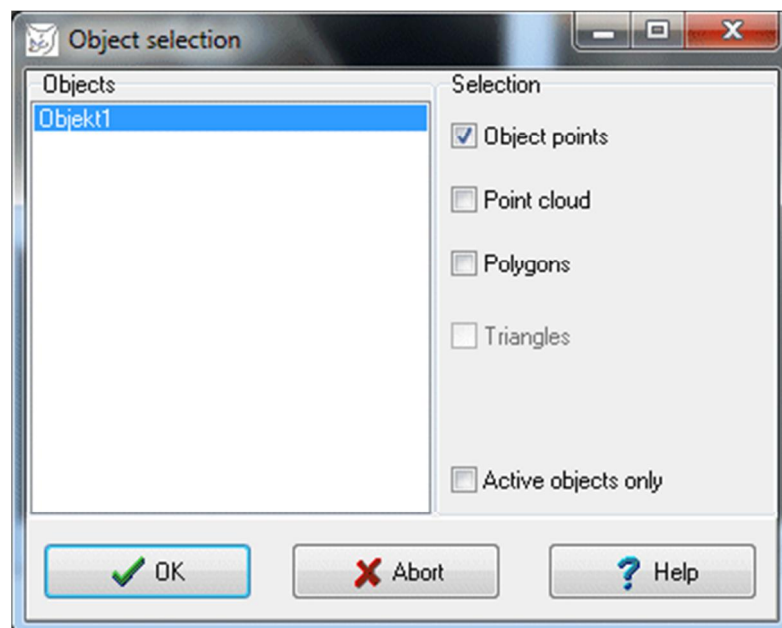


Fig. 15: Selection of object elements

Currently the following output formats are supported:

PhoX (*.xyz)	Object coordinates and polygons in the PhoX format
DXF (*.dxf)	Object coordinates and polygons in DXF format (not yet implemented)
Leica (*.mp)	Object coordinates in Leica LPS format

STL (*.stl)	Polygons or triangles in STL format
AICON (*.obc)	Object coordinates in AICON format: Point No., X, Y, Z, sX, sY, sZ, c1, c2, c3, c4
Excel (*.csv)	Object coordinates in the format that has been defined under <a href="#">Edit/Options/General/Formats</a> ; single values are stored in country-specific format and separated by a semicolon
Free format (*.*)	Object coordinates in the format that has been defined under <a href="#">Edit/Options/General/Formats</a>

### 2.9.5 Pointcloud

Menu:	<a href="#">Project</a> → Export → Point cloud
Precondition:	Active object with point cloud

With the **Point cloud** function, 3D point clouds can be saved in specified formats as a text file. After calling up the function, a dialogue window opens in which the 3D object to be exported is selected. Then the output file and the output format are specified.

The following output formats are currently supported:

XYZ (*.*)	3D coordinates X, Y, Z
XYZ RGB (*.*)	3D coordinates X, Y, Z with colour values R,G,B in interval [0..255]

### 2.9.6 Triangular mesh

Menu:	<a href="#">Project</a> → Export → Triangular mesh
Precondition:	Active object with triangular mesh

With the **Triangle meshing** function, triangle coordinates of a surface meshing can be saved in specified formats as a text file. After calling up the function, a dialogue window opens in which the 3D object to be exported is selected. Then the output file and the output format are specified.

The following output formats are currently supported:

PhoX Mesh (*.tin)	Internal PhoX format (for each triangle three lines with XYZ coordinates)
STL (*.stl)	Standard STL format

### 2.9.7 VRML

Menu:	<a href="#">Project</a> → Export → VRML
Precondition:	Activated object

The function **VRML** allows storing of various object elements in VRML (virtual reality modeling language) format. Only those object elements are stored that belong to the current object. The selection of elements (points, textures, polygon, cameras, image rays) is defined under [Edit/Options/Visualisation/Objects](#). The output file is set in a file dialog. It can be displayed with an external VRML viewer (e.g. [BS Contact](#)).

### 2.10 Exit

Menu:	<a href="#">Project</a> → Exit
-------	--------------------------------


PhoX is terminated. If data or settings have been changed, the user is prompted to back up the project data.

## 3 Menu Edit

The **Edit** menu manages data for the clipboard and other settings.

### 3.1 Reset

Menu:	<a href="#">Edit</a> → Reset
Button:	<span>Esc</span>

The current measurement mode is reset to the normal selection mode for all image windows. This function corresponds to the key Esc or the button , but for all image windows simultaneously.

### 3.2 Copy

Menu:	<a href="#">Edit</a> → Copy
Button:	<span>Ctrl</span> <span>C</span>
Precondition:	Selected image area

The **Copy** function copies a rectangular image that is drawn with the mouse to the Windows clipboard. From there the data can be copied into a new image window by [Edit/Paste](#). The cached image section can be transferred directly into other programs as a bitmap object, if these allow inserting images from the clipboard. If no rectangular window has been defined by the mouse, the entire image is copied.

### 3.3 Paste

Menu:	<a href="#">Edit</a> → Paste
Button:	<span>Ctrl</span> <span>V</span>
Precondition:	Previously copied image area


The function **Paste** inserts an image frame from the Windows clipboard into a new image window. Note: Excerpts from original images have no defined relation to a camera or an interior orientation.

### 3.4 Copy image graphics

Menu:	<a href="#">Edit</a> → Copy image graphics
Precondition:	Opened image window

The **Copy image graphics** function copies the image visible in the image window image with all superimposed graphics to the Windows clipboard, for example with superimposed image points.

### 3.5 Options

Menu:	<a href="#">Edit</a> → <a href="#">Options</a>
Button:	

The function **Options** offers multiple input pages for program settings. The desired page is displayed by clicking on the links in the displayed directory. The settings are accepted with the button **OK**. With **Cancel** the window closes without changes.

With **Save** the current settings will be saved to the file PhoX.ini. The button **Default** restores the default values of the settings.

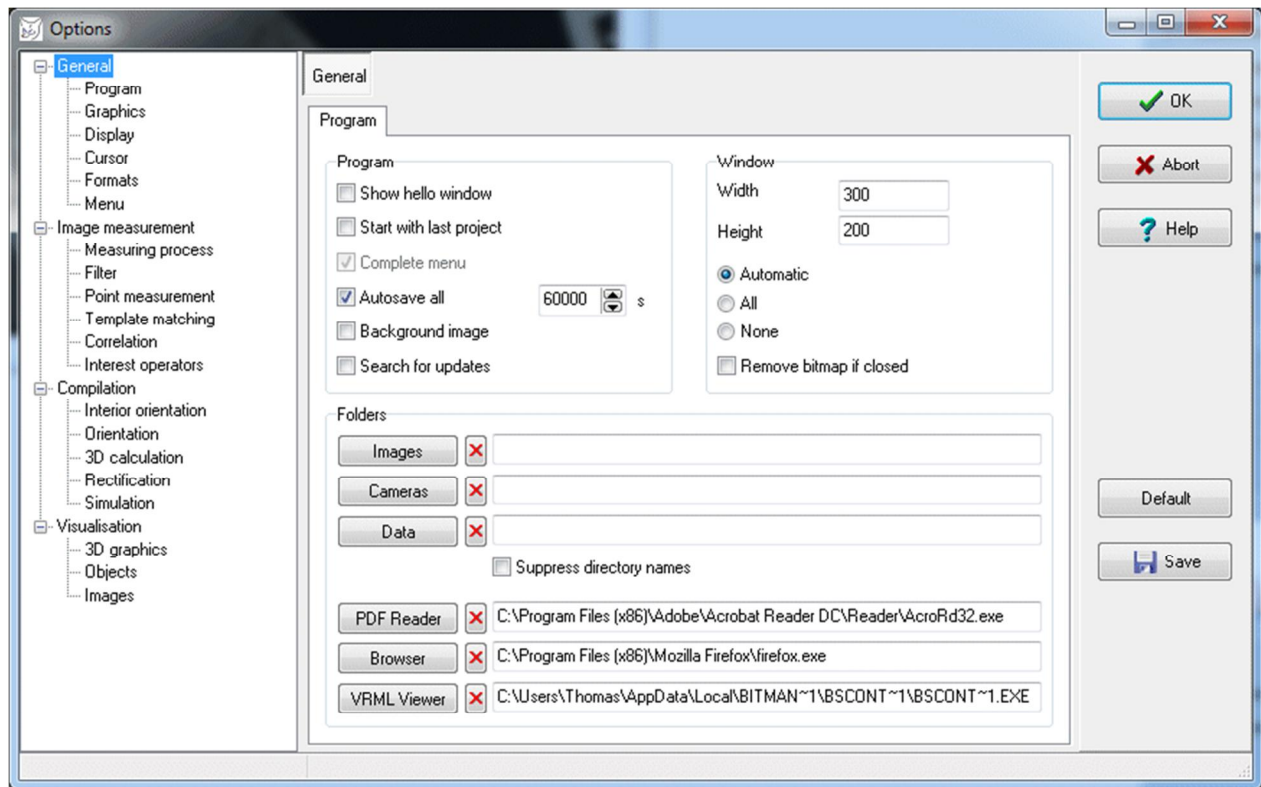


Fig. 16: Options: General / Program

### 3.5.1 Program

Menu:	<a href="#">Edit</a> → <a href="#">Options</a> → General → Program
-------	--

The page **Program** (Fig. 16) contains general settings for the program.

- Program:**
- Show hello window:* displays a window with details of the program at startup
  - Start with last project:* the most recently edited project is automatically loaded when the program starts
  - Auto save:* The program performs an auto-save of the project data in the specified time interval. These files are created with the name "\$Backup\_" and the attached name of the project file in the current project directory.
  - Search for updates:* checks whether a newer version is available at program startup.
- Window:**
- For the menu function [Windows/Arrange](#) the image windows are displayed in the size defined by *width* and *height*.
  - automatic:* when loading project files related images are displayed in an image window, if they were visible before.
  - All:* All loaded images are displayed in image windows. This option may result in significant memory usage for very large image volumes.
  - None:* no bitmaps are loaded and the images are not displayed.

The option *Remove bitmap if closed* removes the bitmap from an image object when the image window is closed.

**Directories:**

File directories for images, cameras and data can be entered here and used when importing a project file (see [Project/Open project](#)).

The programs to display the PDF help file (PDF reader), to open Internet pages (browser) and to view VRML files (VRML viewer) are usually determined by the program itself. Experienced users can enter own settings for the path to an executable program.

If the option *Suppress directory names* is enabled, no absolute path names are saved with the project file, i.e. files connected with the project are stored with their file name only.

### 3.5.2 Graphics

Menu:	<a href="#">Edit</a> → <a href="#">Options</a> → General → Graphics
-------	---

The page **Graphics** contains parameters for the graphical output of various elements.

For all listed graphic objects, the following settings can be defined:

<i>Display:</i>	The selected objects appear in the displayed color if the box is selected. This switch controls the overall display of the items. In addition, the individual appearance of points, polygons, point clouds and triangles is defined under <a href="#">Object properties</a> .
<i>Pattern:</i>	The selected object is represented with a fill pattern or a line style from the drop-down list.
<i>Size:</i>	Numeric value of the marker size or line width
<i>Miscellaneous:</i>	Different additional options, e.g. annotation of point numbers ( <i>Caption</i> ).

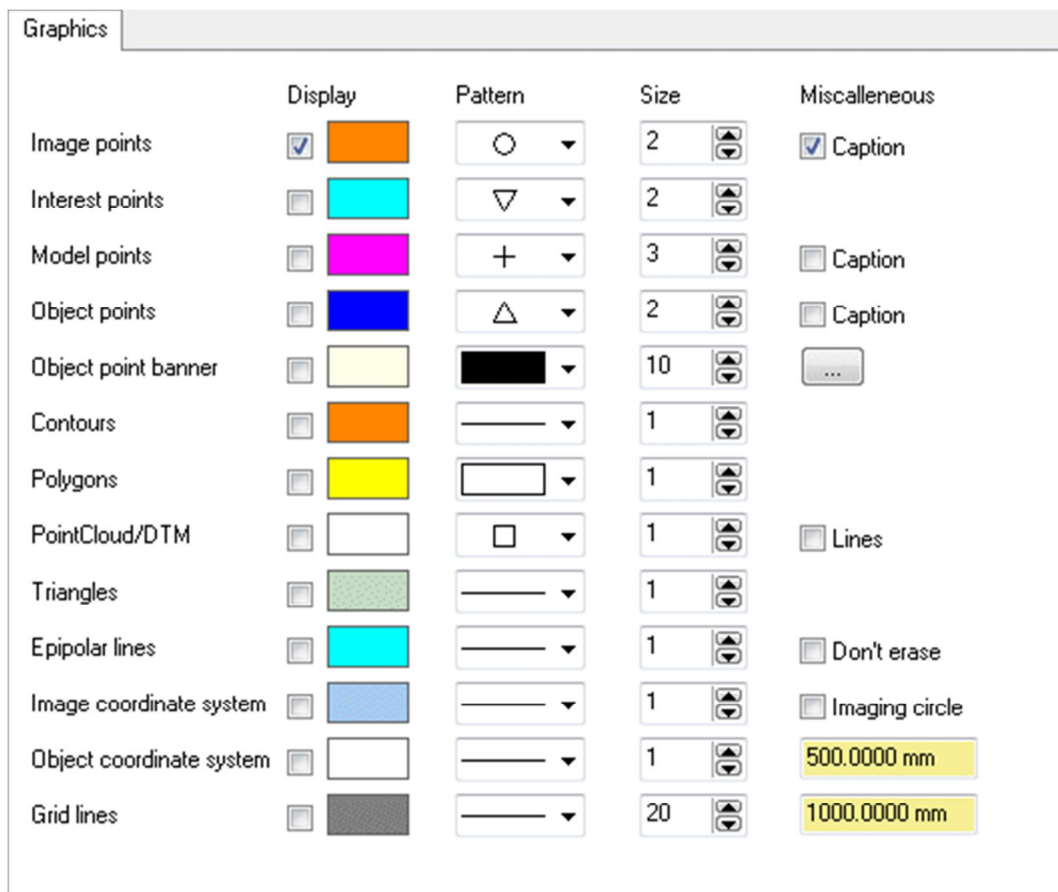



Fig. 17: Options: General / Graphics

In particular, values for the following objects can be set:

- Image points:* Display of the image points which are saved to an image
- Interest points:* Display of feature points which are measured by an interest operator
- Model points:* Display of the model points of the selected stereo model
- Object points:* Display of the object points which are stored in 3D objects
- Object point banner:* Display of a banner next to the object points with additional information which can be selected by the button . The *Size* parameter sets the distance of the banner from the point. Displayable information is: point number, XYZ coordinates, deformations (standard deviations  $s_X$ ,  $s_Y$ ,  $s_Z$ ), distance from object point to camera, image scale and pixel resolution (GSD) in object space.
- Contours:* Display of the contours that are saved to an image
- Polygons:* Display of the polygons that are stored in the 3D objects
- Point cloud/DTM:* Display of the point cloud which is stored in the 3D objects
- Triangles:* Display of the triangles which are stored in the 3D objects for a meshing
- Epipolar lines:* Display of epipolar lines for the measurement of object coordinates under [Measure/Object coordinates](#)
- Image coordinate system:* Display of the image coordinate axes and the principal point position
- Object coordinate system:* Display of the 3D object coordinate system with XYZ axes. The length of the axes is set by the right input field.



**Grid lines:** Display of a coordinate grid in the XY object plane. The grid lines begin at the origin of the object coordinate system and are repeated in both directions  $n$  times, where  $n$  is the value specified in *Size* (10). The grid has the extension of the length of the XYZ axes defined above. The length of the grid lines perpendicular to the coordinate axis is set in the right input field.

### 3.5.3 Display

Menu:	<a href="#">Edit</a> → <a href="#">Options</a> → General → Display
-------	--

The page **Display** contains parameters for the numerical output of physical quantities and the display of error or deformation vectors.

The screenshot shows the 'Display' options dialog box. It contains the following sections and settings:

- Values and units:**
  - Image coordinates: 4 decimal digits, mm unit
  - Object coordinates: 4 decimal digits, mm unit
  - Angle: 6 decimal digits, ° unit
  - Time: 2 decimal digits, s unit
  - Velocity: 2 decimal digits, m/s unit
- Color map:**
  - Color circle: Selected
  - Color bar: Visible (green and red segments)
- Colours:**
  - Background color: Yellow
  - Selection color: Green
  - Text: Example
- Image residuals:**
  - Display: None
  - Factor: 1.000
  - Min/Max: 0.0000 mm, 0.0100 mm
  - Threshold: 0.0010 mm
- Object residuals:**
  - Display: None
  - Factor: 1000.000
  - Min/Max: 0.0000 mm, 1.0000 mm
  - Threshold: 0.0000 mm
- Deformations:**
  - Display: None
  - Factor: 0.100
  - Min/Max: 0.0000 mm, 1.0000 mm
  - Threshold: 0.0010 mm

Fig. 18: Options: General / Display

Under **Values and units** the number of decimal digits and the physical unit of output settings can be set:

**Image coordinates:** Selection:  $\mu\text{m}$ , mm, m, km, "(inch), ft (feet), %;  
default: 4 digits, mm

**Object coordinates:** Selection:  $\mu\text{m}$ , mm, m, km, "(inch), ft (feet), %;  
default: 4 digits, m.

<i>Angle:</i>	Selection: °(degrees), gon, rad, dms (degrees/min/ sec), mm/m default: 6 digits, degree
<i>Time:</i>	Selection: s, m, h, d, a default: 2 digits, second
<i>Velocity:</i>	Selection: m/s, km/h, mph default: 2 digits, m/s.

Under [Image residuals](#) the output of residual errors in the image is defined (standard deviations of image coordinates). The color of the residual error indicates a color value of the [Color map](#) described below.

<i>Display:</i>	Type of error representation <i>None:</i> residuals are not displayed <i>Vectors:</i> residuals are drawn as vectors <i>Ellipses:</i> residuals are drawn as non-rotated ellipses (semi-axes = residuals) <i>Ellipsoids:</i> not available
<i>Factor:</i>	Scale factor for error values.
<i>Min/Max:</i>	Minimum and maximum error values associated with the color map.
<i>Threshold:</i>	When using the color scale of type <i>Two colors</i> , the value from which the errors are displayed in the second color (red). Otherwise they appear in the first color (here green).

Under [Object residuals](#) the output of residual error of the object coordinates (standard deviations of the object coordinates) is defined. The color of the residual error indicates a color value of the [Color scale](#) described below. In two-dimensional outputs the choice of the coordinate directions (e.g. XY) is done within the graphics output function.

<i>Display:</i>	Kind of error display <i>None:</i> residuals are not displayed <i>Vectors:</i> residuals are displayed as vectors <i>Ellipses:</i> residuals are displayed as non-rotated ellipses (semi-axes = residuals) <i>Ellipsoids:</i> residuals are displayed as confidence ellipses based on the imported covariances or eigenvalues
-----------------	---

Under [Deformations](#) also corresponding display values are defined. This is the representation of deformation vectors between identical points of all objects stored in the object list. This can be, for example, 3D coordinates from different periods of deformation.

<i>Display:</i>	Kind of error display <i>None:</i> deformation vectors are not displayed <i>Vectors:</i> Deformation vectors <i>Ellipses:</i> not available <i>Ellipsoids:</i> not available
-----------------	--

Under [Color map](#) the color palette is selected that is used in various visualizations for color-coded representations of the range of values. Available options are:

<i>Color circle:</i>	Color palette containing all colors of the color circle
<i>Blue-Green-Red:</i>	Color palette starts at Blue and ends at Red with Green in the middle
<i>Rainbow:</i>	Color range corresponding to the colors of a rainbow
<i>Two colors:</i>	Two-tone color palette in the colors displayed in the right panels
<i>Color interpolation:</i>	Color palette with a continuous gradient between the colors displayed in the right panels
<i>Color:</i>	The color displayed in the left color field is used for display, regardless of any thresholds or min/max values

Under [Colors](#) the following parameters are adjusted:

<i>Background color:</i>	Background color in the 3D viewer or for image rectifications
<i>Selection color:</i>	Color of the selected items
<i>Text:</i>	With the button <span>Example</span> the current font, font size, and color are chosen, labeled with the graphic objects in the images or diagrams.

### 3.5.4 Cursor

Menu:	<a href="#">Edit</a> → <a href="#">Options</a> → General → Cursor
-------	---

The page [Cursor](#) contains parameters for the choice of a cursor or a measuring mark.

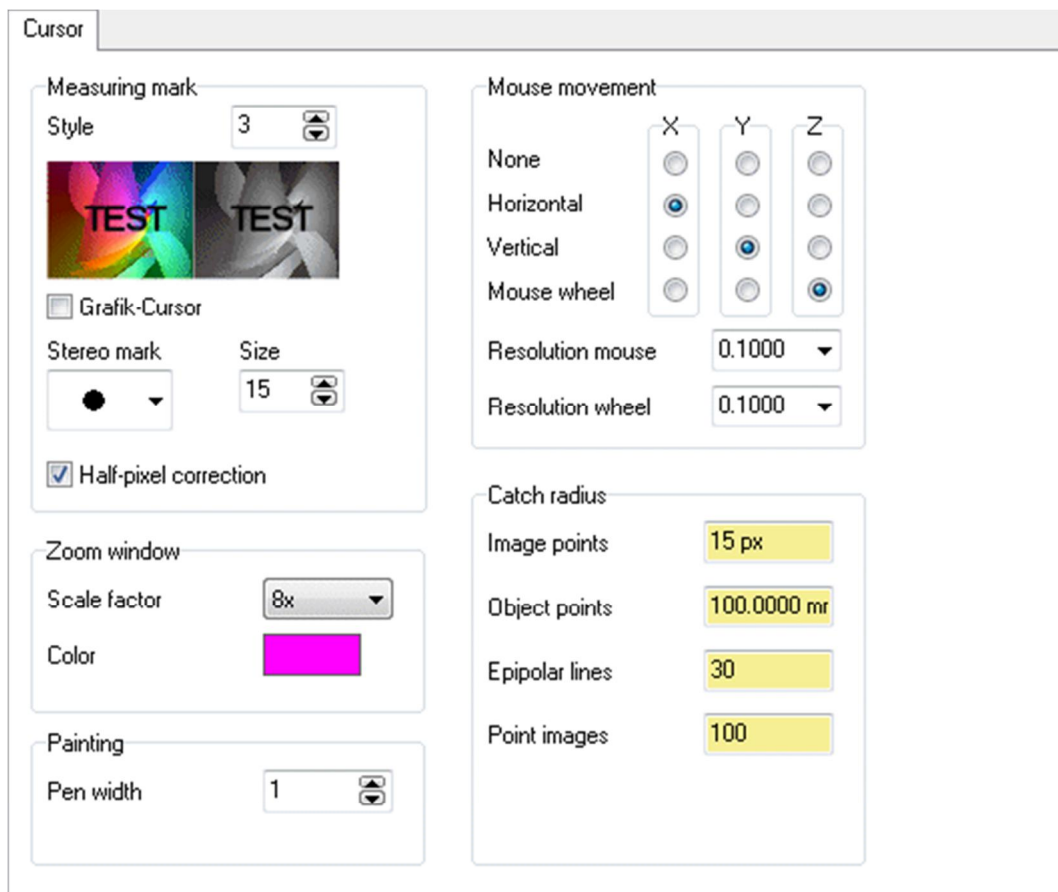


Fig. 19: Options: General / Cursor

Under [Measuring mark](#) the shape of the cursor used in the measurement of image points is defined.

<i>Style</i>	Selection of various system cursors. The cursor effect can be tested over the displayed sample image.
<i>Graphic cursor</i>	If this option is enabled, a rectangular cursor is displayed in the size of the search window associated to the select measurement algorithm. The color of the rectangle is equal to the cursor color defined under <a href="#">Zoom window</a> .
<i>Stereo mark</i>	Selection of different cursor shapes of specified <i>Size</i> , used when measuring with the spatial floating mark in stereo mode.
<i>Half-pixel correction</i>	Shifts image markers (e.g. measured image points) by +0.5 pixel and corrects manually measured image coordinates by -0.5 pixel.

Under [Zoom window](#) settings for the zoom window are made that can be opened with the right mouse button or the **Ins** key for a displayed image window.

<i>Scale factor</i>	Factor for the magnification of the image window
<i>Color</i>	Color of the cursor displayed in the zoom window

Under [Mouse movement](#) settings for the mouse movements of the spatial floating mark are specified. The displayed table enables the assignment of mouse movements to the spatial coordinates X, Y, Z of the spatial floating mark.

<i>Resolution mouse</i>	Factor to the translation of the mouse movement
-------------------------	---

*Resolution wheel* Factor to the translation of the mouse wheel

The increments of the spatial floating mark are defined on page [3D calculation](#).

Under [Painting](#) settings for manual drawing or modification of pixel values in image are made.

*Pen width* Width of the brush

Under [Catch radius](#) tolerance settings for working with the cursor are defined.

*Image points* Size of the catch area where points can be selected by clicking into the image.

*Object points* Size of the catch area, where object points can be selected by clicking into the image.

*Epipolar lines* Width of the band in pixels along an epipolar line, in which the measuring cursor for the measurement of object points can be moved.

*Point images* Size of a square image, which is stored as a point image.

### 3.5.5 Formats

Menu:	<a href="#">Edit</a> → <a href="#">Options</a> → General → Formats
-------	--

The page [Formats](#) contains parameters for the file formats of various input and output data. Only text files (ASCII format) with one point per line can be processed.

Image coordinate files can contain the following values:

Image number (I)	Integer
Point number (P)	Integer
Image coordinate x' (X)	Double
Image coordinate y' (Y)	Double
Measurement uncertainty sx' (x)	Double
Measurement uncertainty sy' (y)	Double
Attribute (c)	Integer

Object coordinate files can contain the following values:

Point number (P)	Integer
Object coordinate X (X)	Double
Object coordinate Y (Y)	Double
Object coordinate Z (Z)	Double
Measurement uncertainty sX (x)	Double
Measurement uncertainty sY (y)	Double
Measurement uncertainty sZ (z)	Double
Attribute (c)	Integer

Fig. 20: Options: General / Formats

Under [Input formats](#) the settings are specified that are required to read image or object coordinate files.

Under [Image coordinates](#) input formats for image coordinate files are set.

*Internal format:* Is used for the storage of internal project files

*Free format:* Any definition of a row according to the pattern given in the text box  
 For example, I, P, -, X, Y, x, y  
 This a file line with expected image number, point number, a value to be skipped, image coordinate x', image coordinate y', measurement uncertainty sx', measurement uncertainty sy'

Other available formats include fixed value orders or product-specific input formats.

Under [Object coordinates](#) input formats for object coordinate files are set.

*Internal format:* Is used for the storage of internal project files

*Free format:* Any definition of a row according to the pattern given in the text box  
 For example, P, X, Y, Z  
 This a file line with expected point number, object coordinate X, object coordinate Y, object coordinate Z

Other available formats include fixed value orders or product-specific input formats.

*Unit* defines the physical unit of length, in which the coordinates of the input file are defined. When *Unit* is turned on, the input data is interpreted in the selected physical unit.

Under [Output formats](#), the settings are defined accordingly, that are required to write the image or object coordinate files. Free formats are not currently supported when writing files.

With [Special chars](#), additional properties of the input files are defined.

<i>Delimiters</i>	any ASCII character which separates the values to be read (default: space). If the option <i>Tab</i> is activated, only tab characters are accepted as delimiters.
<i>Decimal point</i>	can either be a decimal point (e.g.: 3.124) or a comma (e.g.: 3,124).
<i>Comment characters</i>	are those characters that appear as the first character of an input line to mark a comment line (default: #).

### 3.5.6 Menu

Menu:	<a href="#">Edit</a> → <a href="#">Options</a> → General → Menu
-------	---

On the page [Menu](#) the items of the main menu of PhoX can be switched visible or invisible, and can be associated to the custom toolbar.

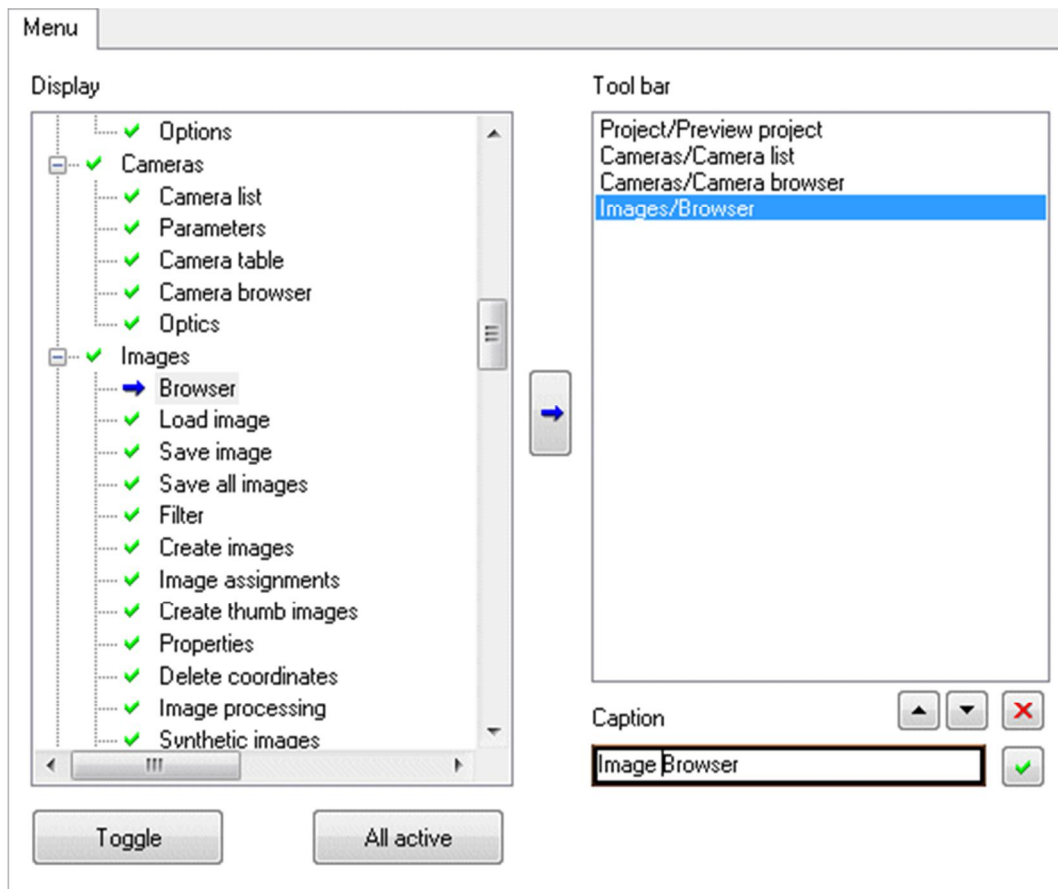



Fig. 21: Options: General / Menu

The menu item selected under *Display* in the project tree can be switched visible or invisible with button **Toggle**. Important menu items, which must be always visible, cannot be changed.

With the button  a selected menu item can be transferred to the toolbar. The toolbar is a customizable toolbar with large button symbols, which can directly be used to run a menu function. Each button can have an individual label, which is defined by the *Caption* input field below. The selected settings are stored in the layout file of the project and are available at the next program start again.

### 3.5.7 Measuring process

Menu	<a href="#">Edit</a> → <a href="#">Options</a> → Image measurement → Measuring process
------	--

The page **Measuring process** contains options for the workflow of image point measurement by automatic image processing methods.

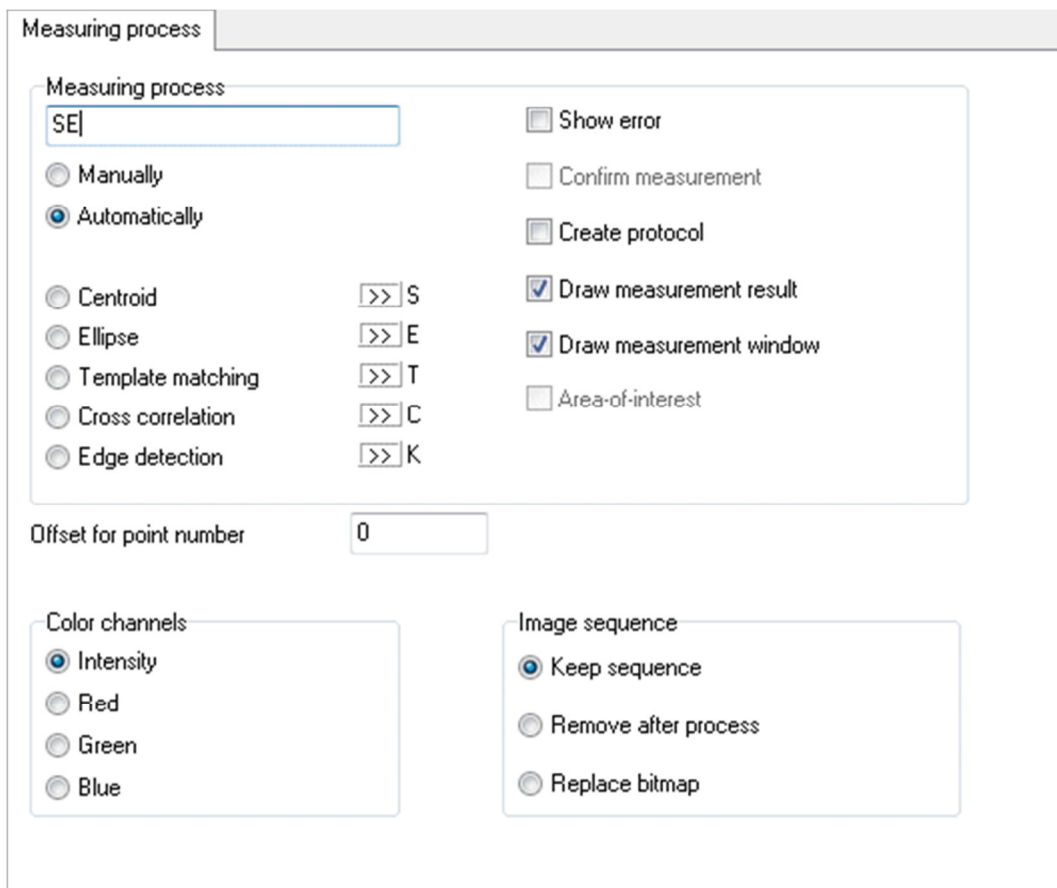



Fig. 22: Options: Image measurement / Measuring process

The settings for *Measuring process* have the following meaning:

*Manually:* The image point is measured manually by clicking on a point with the mouse



<i>Automatically:</i>	The image point measurement follows a measurement procedure as it is entered in the text field by a series of characters. As an example, the input of characters 'SE' means that a point is measured with a centroid operator (S) followed by an ellipse operator (E). The corresponding shortcuts can also be generated directly with buttons  . The image coordinates obtained from a first operator are entered as starting values for the following measurement.
<i>Centroid:</i>	The image point (usually white on a dark background) is determined through the centroid (center of gravity) of the grey values in the measurement window. Shortcut: S
<i>Ellipse:</i>	The image point (usually circular bright target) is measured by the contour points of the edge of the target and a subsequent best-fit ellipse that is calculating the point center. Shortcut: E
<i>Template matching:</i>	Measurement of any pattern by least-squares matching of a template image. Shortcut: T
<i>Cross correlation:</i>	Measurement of any pattern by normalized cross-correlation of a template image. Shortcut: C
<i>Edge measurement:</i>	Measurement of an edge point. Shortcut: K

The other options control the output and display of measurement results:

<i>Show error:</i>	Output of a message if an error occurs during point measurement
<i>Confirm measurement:</i>	Not implemented
<i>Create output log:</i>	Creates a text file with intermediate results and details of the point measurement
<i>Draw measurement result:</i>	Graphical display of edge points or other information into the image to control or visualize measurement results
<i>Draw measurement window:</i>	Display of the image area with graphical measurement results in the docking window <a href="#">Measure/Image coordinates</a> and in a new image object "DebugImage" that appears in the image list after measurement.
<i>Area of interest:</i>	Not implemented

The point numbers of measured image points are increased with the integer value for *Offset for point number*.

Under [Color channels](#) the color channel of an image is specified that is used for the automatic point measurement.

<i>All:</i>	From all color channels, the mean intensity value is calculated and used for the measurement.
<i>Red, Green, Blue:</i>	The selected channel is used for the measurement.

Under [Image sequence](#) it will be defined how an image sequence belonging to the image, e.g. generated by an image batch process, is managed according to the process. The images of the sequence can be managed under [Image properties](#).

<i>Keep sequence:</i>	All images in the image sequence are retained and not deleted.
<i>Remove after process:</i>	The sequence of images will be deleted after the batch processing.
<i>Replace bitmap:</i>	The current bitmap of the image object is replaced by the last image of the sequence.


### 3.5.8 Filter

Menu	<a href="#">Edit</a> → <a href="#">Options</a> → Image measurement → Filter
------	---

The **Filter** page contains options for image filtering in the measurement of points by automatic image processing methods. **This function has not been finally tested.**

Fig. 23: Options: Image measurement / Filter

Under **Filter mask** the size and coefficients of a filter operator are defined.

<i>Filter method</i>	Predefined convolution filters <i>No filter:</i> a filter is not applied
<i>Filter size</i>	Size of the filter matrix (odd integer)
<i>Factor</i>	Integer value for division of the convolution sum. With  the factor can be calculated from the entered filter coefficients.

With **Reset** the filter mask will be filled with the value defined in the input field above.

Under [Wallis Filter](#) parameters of a Wallis filter are defined. The Wallis filter adjusts the contrast of an image and can be executed under [Images/Image processing](#).

### 3.5.9 Point measurement

Menu	<a href="#">Edit</a> → <a href="#">Options</a> → Image measurement → Point measurement
------	--

The **Point measurement** page contains options for different operators for the measurement of points by automatic image processing methods.

The screenshot shows the 'Point measurement' dialog box with the following settings:

- Manual measurement:** Catch radius: 15, Point code: 0.
- Centroid:** Window size: 15, ☒ Grey values, ☐ Gradients, Point code: 10.
- Edge measurement:** Window size: 15, Method: Ramp, Direction: Any, Point code: 50.
- Point pattern:** Color: bright, Threshold: 80, Target: ☒.
- Ellipse:** Window size: 25, Filter size: 5, Rays: 16, Point code: 20, Adjustment: ☒, Outlier test: ☐, Centroid: ☐, Target code: No code.

Fig. 24: Options: Image measurement / Point measurement

Settings for the [Manual measurement](#) of image points include:

*Catch radius*                      Size of the capture area in pixels when clicking into the image to select a point.  
*Point code*                        Code (integer) of a manually measured point.

Under [Point pattern](#) options for segmentation of point patterns, as well as for the definition of the pattern color are given:

*Color*                                Selection of the color of a target to be measured automatically.  
*bright*: bright (white) target on a dark background  
*dark*: dark (black) target on a bright background

	<i>red, green, blue</i> : red, green, or blue target on a different background
	<i>any</i> : the color of the target does not matter (not yet implemented).
<i>Threshold</i>	Minimal (for bright) or maximum color value (for dark targets) of the pattern; input of -1 enables an automatic determination of the threshold.
<i>Target:</i>	For the <i>Centroid</i> and <i>Ellipse</i> operators a mask is calculated in advance that marks only those pixels which correspond to the selected <a href="#">Color channel</a> and the target properties defined under <a href="#">Point measurement</a> > <i>Point pattern</i> . With this option, the point measurement can be conducted more robustly.

Under [Centroid](#) settings for applying a centroid operator are made:

<i>Window size</i>	Size of the window in pixels in for the centroid calculation
<i>Point code</i>	Code (integer) of the measured point
<i>Grey values</i>	The centroid is calculated with the grey values of the image window
<i>Gradient</i>	The centroid is calculated with the gradients of the image window

Under [Ellipse](#) settings for an ellipse operator (star operator) are defined:

<i>Window size</i>	Length of the search beams of the star operator
<i>Filter size</i>	Size of the filter matrix for determining edges (currently fixed to 5)
<i>Rays</i>	Number of search rays of the star operator
<i>Point code</i>	Code (integer) of the measured point
<i>Adjustment</i>	Calculation of a best-fit ellipse
<i>Outlier test</i>	Elimination of outliers for the best-fit ellipse
<i>Centroid</i>	Ellipse center is calculated as a centroid of the best-fit ellipse
<i>Coded target</i>	Automatically determines the corresponding point number for the selected encoding (not finally implemented)

Under [Edge measurement](#) settings for an edge operator are defined:

<i>Window size</i>	Size of the search area perpendicular to the edge
<i>Method</i>	Style of the edge: <i>Ramp</i> : locates the edges point at a bright-to-dark change <i>Line</i> : searches the local extremum of the brightness such as the center of a thin line,
<i>Direction</i>	Search direction of the operator: <i>Any</i> : locates the edges point along the horizontal, vertical and two diagonal directions in a search environment of the length of <i>Window size</i> * 2, and uses the edge point with the largest absolute gradient; <i>Horizontal</i> : locates the edge within a horizontal search environment of the length of <i>Window size</i> * 2, i.e. a vertical edge can be detected <i>Vertical</i> : locates the edge within a vertical search environment of the length of <i>Window size</i> * 2, i.e. a horizontal edge can be detected.
<i>Point code</i>	Code (integer) of the measured edge point

### 3.5.10 Template matching

Menu	<a href="#">Edit</a> → <a href="#">Options</a> → Image measurement → Template matching
------	--

The page **Template matching** provides options for the measurement of image points by least-squares template matching. With template matching, the original image is adapted to a sample image (template) by least-squares adjustment, and thereby determines a geometric transformation (affine transformation) with linear radiometric adjustment. The center of the image pattern is revealed by the translation parameters of affine transformation.

Under **Templates** the actual template bitmap can be read. An arbitrary number of templates can be loaded. The template currently to use is set in the drop-down list and displayed right next to it. In addition to the template, a weight thumbnail can be read, which must have the same size as the template. The higher the grey value in the weight image, the higher is the weight of the corresponding pixel. Depending on the activation of the option *Template* or *Weight image* the according image file is read through the button **File**. With **Delete** the template or weight image can be removed from the list. *Point code* specifies the code for the measured image point.

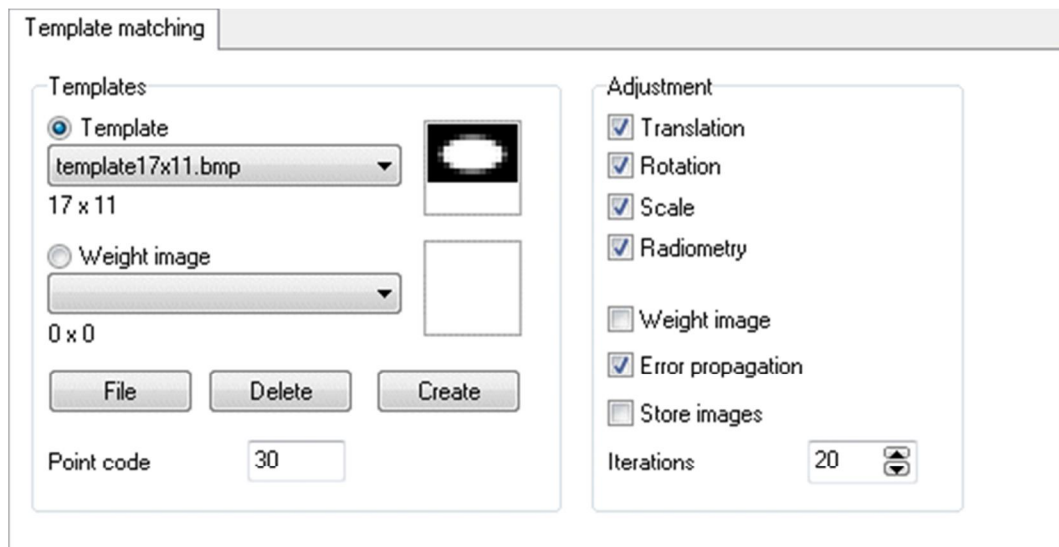


Fig. 25: Options: Image measurement / Template matching

With **Create** a template or weight image can be created. Then the following dialog is opened.

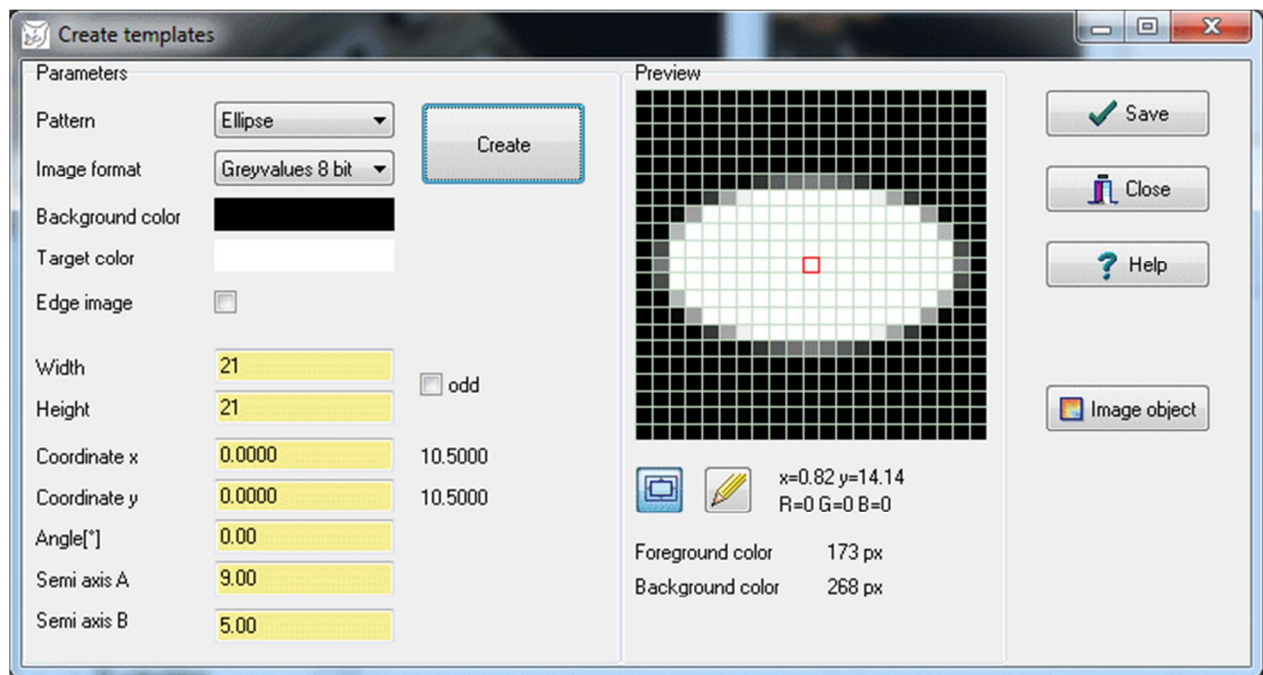


Fig. 26: Dialog for generating synthetic templates

In this dialog, the *Pattern* to be created is selected from a list and the corresponding geometric and color values are defined.

*Image format:* Grey values (8 Bit) or RGB values (24 Bit)

*Background color:* Color of the background

*Target color:* Color of the target

*Edge image:* Creates a gradient (edge) image of the template

*Width/Height:* Size of the template in pixels. If the option *Odd* is enabled, the size is automatically set to an odd number of pixels.

*Coordinate x,y:* Shifts the template from the image center in pixels. The resulting center coordinates appear right.

*Angle [°]:* Rotation angle of the pattern

*Semi- axes a/b:* Size of the semi-axes of the pattern in pixels. Depending on the selected *Pattern*, the parameters *semi- axes a/b* are replaced by other values.

With **Create** the template image is generated and displayed under **Preview**. Alternatively a bitmap can be loaded from the Windows clipboard with **Paste**. In the preview area the image can be enlarged or painted with the pen function in the current colors (left mouse button: target color; right mouse button: background color). With **Save** a file dialog opens where the name of the template image file is specified. After saving the file, the generated template is automatically included in the template list. With **Image object** the generated template is stored as a new image object but not saved as a file.

Under **Adjustment** it will be defined which parameters of affine transformation and radiometric adjustment are calculated.

*Translation* Calculation of shift parameters of the affine transformation.

<i>Rotation</i>	Calculation of rotation and shear parameters of the affine transformation.
<i>Scale</i>	Calculation of scale parameter of the affine transformation.
<i>Radiometry</i>	Calculation of contrast parameters.
<i>Weight image</i>	Specifies whether a loaded weight image is used. Then the grey values of the weight image, which must be identical to the template in size, are used as weight in the adjustment.
<i>Error propagation</i>	Defines whether a complete error statistics is calculated in the adjustment. As a result, a standard deviation can be specified for each matching, which can be reported in the window <a href="#">Measure/Image coordinates</a> after the measurement.
<i>Store images</i>	Is used to store the search image snippets transformed during an iteration in BMP format to the current project directory.
<i>Iterations</i>	The maximum number of iterations of the adjustment; the process will be stopped after this number is reached.

Interim results of the iterative adaptation can be displayed in the window [Measure/Image coordinates](#) when the option *Draw measuring window* is enabled under [Edit/Options/Image measurement/Measurement process](#).

### 3.5.11 Correlation


Menu:	<a href="#">Edit</a> → <a href="#">Options</a> → Image measurement → Correlation
-------	--


The **Correlation** page contains options for the measurement of image points by normalized cross-correlation. With correlation, a reference image (template) is compared with the current image content of a search window which determines the correlation coefficient between search and reference image for any location. The position of the highest correlation coefficient yields the desired center of the image pattern.


The reference image currently to use is set in the drop-down list and displayed right next to it. The list contains the templates read in the page [Template matching](#). The size of the search window must be at least the size of the reference image. The *Step width* indicates the amount of pixels how the reference window is shifted above the search window. *Point code* specifies the code for the measured image points.


**Correlation**


**Cross correlation**


Template: template17x11.bmp 

Reference window x: 17 

Reference window y: 11 

Search window x: 21 

Search window y: 21 

Step width: 1 

Point code: 40

Threshold: 0.50

Sub-pixel interpolation: ☐

**Epipolar**

Epipolar constraint: ☐


Epipolar search area: 100 

Fig. 27: Options: Image measurement / Correlation

*Subpixel interpolation* determines whether a sub-pixel location is calculated by the neighbouring correlation coefficients. The entered *Threshold* value defined the minimum correlation coefficient to be accepted in the calculation.

Under **Epipolar** options for epipolar constraints in stereo matching can be defined:

*Epipolar constraint*      Activates the constraint

*Epipolar search area*      Size of the buffer area along an epipolar line where matching is accepted

### 3.5.12 Interest operators

Menu	<a href="#">Edit</a> → <a href="#">Options</a> → Image measurement → Interest operators
------	---

The page **Interest operators** contains options for the detection of image points by interest operators. Interest operators find feature points in the image, which can be located with high probability as corresponding points in other images. One or more feature values are stored to the detected point of interest. The interest points are stored per image in a separated list.



Fig. 28: Options: Image measurement / Interest operators

Under **General options** the following values can be defined:

<i>Filter size</i>	Size of the square filter window for the calculation of the interest operator
<i>Step width</i>	Increment used to move the filter window over the image
<i>Min. distance</i>	Minimum distance between detected interest points
<i>Point code</i>	Point code for the stored interest points
<i>Num. of grids x, y</i>	Horizontal or vertical number of grids where in each a maximum number of points is determined
<i>Points per grid</i>	Maximum number of interest points in one grid
<i>Offset Point no.</i>	Count offset to the point number

Under **Method** the required procedure for the measurement of interest points is selected:

<i>Moravec</i>	Moravec operator
<i>Förstner</i>	Förstner operator
<i>Susan</i>	SUSAN operator
<i>Targets</i>	Operator for the segmentation of point-shaped markers

Under **Förstner** settings for the Förstner operator are made:

<i>Threshold w</i>	Threshold value for the <i>w</i> parameter of the operator, which must at least be achieved. The value in parentheses is the maximum occurring value observed in a previous measurement.
<i>Threshold q</i>	Threshold value for the <i>q</i> parameter of the operator, which must at least be achieved.

Under [Moravec](#) settings for the Moravec operator are defined:

*Threshold V* Threshold value for the *V* parameter of the operator, which must at least be achieved. The parameter represents the minimum sum of gradients that must exist in the four main directions around one pixel.

Under [Susan](#) settings for the SUSAN operator are made :

*Threshold t* Threshold for the *t* parameter of the operator, which must at least be achieved.

Under [Point search](#) settings for detection of circular targets are made:

*Threshold* Range in which the grey values of the target pattern must be.  
*Area* Minimum and maximum number of pixels of the target pattern.  
*Contrast* Minimal contrast (difference between maximum and minimum grey value of the target pattern).  
*Color* Color of the pattern (bright, dark, red, green, blue, any)  
*Point code* Point code for the stored points.

### 3.5.13 Interior orientation

Menu	<a href="#">Edit</a> → <a href="#">Options</a> → Compilation → Interior orientation
------	---

The page [Interior orientation](#) contains options for defining the interior orientation of the image and the use of calibration parameters.

Under [Pixel definitions](#) the definition of the pixel coordinate system is made.

*Pixel system* *Default:* The pixel coordinate system has its origin in the upper left corner of the upper left pixel. Pixel coordinates can be interpreted as the distance from that origin, i.e. the maximum coordinate corresponds to the number of pixels in row or column direction.  
*Aicon:* like default (is retained only for compatibility reasons)  
*Pixel correction* *None:* pixel coordinates are processed without correction  
+0.5: one half pixel is added to the pixel coordinates  
-0.5: one half pixel is subtracted from the pixel coordinates.

Under [Correction of image coordinates](#) the applicable parameters of the interior orientation are defined.

*Parameter* *All:* All parameters of the associated camera model of interior orientation are applied.  
*None:* no parameters are applied  
*Selection:* The parameters marked under *Selection* are applied.  
*Selection* The selected parameters will be considered in the interior orientation.

*Epipolar lines with distortion:*

In the graphical representation of epipolar lines (see also

[Edit/Options/General/Graphics](#)) curves are drawn instead of straight lines by taking the distortion parameters into account.

Interior orientation

Pixel definitions

Pixel system: Aicon

Pixel correction: None

Correction of image coordinates

Parameters

- ☒ All
- ☐ None
- ☐ Selection

Selection

- ☐ Principal point
- ☐ Rad.sym. distortion
- ☐ Angular distortion
- ☐ Decentring distortion
- ☐ Affinity and shear
- ☐ Spherical correction
- ☐ Distortion map (lens map function)

☐ Epipolar lines with distortion

Fig. 29: Options: Compilation / Interior orientation

### 3.5.14 Orientation

Menu:	<a href="#">Edit</a> → <a href="#">Options</a> → Compilation → Orientation
-------	--

The page **Orientation** contains options for different image orientation procedures.

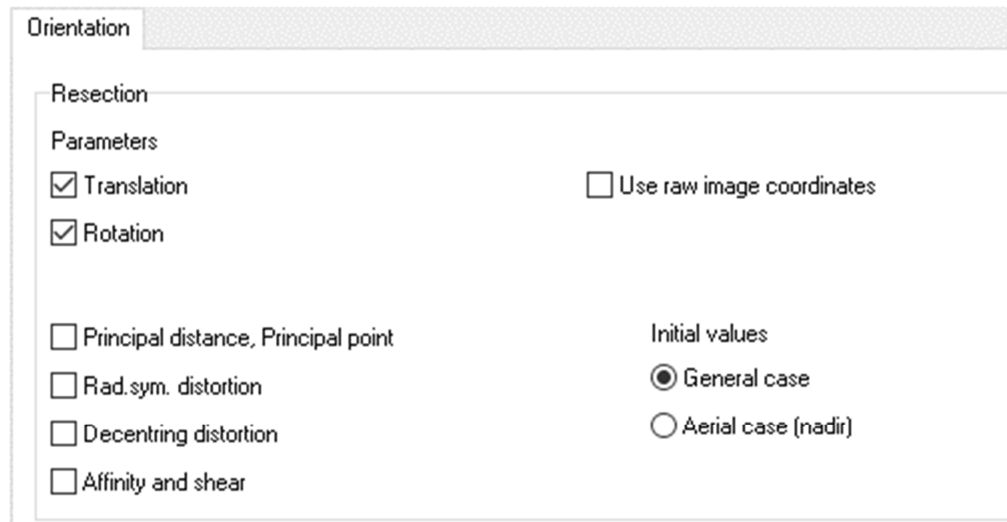


Fig. 30: Options: Compilation / Orientation

Under **Resection** the following options can be selected:

<i>Translation</i>	Determination of three translation parameters of exterior orientation
<i>Rotation</i>	Determination of the rotation matrix (three angles) of the exterior orientation
<i>Principal distance, principal point</i>	Determination (calibration) of the interior orientation parameters with $c$ , $x'_0$ , $y'_0$
<i>Rad.sym. distortion</i>	Determination of radial distortion parameters $A_1$ , $A_2$ ( $r_0 = 0$ )
<i>Tang.asym. distortion</i>	Determination of the decentring distortion parameters $B_1$ , $B_2$
<i>Affinity and shear</i>	Determination of affinity and shear $C_1$ , $C_2$
<i>Use raw image coordinates</i>	The image coordinates used to calculate the individual image orientation are not corrected by principal point position and distortion

Under *Initial vales* the method for calculation of initial values for resection is selected:

<i>General case</i>	Method after S. Kyle (Luhmann et al., Close-Range Photogrammetry and 3D Imaging)
<i>Aerial case (nadir)</i>	Simplified method for vertical (nadir) images.

### 3.5.15 3D calculation

Menu:	<a href="#">Edit</a> → <a href="#">Options</a> → Compilation → 3D calculation
-------	---

The page **3D calculation** contains options for different 3D calculation methods.

**3D calculation**

**Adjustment**

Function: Interior orientation

Outlier test: No outlier test

Weighting function: By factor

k Test: 2.560

Weighting factor: 0.000

Error propagation: Default

Output log: short

1 -  $\alpha$ : 68% (1 Sigma)

Max. error (Sigma 0): 0.0000 mm

Max. iterations: 20

**Measuring mark**

1.0000 mm

1.0000 mm

1.0000 mm

**Stereo**

Color mode: Red Cyan

Stereo mark: White

Fig. 31: Options: Compilation / 3D calculation

Under **Adjustment** control parameters for the selected function are defined:

<i>Interior orientation</i>	Adjustment parameters for the transformation of pixel to image coordinates by means of fiducial marks
<i>Relative orientation</i>	Adjustment parameters for relative orientation
<i>Absolute orientation</i>	Adjustment parameters for absolute orientation or a 3D similarity transformation
<i>Resection</i>	Adjustment parameters for space resection
<i>Intersection</i>	Adjustment parameters for spatial forward intersection
<i>Best-fit plane</i>	Parameters for the calculation of a best-fit plane

For each function individually the following adjustment parameters can be set:

<i>Outlier test</i>	<p>For the elimination of outliers (blunders) the following functions are available:</p> <p><i>No outlier test</i>: no rejection of outliers</p> <p><i>Normalized residuals</i>: Baarda test, an observation is regarded as outlier if the normalized redundancy exceeds the threshold <i>k test</i></p>
<i>Weighting function</i>	<p>Method for treating outliers:</p> <p><i>Eliminate</i>: the outlier is eliminated</p> <p><i>By factor</i>: the observation is down-weighted by factor <i>Weighting factor</i></p> <p><i>By function</i>: not yet implemented</p>
<i>Error propagation</i>	<p>Method for calculation of error ellipses:</p> <p><i>Standard</i>: only standard deviations are calculated</p> <p><i>Covariances</i>: confidence interval from covariance matrix</p> <p><i>Eigenvalues</i>: confidence interval from eigenvalues of covariance matrix</p>
<i>1-<math>\alpha</math></i>	<p>propability of the confidence interval</p> <p>68% (1 Sigma)</p> <p>95% (2 Sigma)</p> <p>99% (3 Sigma)</p>
<i>Max. error</i>	Maximum permissible deviation after the adjustment
<i>Max. iterations</i>	Maximum number of iterations of the adjustment
<i>Output log</i>	Level of detail for a calculation logfile ( <i>none</i> , <i>short</i> or <i>long</i> )

Under [Measuring mark](#) the following options can be selected:

<i>Delta X, Y, Z</i>	<p>Increment of the movement of a spatial floating mark in object space. The movement can be respectively admitted or suppressed by clicking on the checkbox. The sensitivity of the mouse movement can be set on the page <a href="#">Cursor</a>.</p>
----------------------	--

Under [Stereo](#) options for displaying and measuring of an anaglyph stereo image can be selected:

<i>Color mode</i>	<p>Color mode of the anaglyph image (e.g. red-green) as described in function <a href="#">Rectification/Anaglyphs</a>. Use the button <input type="checkbox"/> for adjusting the color weights.</p>
<i>Stereo mark</i>	<p>Color of the stereoscopic floating mark used in function <a href="#">Measure/Stereo</a>.</p> <p><i>White</i>: Floating mark is displayed in white color</p> <p><i>Black</i>: Floating mark is displayed in black color</p> <p><i>White</i>: Floating mark is displayed in white color</p> <p><i>Color</i>: Floating mark is displayed in the colors of the selected <i>color mode</i>.</p> <p><i>Adapted</i>: Floating mark is displayed in complementary colors of the image content</p> <p><i>Individual</i>: Floating mark is displayed in a user-defined color.</p>

### 3.5.16 Rectification

Menu:	<a href="#">Edit</a> → <a href="#">Options</a> → Compilation → Rectification
-------	--

The page [Rectification](#) contains options for the rectification (ortho projection) of images.

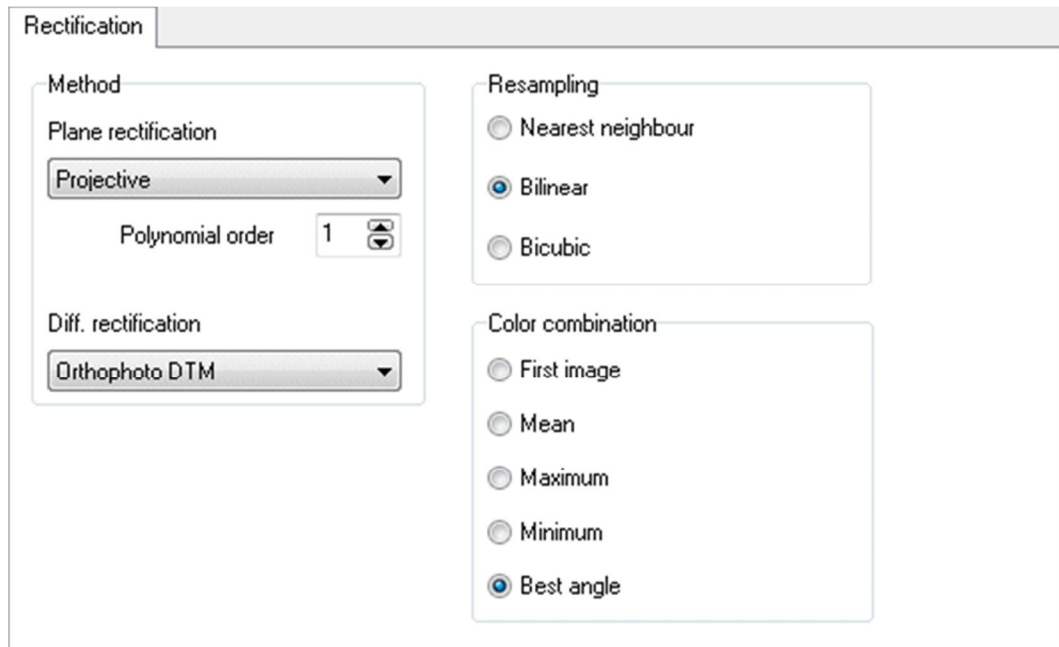


Fig. 32: Options: Compilation / Rectification

Under [Method](#) the rectification approach can be selected:

Under *Plane rectification* the function for plane rectification of an image is defined:

<i>Projective</i>	Plane projective transformation: 8 parameters, min. 4 XY control points
<i>Affine</i>	Plane affine transformation: 6 parameters, min. 3 XY control points
<i>Polynomial</i>	Plane polynomial transformation of specified degree n: $(n+1)(n+2)$ parameters, min $(n+1)(n+2)/2$ XY control points
<i>Bilinear</i>	Bilinear transformation: 8 parameters, 4 XY control points
<i>Helmert</i>	Plane Helmert transformation: 4 parameters, min. 2 XY control points

Under *Diff. rectification* the function for differential rectification of an image under consideration of a 3D surface model is defined:

<i>Orthophoto DTM</i>	Differential rectification on XY ground plane of a DTM
<i>Orthophoto TIN</i>	Differential rectification to XY ground plane of a TIN (triangular meshing)

Under [Resampling](#) the following options can be selected for the interpolation of grey values:

<i>Nearest neighbor</i>	Zero order interpolation: worst image quality
<i>Bilinear</i>	Bilinear interpolation 1. order: medium image quality
<i>Bicubic</i>	Bi-cubic interpolation 2. order: best image quality

Under [Color combination](#) it is determined which criterion is applied to overlapping images in rectification:

<i>First image</i>	Color value from the first image in the image list
<i>Mean value</i>	Color value as the average of all overlapping images
<i>Maximum</i>	Maximum value of overlapping images
<i>Minimum</i>	Minimum value of overlapping images
<i>Best angle</i>	Color of the image with the best viewing angle
<i>Median</i>	Median value of overlapping images

### 3.5.17 Simulation

Menu:	<a href="#">Edit</a> → <a href="#">Options</a> → Compilation → Simulation
-------	---

The page [Simulation](#) contains options for procedures of the Monte-Carlo simulation.

Under [Monte-Carlo simulation](#) the following settings can be made:

<i>Normal distribution</i>	If enabled, a normal distribution is computed with mean 0 and standard deviation 1; otherwise, a rectangular distribution is created.
<i>Max. Sigma</i>	Input of a lower limit that will not exceeded by random variables. Caution: If a value larger than zero is entered, a subsequently calculated standard deviation based of random numbers is estimated too small, hence too optimistic. If zero is set, then all possible random numbers, in extreme case up to infinity, are computed. Only then, the resulting standard deviation is theoretically correct.

Under [Noise](#) the optional noise limits according to  $1\sigma$  are set. Noise limits are only effective if its box is activated and the noise value is  $>0$ .

<i>Object coordinates</i>	Uncertainty or measurement noise of object coordinates X, Y, Z.
<i>Image coordinates</i>	Uncertainty or measurement noise of image coordinates $x'$ , $y'$ .
<i>Exterior orientation</i>	Uncertainty or measurement noise of exterior orientation parameters.
<i>Camera parameters</i>	Uncertainty or measurement noise of interior orientation parameters.



**Simulation**

Monte-Carlo simulation

☒ Normal distribution Max. Sigma 2.0

Noise

Object coordinates	Image coordinates
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> $s_x$ 0.01000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> $s_x'$ 0.0002
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> $s_y$ 0.01000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> $s_y'$ 0.0002
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> $s_z$ 0.02000	

Exterior orientation	Camera parameters
<input type="checkbox"/> $X_0$ 0.0000 mm	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> All
<input type="checkbox"/> $Y_0$ 0.0000 mm	<input type="checkbox"/> $c$ 0.0000 mm
<input type="checkbox"/> $Z_0$ 0.0000 mm	<input type="checkbox"/> $x'_o$ 0.0000 mm
<input type="checkbox"/> $\omega$ 0.000000 °	<input type="checkbox"/> $y'_o$ 0.0000 mm
<input type="checkbox"/> $\varphi$ 0.000000 °	<input type="checkbox"/> A1 0.000E+0000
<input type="checkbox"/> $\kappa$ 0.000000 °	<input type="checkbox"/> A2 0.000E+0000
	<input type="checkbox"/> A3 0.000E+0000
	<input type="checkbox"/> B1 0.000E+0000
	<input type="checkbox"/> B2 0.000E+0000
	<input type="checkbox"/> C1 0.000E+0000
	<input type="checkbox"/> C2 0.000E+0000

Fig. 33: Options: Compilation / Simulation

### 3.5.18 3D graphics

Menu:	<a href="#">Edit</a> → <a href="#">Options</a> → Visualization → 3D graphics
-------	--

The page **3D graphics** contains options for the 3D visualization in [VRML](#) or with the integrated [3D viewer](#).

Fig. 34: Options: Visualization / 3D graphics

Under **Objects** options for displaying object points, polygons, etc. are set:

**Points:** Display of object points in a desired *Size* [mm] and *Shape*  
 The optional display of error vectors (standard deviations of points) is defined under [Edit/Options/General/Display](#): *Object residuals*.

**Point cloud:** Display point clouds or DTMs  
*RGB*: the coloured point cloud will be displayed, i.e. each point with its individual colour or intensity value; otherwise the selected drawing colour will be used.  
*Limit*: maximal number of points to be displayed; 0 means no limit, all points will be drawn.

**Polygons:** Display polygons in a desired transparency [0...1]

**Triangles:** Display an existing TIN

Under **Cameras** options for displaying camera objects are set:

**Cameras:** Display of cameras in a desired *Size* [mm]. If cameras are displayed, further options are available:

*Image points*: insertion of image points into the camera object

*Sensor aspect ratio*: scaling of the camera object according to the sensor format

*Optical axis*: draws the optical axis (direction) in the length of the XYZ axes

*Field of view:* draws the borders of the field of view

*Image number:* displays the image number next to each camera object

*Image texture:* Superposition of the captured image into the camera object; this option must be set before opening the 3D viewer.

*Image rays:* Display the image rays from the object point to the image point

Under [Miscellaneous](#) more options for 3D visualization can be set.

*XYZ axes:* Displays the coordinate axes in a desired length [mm]

*Coordinate grid:* Displays a coordinate grid of the selected plane with the dimensions set under [Edit/Options/General/Graphics](#)

*Shading:* Selects the rendering method:

*Wire model:* representation of polygon lines

*Simple shading:* rendering with default shading

*Lighting:* currently not implemented.

### 3.5.19 Objects

Menu:	<a href="#">Edit</a> → <a href="#">Options</a> → Visualization → Objects
-------	--

The page [Objects](#) contains options for selecting 3D objects for the graphical visualization. By clicking on the displayed objects these are enabled and included in the 3D visualization.



Fig. 35: Options: Visualization / Objects

### 3.5.20 Images

Menu:	<a href="#">Edit</a> → <a href="#">Options</a> → Visualization → Images
-------	---

The page [Images](#) contains options for the use of image data for the 3D visualization.

*Textures:* Insertion of image textures into the surface of the 3D model. To do this, the represented object must have a TIN.

*Distance:* Definition of a distance criterion for calculating the texture mapping

- Angle:* Definition of an angle criterion for calculating the texture mapping
- Max angle:* Maximum permissible angle according to the selected angle criterion
- Full path name:* The selected images for texture mapping are stored with their full path names in the VRML file.
- Interior image area:* An image is only used for texture mapping if the associated image ray lies in the central area of the image.
- Filling holes:* Polygons that could not be assigned to any image (holes) are assigned to the image of the neighboring polygon (Please note: this function requires long computation times).

The specified image list under *Used images* contains all images of the project. Those images which are marked with a check mark are used for texture mapping or for the camera object. The station number is an index indicating whether multiple images belong to the same imaging position, e.g. in the form of a stereo system or a camera triple.

The 'Images' dialog box contains the following settings:

- Textures:** ☐
- Distance:** No condition
- Angle:** Normal vector - object ray
- Max. angle [°]:** 45
- Complete path name:** ☒
- Interior image area:** ☒
- Fill holes:** ☐

**Used images table:**

Image number	Station num...	File name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 19	0	dsc_0021.jpg
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 24	0	dsc_0026.jpg
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 11	0	dsc_0013.jpg
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 10	0	dsc_0012.jpg
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 32	0	dsc_0035.jpg

Fig. 36: Options: Visualization / Images

## 4 Menu Cameras

The **Cameras** menu provides functions for managing and manipulating camera data.

### 4.1 Camera list

Menu:	<a href="#">Cameras</a> → Camera list
Project tree	Double-click on camera name under <a href="#">Cameras</a>
Precondition:	Project loaded

The function **Camera list** opens a dialog for the management of cameras and camera parameters within the current project. Included are pixel size, physical sensor size, pixel count etc., as well as mathematical parameters for the interior orientation and the image distortion functions.

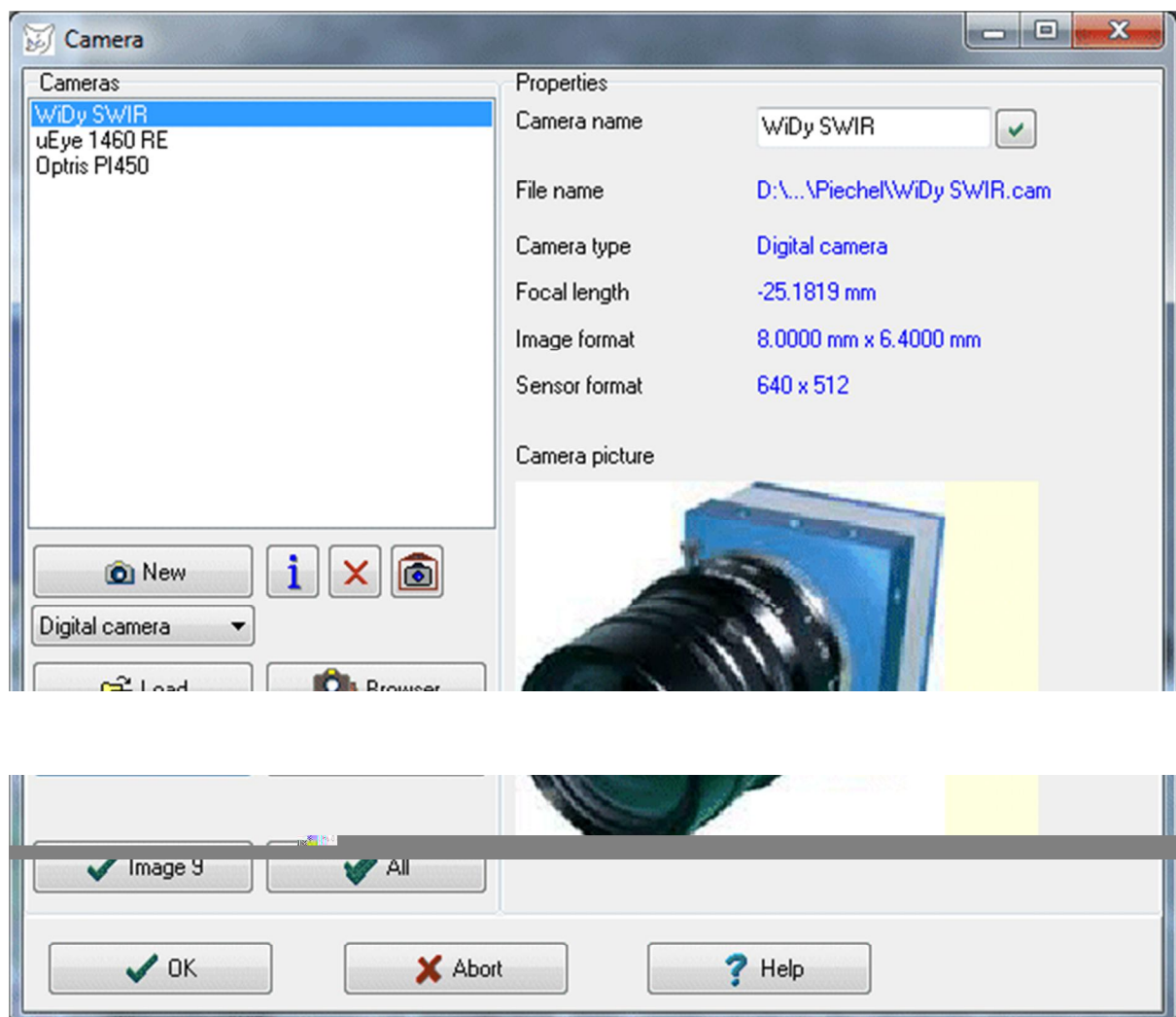


Fig. 37: Camera list

In PhoX camera data is stored in files (\*.cam). References to these files are stored in the project file, i.e. without storing the camera data in a camera file these values cannot be loaded after. If a camera has been assigned to a specific image, the image receives a copy of the camera parameters, which are stored along with the image. They will be saved even without a camera file. Changes to the data of a camera are not automatically adjusted to the corresponding images, but must be explicitly associated (see below).

The button **New** creates an empty camera with the type selected below. Then the dialog for editing camera data opens automatically, to complete the necessary missing entries or to fill the generated camera with meaningful data. Then the new camera object must be saved on file. The following camera types are available on dialog page *Image coordinate system*:

<i>Digital camera:</i>	Normal digital camera, sensor size equal to image size
<i>Fiducials:</i>	Analog camera with fiducial marks, that must be measured under <a href="#">Measure/Interior orientation</a> . The target coordinates of the fiducial marks must be defined in the table.
<i>Reseau:</i>	Analog camera with a reseau instead of fiducial marks. The target coordinates of the reseau points must be defined in the table.
<i>Panorama:</i>	Digital panoramic camera
<i>Aerial image:</i>	Analog metric camera with fiducial marks , that must be measured under <a href="#">Measure/Interior orientation</a> . The image format is preset with 230 mm x 230 mm. The target coordinates of the fiducial marks must be defined in the table.
<i>Map:</i>	Scanned map with four corner points (fiducial marks).
<i>Spherical:</i>	Not implemented.
<i>Projective:</i>	Not implemented.

With **Load** an existing camera files in selectable input formats is loaded. If data in an external format (e.g. \*.ior) is imported, these must be stored prior to completion of the project in a PhoX camera file so that it is available again at the next loading of the project. With **Library** the directory of camera library is opened. **Browser** opens the [Camera browser](#).


The following input formats are currently supported:

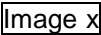

PhoX (*.cam)	Interior orientation of a single camera in PhoX format
AICON 3D-Studio (*.ior)	Interior orientation in AICON 3D-Studio format
Ax.Ori (*.html)	Interior orientation in Ax.Ori format (AXIOS 3D), as included in the output logfile from Ax.Ori
FiBun (*.ior)	Interior orientation in FiBun format (IAPG)
LPS (*.cam)	Exported interior orientation in LPS format
SocetSet (*.cam)	Exported interior orientation in SocetSet format


PhoX (*.pxp)	Interior orientation of an image that is stored in a PhoX project
iWitness (*.txt)	Exported interior orientation in iWitness format
AgiSoft XML (*.xml)	Exported interior orientation in XML format from AgiSoft PhotoScan (File/Export/Export cameras) (parameters are transformed into the metric image coordinate system)
AgiSoft Calibration (*.xml)	Exported calibrated interior orientation from AgiSoft Metashape (Tools/Camera calibration)
Pix4D (*.txt)	Exported interior orientation in text format from Pix4D (possibly a real physical pixel size must be added manually, (parameters are transformed into the metric image coordinate)


Imported camera data from Agisoft or Pix4D must be transformed into a metric image coordinate system using the real physical pixel size of the sensor (see Ch. 4.2.3 Interior orientation).

PhoX format camera files (\*.cam) can be added by drag and drop from the file manager (explorer) into the main window of PhoX.


The data of the selected camera are stored with . Only camera data that is stored in the internal format, can be assigned to the images.

With the button  the selected camera is assigned to the current image. With  the selected camera is assigned to all existing images. In both cases, existing parameters of interior orientation of the image are overwritten.

The button  opens the dialog for editing the camera parameters. This function is also directly available with the menu function [Cameras/Parameters](#). If camera parameters have been changed, the camera name in the list is marked with \*.

With  the selected camera is assigned to the camera library. During this process, it generates a new file name composed from camera name, focal length, and number of pixels.

With  the selected camera is permanently removed from the camera list.

Under *Properties* the most important parameters of the currently selected camera are displayed. Only here, the camera name can be changed, after the input will be confirmed with .

## 4.2 Parameters

Menu:	<a href="#">Cameras</a> → Parameters
Precondition:	Existing camera

In the window **Parameters** the parameters belonging to a selected camera can be edited. The window can be closed with **OK** when all the necessary entries have been made correctly. Incorrect input fields are highlighted.

### 4.2.1 Description

The page **Description** allows the setting of an arbitrary description text for the camera.

*Camera name:* Displays the camera name. It can be changed only in the menu function [Cameras/Camera list](#).

*File:* Displays the file name under which the camera is stored.

*Description:* Input of any text for a short description of the camera.

*Camera picture:* Displays a picture of the camera. With the button **Load picture** any image file can be loaded. Its file name is stored with the camera file. The image is displayed with up to 150 x 100 pixels, hence the imported image can be reduced to that size.

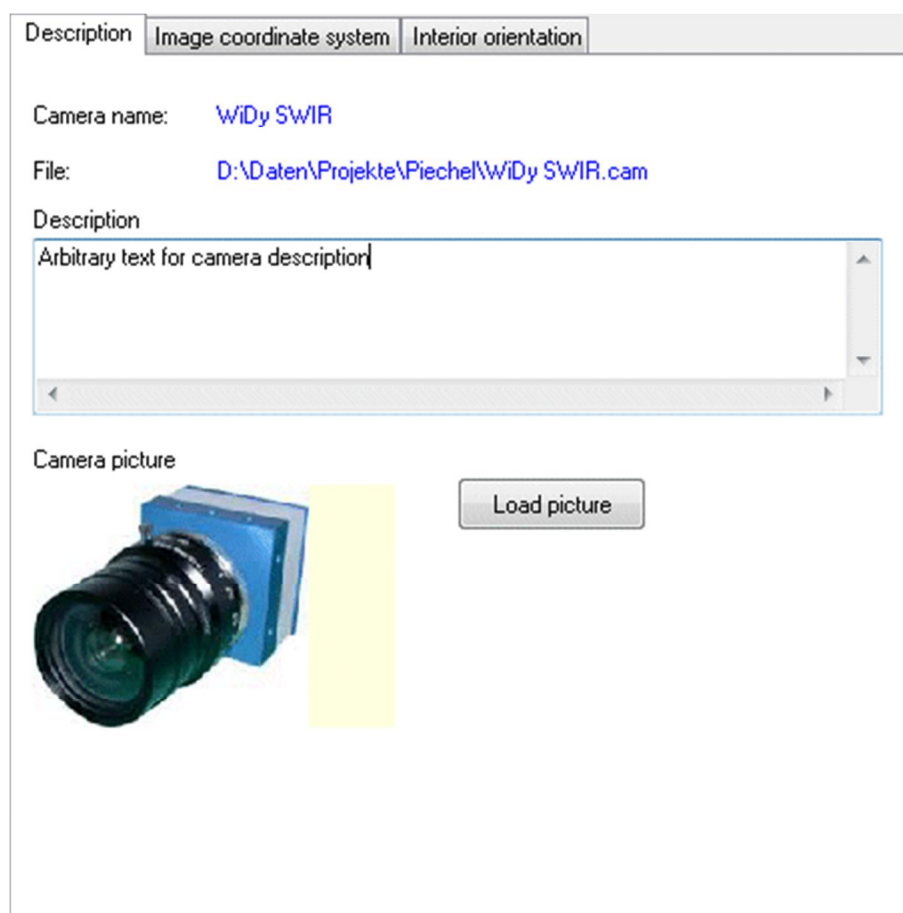










Fig. 38: Camera parameters: Description

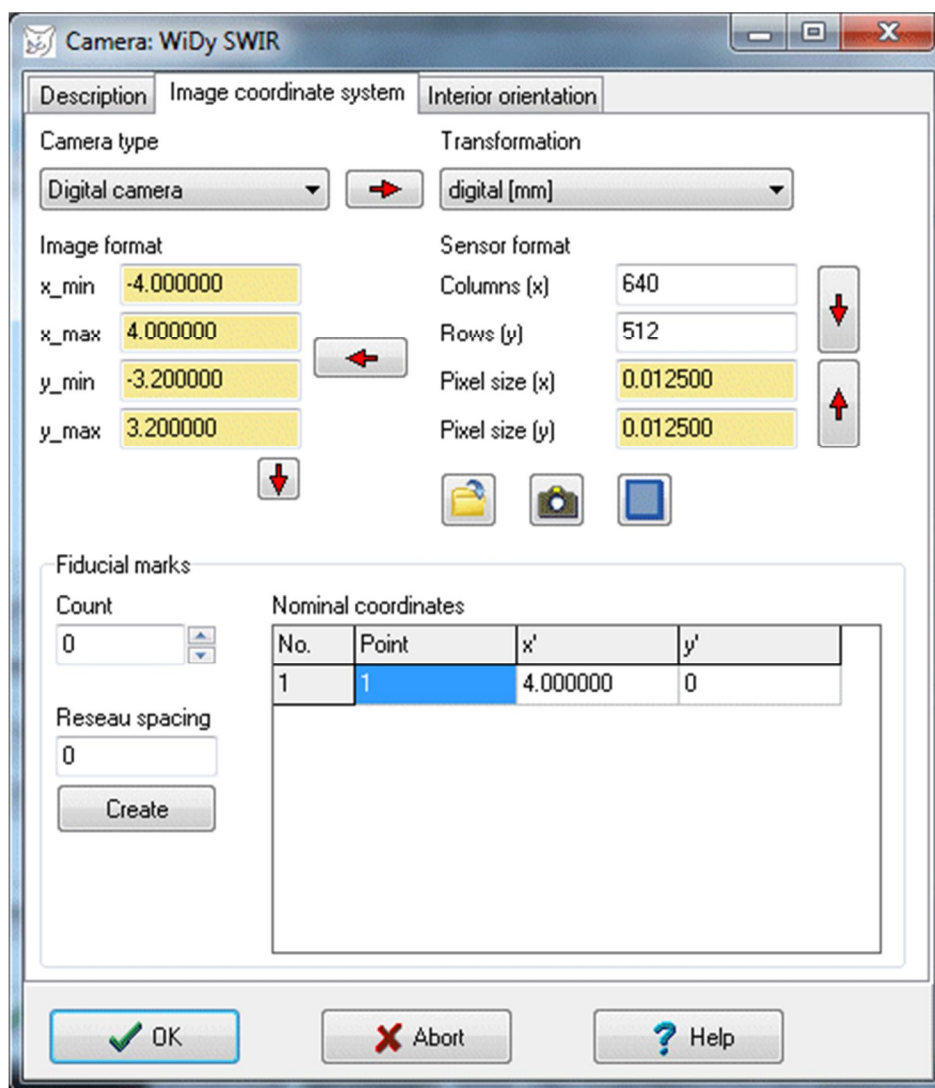


## 4.2.2 Image coordinate system

The page [Image coordinate system](#) describes the dimensions of the sensor (film), and the transformation type between the pixel coordinates of the stored image and the camera coordinate system. Coordinates of fiducial marks can be specified only if a suitable camera type has been selected.

<i>Camera type:</i>	This determines which type of camera was used to acquire the images. Camera type and transformation must match (see below). The available camera types are explained under <a href="#">Cameras/Camera list</a> . The button  selects the default <i>Transformation</i> according to the selected camera type
<i>Transformation:</i>	<p>Defines which transformation of pixel coordinates into the camera coordinate system is used in function <a href="#">Interior orientation</a>. Following selections are available:</p> <p><i>digital [mm]</i>: pixel coordinates are transformed to the corner points of the image format in [mm] (Default)</p> <p><i>digital [pixel]</i>: no transformation applied, image coordinates are measured in the unit [pixels].</p> <p><i>6-par. affine</i>: measured pixel coordinates and given coordinates of camera reference points (fiducial marks, image corners) are transformed by affine transformation.</p> <p><i>4-par. Helmert</i>: measured pixel coordinates and given coordinates of camera reference points (fiducial marks, image corners) are transformed by a 4-parameter Helmert transformation (similarity transformation).</p> <p><i>Panorama</i>: transformation of the image coordinates of a panoramic image</p> <p><i>spherical</i>: transformation of the image coordinates of a spherical image</p> <p><i>Zoom</i>: not implemented</p> <p><i>projective</i>: not implemented</p>
<i>Image format:</i>	Coordinates of the upper left corner and the lower right corner of the image format. By default, the system should be defined so that the origin lies in the middle of the image. With the button  the <i>image format</i> is calculated from given data for columns, rows and pixel sizes. The switch  computes the (optional) coordinates of fiducial marks from the image format.
<i>Sensor format:</i>	Number of <i>columns</i> (x) and <i>rows</i> (y) of the camera sensor. This information must match the actual size of the digital images. With the button  these values be can taken from the currently selected image. With the button  the corresponding <i>pixel sizes</i> are calculated from given data of the image format and the <i>columns</i> and <i>rows</i> .
<i>Pixel size x, y:</i>	Size of a sensor element in x and y direction. With the button  the corresponding <i>columns</i> and <i>rows</i> are calculated from data of the image format and the pixel sizes.

With the button  sensor and image format data can be read from a different camera file. With the button  the values of an existing camera can be loaded. Here, the data of interior orientation is not imported.



**Camera: WiDy SWIR**

Description | **Image coordinate system** | Interior orientation

Camera type: Digital camera

Transformation: digital [mm]

Image format:

x\_min: -4.000000

x\_max: 4.000000

y\_min: -3.200000

y\_max: 3.200000

Sensor format:

Columns (x): 640

Rows (y): 512

Pixel size (x): 0.012500

Pixel size (y): 0.012500

Fiducial marks:

Count: 0

Reseau spacing: 0

Create

No.	Point	x'	y'
1	1	4.000000	0

OK Abort Help

Fig. 39: Camera parameters: image coordinate system

Under **Fiducial marks** settings about configuration and nominal coordinates of reference points of the camera can be defined.

**Count:** Number of fiducial marks or reseau points of a camera. The value must be null for camera type *digital camera* and transformation type *digital*.

**Nominal coordinates:** Table with coordinates of reference points in the camera coordinate system in the format

Point number      x'      y'




defined according to the above *count*. The point numbers must be unique.

**Reseau spacing:** The distance [mm] of reseau points to be created with **Create**

### 4.2.3 Interior orientation

The page [Interior orientation](#) contains the parameters of the standard camera model with

<i>Calibration model:</i>	Selection of the mathematical model for the description of interior orientation. The input fields are displayed depending on the choice. <i>Default:</i> interior orientation with distortion parameter A1 to A7 and optional r0 <i>Angle:</i> angle-dependent distortion model with F1 to F5 <i>Brown:</i> Brown's parameters K1 to K3 <i>Spherical:</i> Spherical imaging parameters for fisheye lenses <i>Lens map:</i> distortion parameters are interpolated from a table of distortion values The other models are not yet implemented.
<i>Principal distance c:</i>	This value must be negative in image coordinate units, default [mm]
<i>Principal point <math>x'_o, y'_o</math>:</i>	Coordinates of the principal point position in image units, default [mm]
<i>A1 to A7:</i>	Coefficients of radial-symmetric distortion (optionally F or K parameters)
<i>r0:</i>	Position of the second zero crossing of the balanced distortion function in image coordinate units, default [mm]
<i>K0:</i>	Polynomial coefficient K0 of the linear component of radial distortion
<i>B1, B2:</i>	Coefficients of tangential and asymmetric (decentring) distortion
<i>C1, C2:</i>	Coefficients for affinity and shear
<i>Distortion map:</i>	Possibility to read a table of the distortion values (lens map function) from file for calibration model <i>Lens Map</i>
<i>f</i>	Reference focal length of the distortion table (must be non-zero) for calibration model <i>Lens Map</i>

With the button  the calibration data is taken from the currently selected image object. With the button  the values can be read from an existing camera, while the data of the image coordinate system are not imported. With  the parameters of interior orientation in pixel coordinate system (e.g. from computer vision) are transformed into metric parameters according to the following table:

Parameter	metric	pixel-based	Transformation	Unit
Principal distance	$c$	$f$	$c = -f \cdot \Delta s'$	mm
Principal point	$x'_0$ $y'_0$	$u_0$ $v_0$	$x'_0 = u_0 \cdot \Delta s'$ $y'_0 = -v_0 \cdot \Delta s'$	mm
Radial-symmetric distortion	$A_1$	$K_1$	$A_1 = K_1 / c^2$	1/mm <sup>-2</sup>
	$A_2$	$K_2$	$A_2 = K_2 / c^4$	1/mm <sup>-4</sup>
	$A_3$	$K_4$	$A_3 = K_3 / c^6$	1/mm <sup>-6</sup>
Decentering distortion	$B_1$	$P_1$	$B_1 = P_1 / c$	1/mm
	$B_2$	$P_2$	$B_2 = -P_2 / c$	1/mm
Affinity and shear	$C_1$	$B_1$	$C_1 = B_1 / f$	
	$C_2$	$B_2$	$C_2 = -B_2 / f$	

Description
Image coordinate system
Interior orientation

Calibration model
Default

Principal distance c
25.1819000000

Principal point x'o
-0.1629700000

Principal point y'o
0.2122120000

Rad.sym. distortion
Decentering distortion

A1
-5.193260000E-0004

A2
7.320530000E-0008

A3
-1.515420000E-0009

A4
0.000000000E+0000

A5
0.000000000E+0000

A6
0.000000000E+0000

A7
0.000000000E+0000

A8
3.0000000000

B1
8.121770000E-0005

B2
-4.532820000E-0005

Affinity and shear

C1
-1.118730000E-0004

C2
1.089400000E-0004

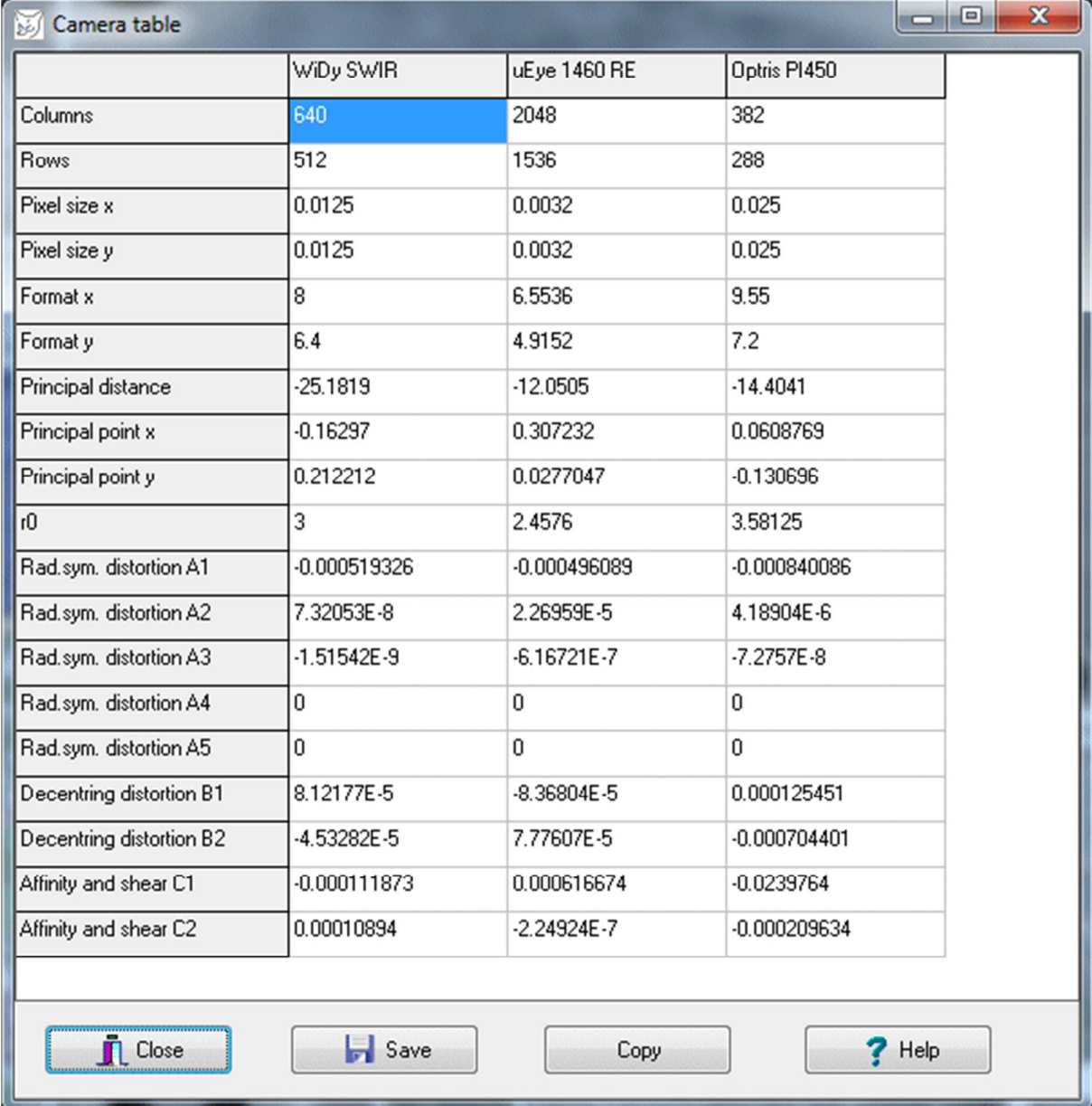
Fig. 40: Camera data for the interior orientation

At least the value of the principal distance  $c$  must be defined on this page, all other sizes can be set to null.

### 4.3 Camera table

Menu:	<a href="#">Cameras</a> → Camera table
Precondition:	Project loaded

In the window **Camera table** all existing cameras are listed with their camera data. The data cannot be edited here.



	WiDy SWIR	uEye 1460 RE	Optiris PI450
Columns	640	2048	382
Rows	512	1536	288
Pixel size x	0.0125	0.0032	0.025
Pixel size y	0.0125	0.0032	0.025
Format x	8	6.5536	9.55
Format y	6.4	4.9152	7.2
Principal distance	-25.1819	-12.0505	-14.4041
Principal point x	-0.16297	0.307232	0.0608769
Principal point y	0.212212	0.0277047	-0.130696
r0	3	2.4576	3.58125
Rad.sym. distortion A1	-0.000519326	-0.000496089	-0.000840086
Rad.sym. distortion A2	7.32053E-8	2.26959E-5	4.18904E-6
Rad.sym. distortion A3	-1.51542E-9	-6.16721E-7	-7.2757E-8
Rad.sym. distortion A4	0	0	0
Rad.sym. distortion A5	0	0	0
Decentering distortion B1	8.12177E-5	-8.36804E-5	0.000125451
Decentering distortion B2	-4.53282E-5	7.77607E-5	-0.000704401
Affinity and shear C1	-0.000111873	0.000616674	-0.0239764
Affinity and shear C2	0.00010894	-2.24924E-7	-0.000209634

Close Save Copy Help

Fig. 41: Camera table

The button **Save** allows to store the table in an Excel compatible text file. With the button **Copy** the table is copied to the Windows clipboard.

## 4.4 Camera browser

Menu	<a href="#">Cameras</a> → Camera browser
Project tree	Double-click on <a href="#">Cameras</a>
Precondition:	Project loaded

In the window **Camera browser** the entire directory tree can be searched for camera files. The files in a selected directory are represented in the list view. Some related camera data is displayed when a camera file is selected in the list.

Currently the following camera formats are supported:

- PhoX (\*.cam)
- AICON 3D-Studio, DPA-Win (\*.ior)

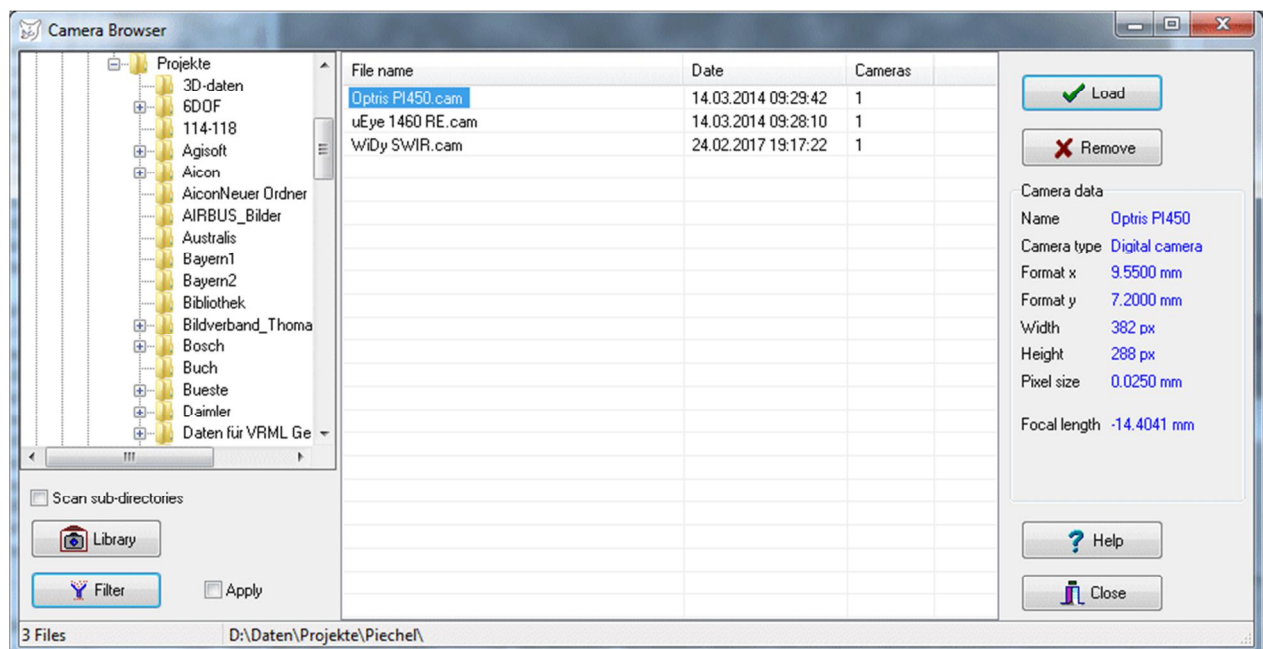


Fig. 42: Camera browser

If the option *Scan subdirectories* is enabled, all subdirectories are searched for corresponding files starting from the currently selected directory. This can lead to longer processing times. The button **Library** selects the directory of the camera library directly. With the button **Filter** specific selection criteria for camera files can be defined (see [Project/Preview project](#)) and applied when the *Apply* option is enabled.

With the button **Load** or by double-clicking a list entry the selected camera files will be loaded and the window is closed. With **Remove** all selected camera files will be deleted after confirmation.

## 4.5 Optics

Menu:	<a href="#">Cameras</a> → Optics
Precondition:	Project loaded

With the function **Optics** a window is displayed where the optical parameters of image acquisition can be calculated and displayed.

Under [Basic settings](#) the current image, the current camera and the current 3D object can be selected. With [EXIF](#) data of the EXIF header of the current image is displayed with existing image and optical parameters, if the image file provides this information.

Under [Lens](#) the following parameters of the lens can be set:

<i>Focal length:</i>	Input of the focal length. After entering the values for <i>Aperture</i> , <i>Focus distance</i> , <i>Circle of confusion</i> in the image as well as the distance to the <i>Closest point</i> and the <i>Farest point</i> , the required <i>Focal length</i> for sufficient focus is calculated.
<i>Aperture:</i>	Input of the aperture (f-stop number). After entering the values for the <i>Focus distance</i> , <i>Focal length</i> , size of the acceptable <i>Circle of confusion</i> in the image as well as the distance to the <i>Closest point</i> and the <i>Farest point</i> , the required <i>Aperture</i> for sufficient focus is calculated.
<i>Image circle:</i>	Not implemented.

Under [Focus](#) calculations for the depth of field and its influences are made. *Calculation* determines which values depending on the other parameters will be calculated. Following options are available:

<i>Depth of field:</i>	After entering the values for <i>Focal length</i> , <i>Aperture</i> , <i>Focus distance</i> and size of the acceptable <i>Circle of confusion</i> in the image, the distances to the <i>Closest point</i> and the <i>Farest point</i> are calculated which are sufficiently in focus. The <i>Depth of field</i> is the difference of these two distances.
<i>Aperture:</i>	After entering the values for the <i>Focus distance</i> , <i>Focal length</i> , size of the acceptable <i>Circle of confusion</i> in the image as well as the distances to the <i>Closest point</i> and the <i>Farest point</i> , the required <i>Aperture</i> is calculated.
<i>Focal length:</i>	After entering the values for <i>Aperture</i> , <i>Focus distance</i> , <i>Circle of confusion</i> in the image as well as the distance to the <i>Closest point</i> and the <i>Farest point</i> , the necessary <i>Focal length</i> is calculated.
<i>Focus distance:</i>	After entering the values for <i>Aperture</i> , <i>Focal length</i> , <i>Circle of confusion</i> in the image as well as the distance to the <i>Closest point</i> and the <i>Farest point</i> , the required <i>Focus distance</i> is calculated.
<i>Circle of confusion:</i>	After entering the values for <i>Aperture</i> , <i>Focal length</i> , <i>Focus distance</i> as well as distance to the <i>Closest point</i> and the <i>Farest point</i> , the resulting size of the <i>Circle of confusion</i> is calculated.

The respective input and result fields are indicated by the appropriate symbols. The following parameters are calculated according to the above settings:



<i>Image distance:</i>	After entering the values for <i>Focal length</i> and <i>Focus distance</i> , the resulting <i>Image distance</i> is calculated.
<i>Closest point:</i>	Minimum object distance from where the image is in focus.
<i>Farest point:</i>	Largest object distance to where image is in focus (can be infinite).
<i>Depth of field:</i>	The depth of field is the difference of the distances between <i>Closest point</i> and <i>Farest point</i> .

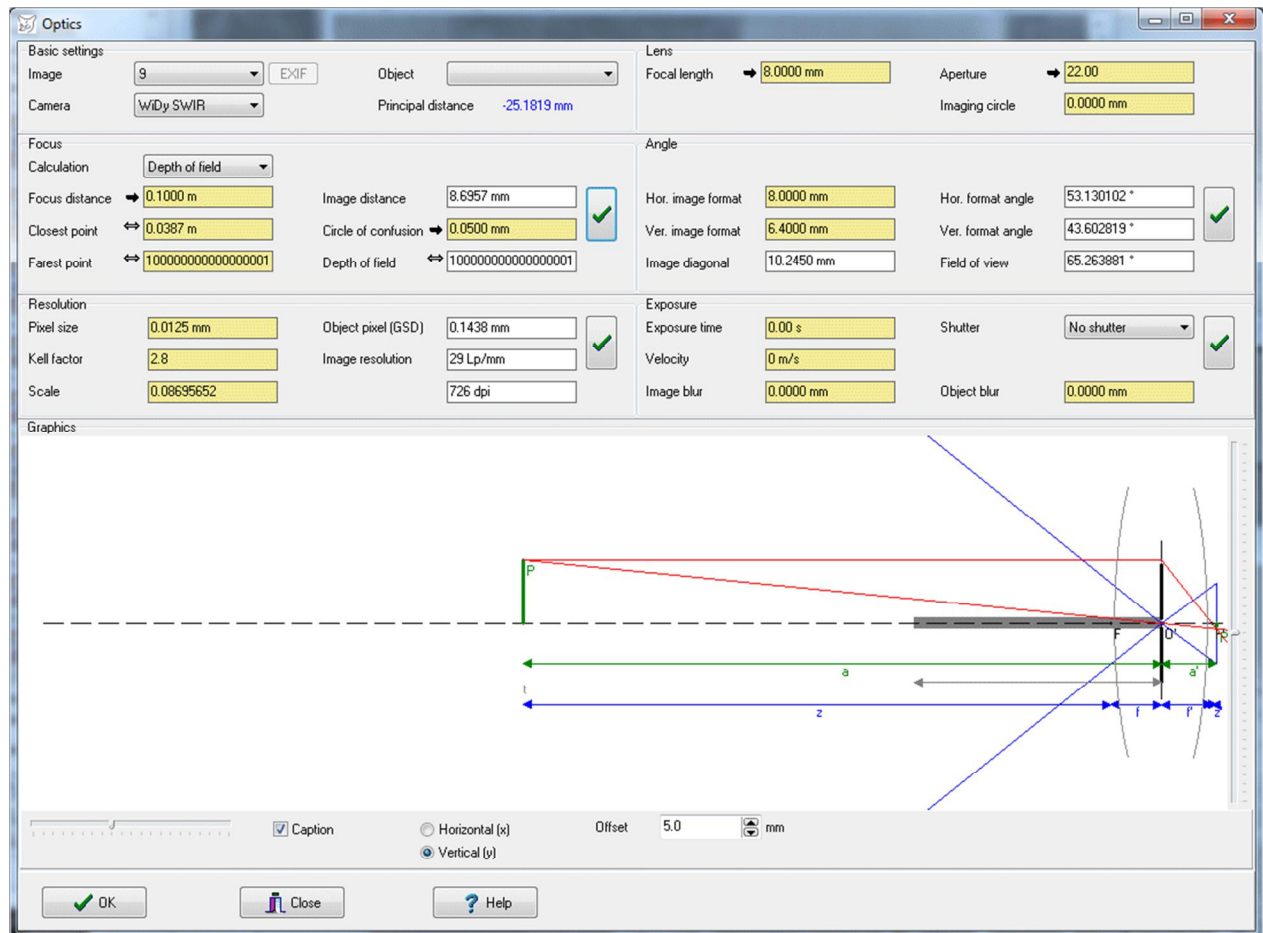


Fig. 43: Window to calculate lens parameters

Under **Angle** the camera's format angle depending on sensor size and focal length is calculated:

*Hor. image format:* Input of the horizontal (x) image format in mm. When selecting a camera or an image, their size is entered here automatically.

*Ver. image format:* Input of the vertical (y) image format in mm. When selecting a camera or an image, their size is entered here automatically.

*Image diagonal:* Size of the resulting image diagonal.

*Hor. format angle:* Angle of the horizontal (x) format as a function of horizontal image format and *focal length*.

*Ver. format angle:* Size of the vertical (y) format angle as a function of vertical screen format and *focal length*.

*Field of view:* Angle as a function of *image diagonal* and *focal length*.



Under **Resolution** parameters for resolution in image and object space are calculated:

<i>Pixel size:</i>	Input of the physical pixel size of the image in mm. When selecting a camera or an image, their size is entered here automatically.
<i>Kell factor:</i>	Factor indicating how many pixels are required for sufficient scanning of an object. After Shannon's sampling theorem it is the factor 2, while the so-called Kell factor has a value of 2.8, i.e. the object must be sampled 2.8 times more dense to resolve an object detail.
<i>Scale:</i>	Resulting magnification ratio of <i>image distance</i> / <i>focus distance</i> .
<i>Object pixel (GSD):</i>	Size of the resulting pixel size in object space (ground sample distance) as a function of pixel size and magnification ( <i>focus distance</i> / <i>image distance</i> ).
<i>Image resolution:</i>	Resulting image resolution (= <i>pixel size</i> x <i>Kell factor</i> ) in lp/mm or dpi.

Under **Exposure** parameters for the shutter or exposure time are set:

<i>Exposure time:</i>	Exposure time in seconds.
<i>Shutter:</i>	Choose of the type of shutter in the lens or the sensor: <i>No shutter</i> Focal-plane shutter horizontal Focal-plane shutter vertical
<i>Velocity:</i>	Speed of the camera relative to the object (perpendicular to the imaging direction)
<i>Image blur:</i>	Resulting motion blur in the image
<i>Object blur:</i>	Resulting motion blur in object space

Under **Graphics** a scaled drawing of the fundamental optical design is displayed. Sensor format, focal length, aperture and object distance match the above given values. The following items are displayed:

<i>Sensor format:</i>	Size of the vertical image format (y direction)
<i>Format angle:</i>	Vertical format angle
<i>Image distance a':</i>	Distance from the projection center O' to the focused image plane
<i>Focus distance a:</i>	Distance of the object point P from the projection center (object distance)
<i>z, z':</i>	Focus-related object and image distances
<i>Focal lengths f, f':</i>	Object- or image-sided focal length
<i>Depth of field t:</i>	Depth of field in object space

The magnification factor of the graphic can be changed using the slider. Optionally, a dimensioning of the distances can appear with *Caption*. *Offset* defines the distance of the object point to the optical axis in millimeters.

Entered or modified data are stored after confirmation with **OK**.

## 5 Menu Images

The **Images** menu provides functions for managing and editing images.

### 5.1 Browser

Menu:	<a href="#">Images</a> → Browser
Precondition:	Project loaded

The function **Browser** opens a file explorer, in which one or more image files can be loaded. While the window is opened, it can cause delays because the entire directory tree is read.

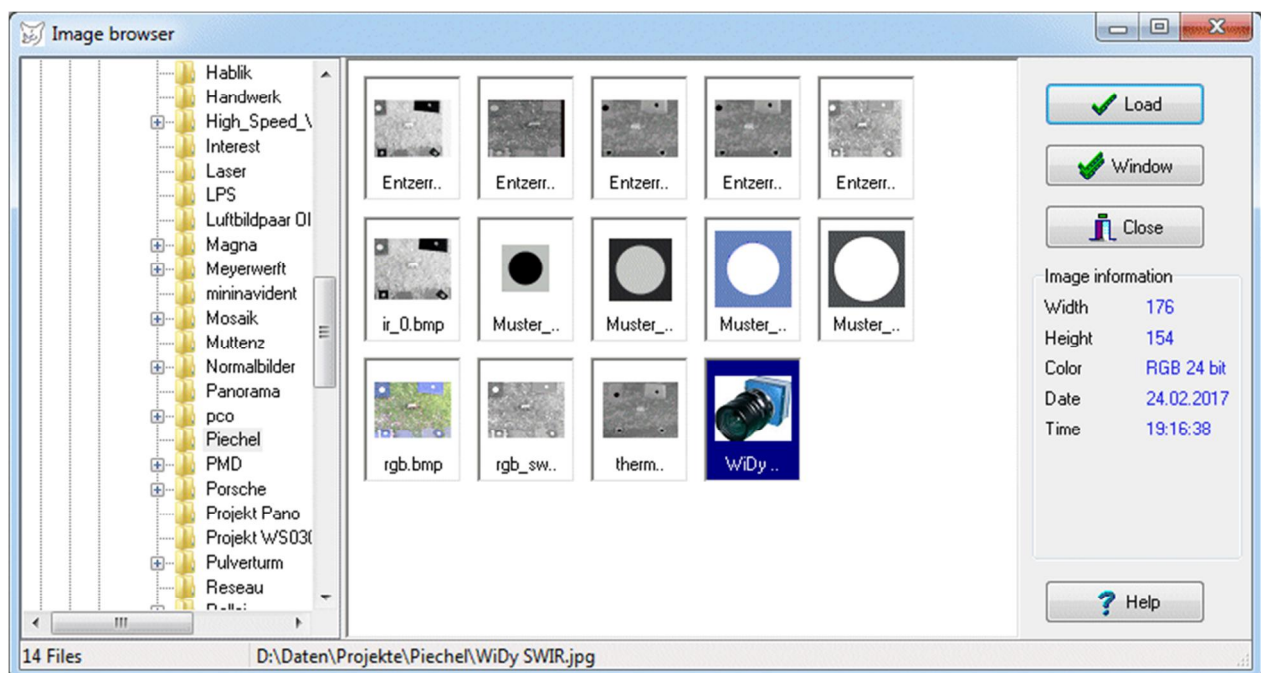



Fig. 44: Image browser

With **Load** the selected images are transferred into the project. The button **Window** loads all selected files as well but also creates related image windows.

## 5.2 Load image

Menu:	<a href="#">Images</a> → Load image
Button:	
Project tree:	Double-click on <a href="#">Images</a>
Precondition:	Project loaded

The function **Load image** opens a dialog in which one or more image files can be loaded.

Image files can also be opened by drag and drop from the file manager (explorer) into the main window of PhoX. Alternatively, the function in the popup menu of the project tree can be invoked, if the node [Images](#) has been tagged.

After loading, the image is listed as an image object in the [Project tree](#). To display, it must be marked and loaded into the [Image window](#). Alternatively, the image object can be displayed by drag & drop into the main window of PhoX. If the option *Window > Automatic* has been activated under [Edit/Options/General/Program](#), loaded image files are immediately displayed in an image window.

## 5.3 Save image

Menu:	<a href="#">Images</a> → Save image
Precondition:	Existing image with bitmap

The function **Save image** is used to save the current image to file. The output format (JPG, BMP, TIFF, etc.) can be selected arbitrarily. Depending on the image format more options in the file dialog are available.

## 5.4 Save all images

Menu:	<a href="#">Images</a> → Save all images
Precondition:	Existing image with bitmap

The function **Save all images** is used to save all modified image data (bitmaps). The output format is identical to that of the original image or the .bmp format, if synthetic images have been generated. The output directory (file folder) is identical to the original image or the current directory and cannot be changed at present. The file name to be created can be set in an additional dialog, where any character string can be inserted before or after the name of the image. It has to be ensured that the composite strings result in a Windows compliant file name.

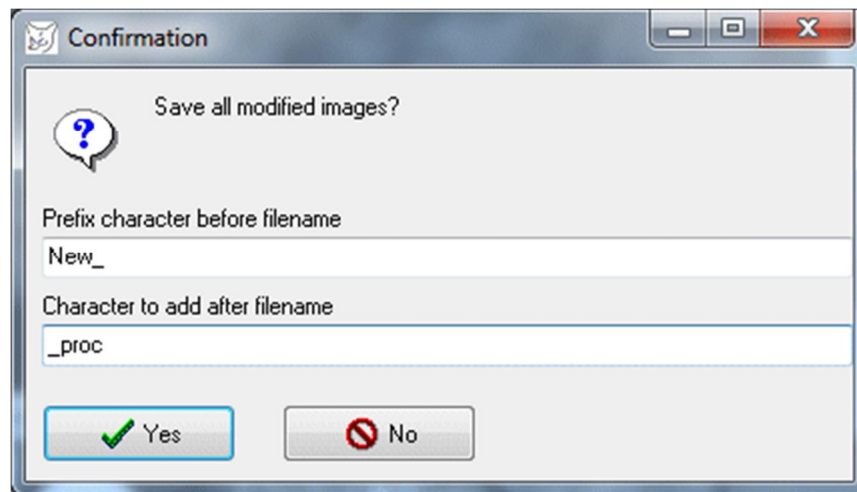


Fig. 45: Dialog to set the output file name

In this example, the file name is made up of the first string, the current name of the image and the second string. After confirmation with **Yes**, all new or changed bitmaps are automatically saved.

## 5.5 Filter

Menu:	<a href="#">Images</a> → Filter
Precondition:	Existing image object

The function **Filter** opens a dialog for the filtering of image objects. Filter functions are explained under [Objects/Filter](#) in more detail.

## 5.6 Create images

Menu:	<a href="#">Images</a> → Create images
Precondition:	Loaded project

The function **Create images** opens a dialog to create new image objects.

Under [Single image](#) images with equal orientation values are generated.

*Number of new images:* Number of images to be generated

*Image numbers from:* Image number of the first generated image, next images will be consecutively numbered.

*Based on image:* Image number of the image that is used as the basis for generating new images. The new images have the same parameters (size, interior orientation, etc.) as the template.

With **Create** the images are created.

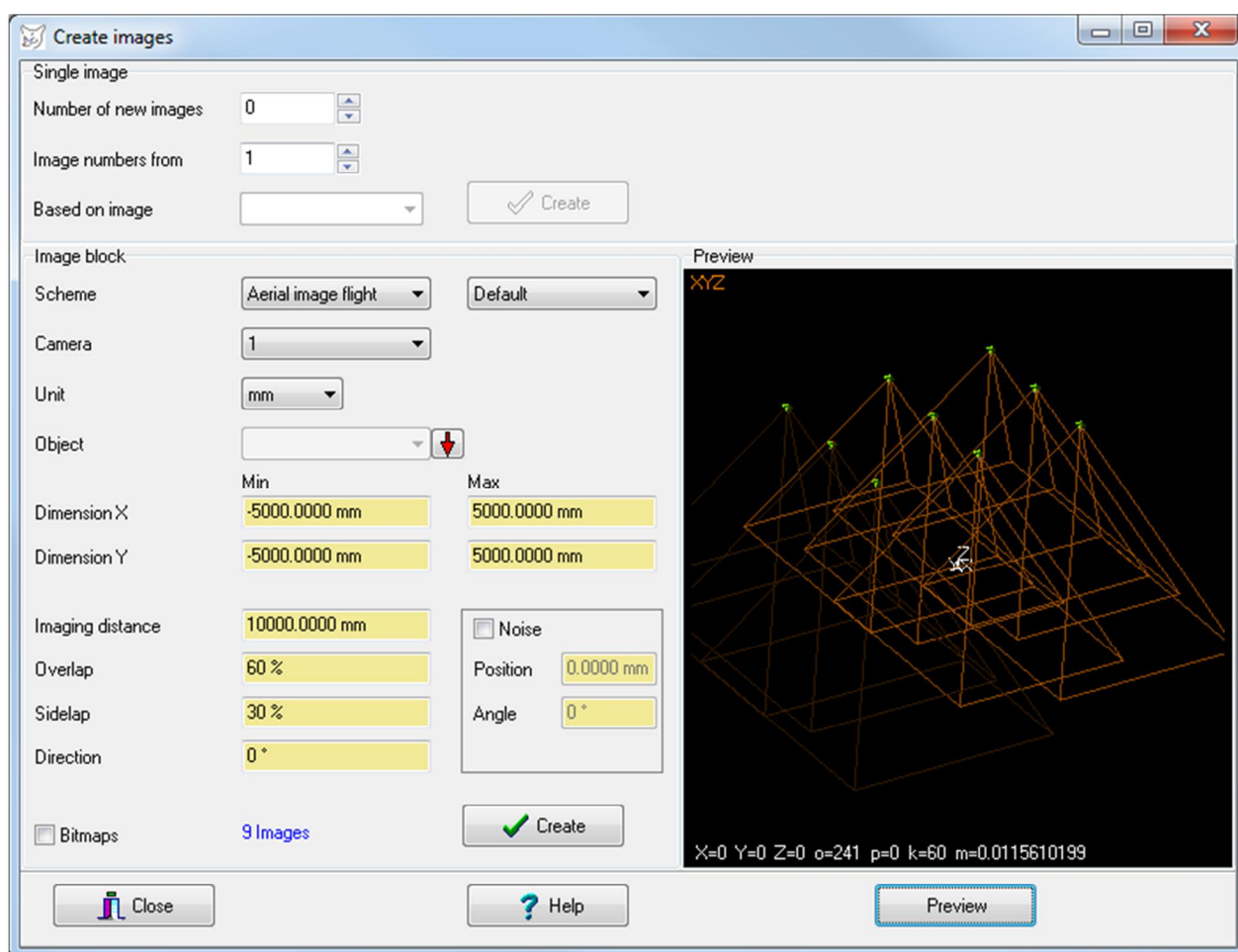


Fig. 46: Dialog to create new image objects

Under **Image block** images are generated with different exterior orientation values according to a specified imaging configuration. The following configurations are available:

Scheme	Variation	Remarks
Aerial image flight	Default	Standard flight scheme with nadir looking camera
	Oblique	Standard flight scheme 1 nadir and 4 with oblique cameras
Close range	Sphere	Images arranged in a semi or full sphere around the origin
	All-around	Images arranged in a ring around the origin
	Test field calibration 8	8 images are arranged over the object, 4 rotated nadir images and 4 tilted images from all side
Miscellaneous	Single image	1 nadir image is created
	Stereo model	1 stereo pair is created
	Object points	Perspective centers are given by the object points of the selected <i>Object</i>

<i>Scheme:</i>	Basic imaging arrangement to vary the exterior orientations (see below)
<i>Camera:</i>	Selection of the camera; its format and interior orientation is associated with the images. No image configurations can be created without a selected camera.
<i>Unit:</i>	Unit for the input of dimensional values
<i>Object:</i>	Selection of an object to be used for the scheme <i>Object points</i> .
<i>Dimension X,Y</i>	Dimension of the recorded area Xmin, Xmax, Ymin, Ymax
<i>Imaging distance:</i>	Distance of the images of the object in the Z direction, e.g. altitude
<i>Radius:</i>	Radius of a semi-sphere or spherical configuration
<i>Base length</i>	Length of the base between two stereo images
<i>Overlap:</i>	Percentage longitudinal overlap (in X direction) p
<i>Sidelap:</i>	Percentage of side overlapping (in the Y direction) q
<i>Horizontal angle:</i>	Horizontal angle between adjacent images or other angle input (see below)
<i>Vertical angle:</i>	Vertical angle between adjacent images or other angle input (see below)
<i>Angle:</i>	Oblique angle (vertical or nadir recording is equivalent to 0°, see below)

Following recording arrangements are available under the scheme *Aerial image flight*:

<i>Default:</i>	Regular image configuration using the entered data for the dimensions of the area, the <i>overlap</i> , <i>sidelap</i> and <i>imaging distance</i> (height). The flight direction is defined under <i>Direction</i> (0° = direction in X).
<i>Oblique:</i>	Regular image configuration as with <i>Default</i> , but with four additional oblique images with the specified <i>Angle</i> (must be non-zero)

Following recording arrangements are available under the scheme *Close range*:

<i>Sphere:</i>	Images are distributed like a sphere above the XY-plane. A number of new images with the angular difference between neighbouring images entered in the <i>Horizontal angle</i> is positioned on the equator of the sphere with the defined <i>Radius</i> . Then more images are arranged evenly up to the pole. With <i>Vertical angle</i> = 90° a semi-sphere, with 180° a full sphere is created.
<i>All-round:</i>	Creates a ring-shaped image arrangement with <i>Radius</i> . The number of new images results from the angle difference entered as <i>Horizontal angle</i> between adjacent

images. With *Vertical angle* the vertical recording direction ( $0^\circ$  = horizontal direction) is determined.

*Test field calibration 8:* Eight pictures in a typical configuration of recording a test field for camera calibration (4 rotated vertical images from the top and 4 tilted images from the sides)

Following recording arrangements under the scheme *Miscellaneous*:

*Single image:* Creates a single image.

*Stereo model:* Creates two images in the distance of the *Base length* with the convergence angle entered  $\varphi$  ( $0^\circ$  = normal case of stereo photogrammetry)

*Object points:* Perspective centers are given by the stored points of the selected *Object* with the optical axis directed to the coordinate origin

if non-null values are entered under *Noise*, randomly distributed changes of the exterior orientation of images in location and angle are applied.

The number of expected images based on the entered values is displayed. With **Preview** the calculated image configuration is displayed in a 3D viewer. With **Create** the images are created after confirmation and, if necessary, empty Bitmaps are created for each image.

## 5.7 Image assignments

Menu:	<a href="#">Images</a> → Image assignments
Precondition:	Existing image object

The function **Image assignments** allows the assignment of image and station number, camera and image file to selected images.

*Image number:* Integer number of the image, must be unique for each image in the entire project (double image numbers are not allowed).

If a signed value is entered here, all selected image numbers are increased or decreased by this value, if a valid image number is available. Example:

Current image number: 31

Input: +1000

New image number: 1031

*Station number:* Features cameras, which are linked with each other (e.g. stereo cameras) and together represent one recording station. With a value of zero no station is associated with the image.

*Camera:* Name of the camera to be assigned to the selected images.

**File:** Name of the image file to be assigned to the selected image. The button  opens the file manager. After the assignment of a new image file, an associated camera is de-allocated if necessary, if the newly imported image size is different from the sensor size of the existing camera.

The check box ☒ indicates whether the image is active. Non-active images are not used in calculations and visualizations.

The assignment of the changed values for the selected images is done by pressing the button ☒. With ☒ the assigned camera is removed from the selected images.

The button **Reassign** updates the existing camera assignments of the images with the current camera data that may have changed in the meantime. If no camera is selected, the values for the sensor format are recalculated for the selected images.

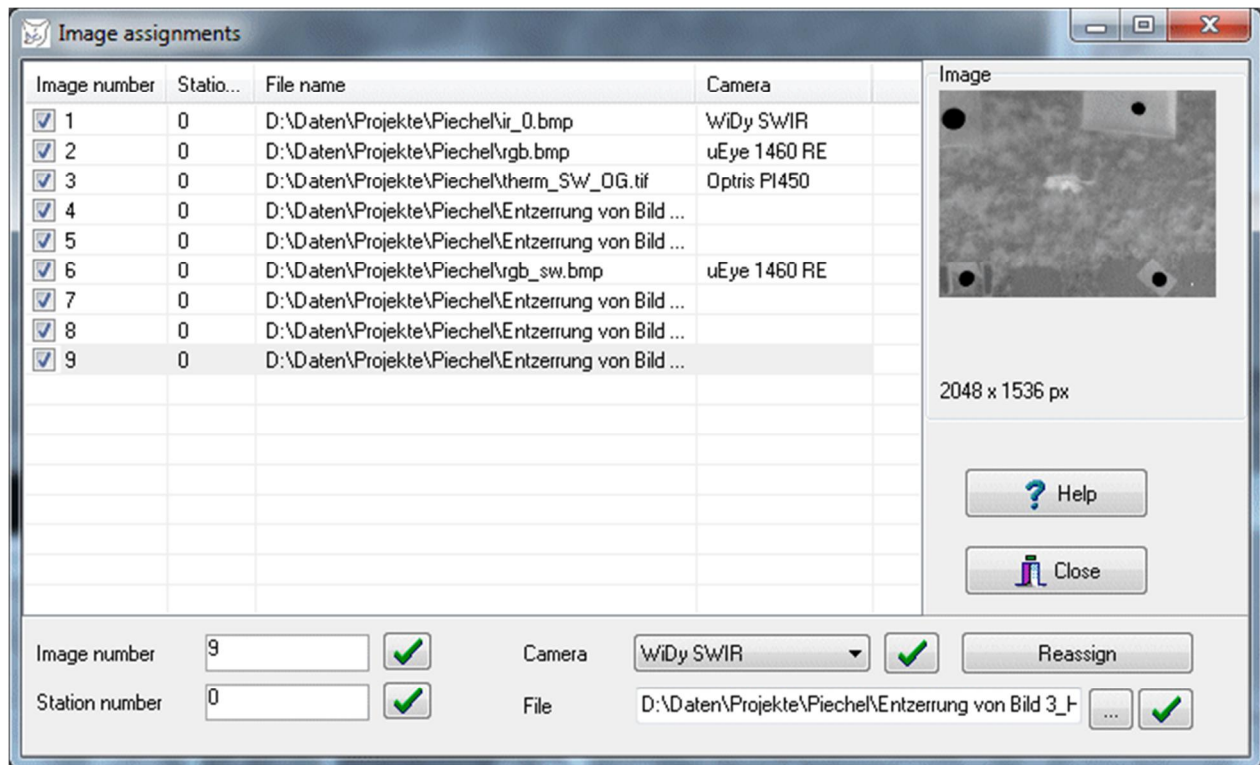


Fig. 47: Image assignments

The image list can be sorted by clicking the column headings. The corresponding popup menu **Sort** changes the internal order of stored images so that it corresponds to the sorted list.



## 5.8 Create thumb images



Menu:	<a href="#">Images</a> → Create thumb images
Precondition:	Existing image with bitmap

The function **Create thumb images** calculates thumbnail images of all images in the image list. The thumbnails have a maximum width of 100 pixels and will be saved in the same directory as the original images with prefix \$\$\_ for the file name. Thumbnail images are also required by the function [Graphics/VRML viewer](#) if the option *Image display* is activated for 3D visualization under [Edit/Options/Visualization/Objects](#).

## 5.9 Properties

Menu:	<a href="#">Images</a> → Properties
Project tree:	Popup menu under the node <a href="#">Images</a>
Precondition:	Existing image object


The function **Properties** opens a window for the display of various properties and data that are available for the currently selected image.

With the buttons   the previous or next image in the list is selected whereby previous changes made to the current image are stored. With the button  all changes are accepted and applied to the image. The button  closes the window without changing the image data.

### 5.9.1 Image

The page [Image](#) contains the following information.

Under [File](#) information about the image file are displayed.

<i>Filename</i>	Name of the file. It can be changed after confirmation with <input type="button" value="Rename"/>
<i>Folder</i>	Directory where the file is stored
<i>Last saved</i>	Date and time when the file has been saved
<i>Image size</i>	Number of columns and rows of the image
<i>Color depth</i>	Number of bits per pixel
<i>Image number</i>	Unique image number (integer). The image number can be changed here, whereby already assigned numbers will not be accepted. With the button  the next free image number is displayed. The checkbox <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> indicates if the image is active.
<i>Description</i>	Any text about the image which will be shown in the project tree below the image name

Under [Camera information](#) data about the used camera is displayed.

<i>Camera:</i>	Lists information, which is read from a jpg EXIF header. If no EXIF information is available, no data is displayed.
<i>Acquisition time</i>	Date and time of image recording
<i>Exposure time</i>	Exposure time of the image
<i>Aperture</i>	Aperture (f-stop) of the image
<i>Focal length</i>	Focal length of the camera
<i>ISO number</i>	Sensitivity of the sensor
<i>Pixel size</i>	Physical size of a sensor pixel (in mm). The arrow key allows for the calculation of the image format from the given pixel size and bitmap size.
<i>Image format</i>	Physical size of a sensor format (in mm). The arrow key allows for the calculation of pixel sizes according to the given bitmap size and image format.
<i>Sensor format</i>	Number of columns and rows

Under [Histogram](#) the distribution of color values of the image is displayed for all available color channels, specifying the minimum and maximum color value, mean and standard deviation (Sigma).

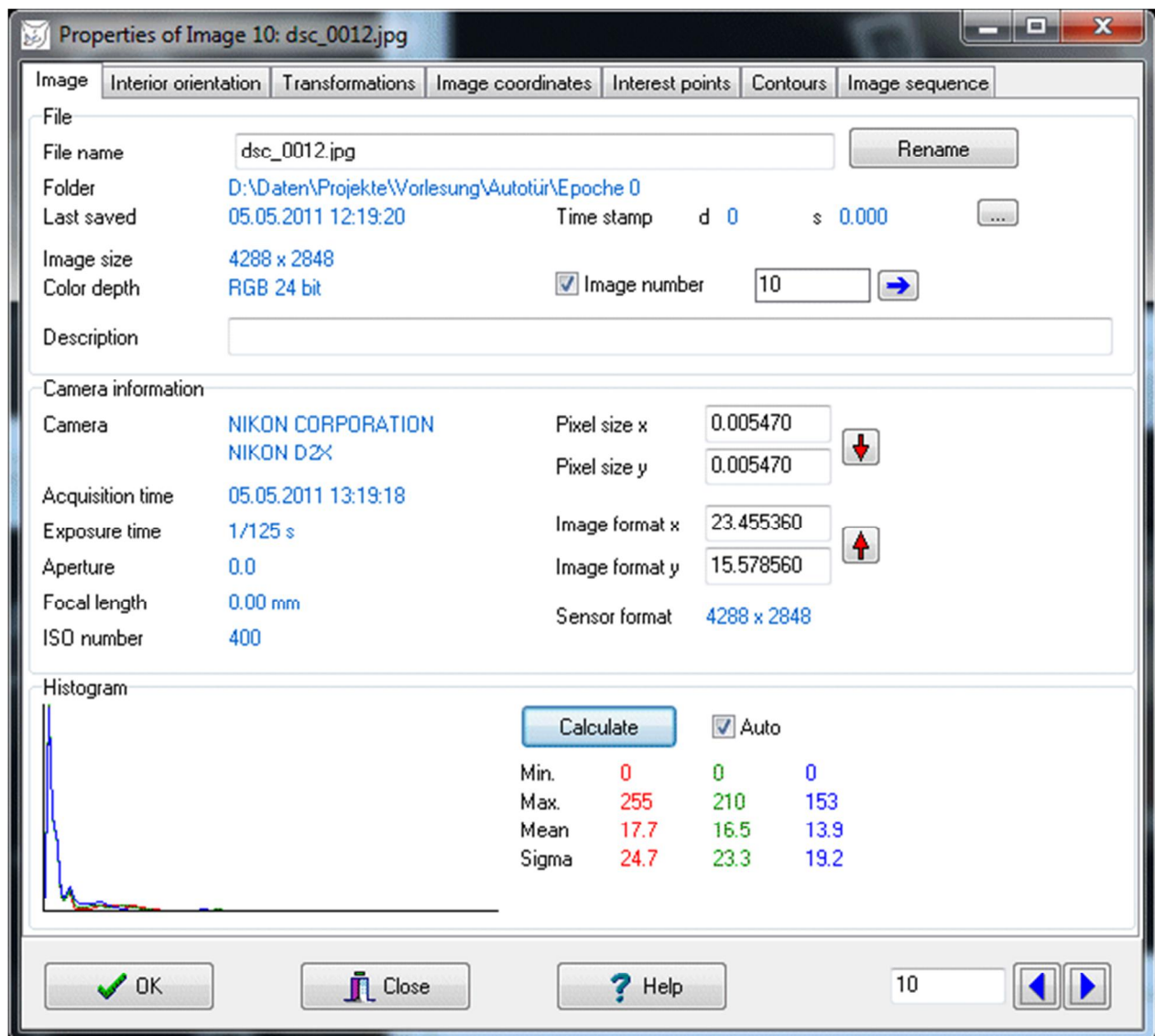


Fig. 48: Image properties: File and image information

### 5.9.2 Interior orientation

The page **Interior orientation** contains information about the parameters of interior orientation of the current image (calibration parameters). This data is usually a copy of the assigned data of a camera file, but can be changed for individual settings or if no camera is associated.

Transformation Default

Camera

c -24.170730 mm

x'o -0.066280 mm

y'o -0.103930 mm

Rad. sym. distortion

A1 -1.626050000E-0004

A2 2.572200000E-0007

A3 4.581960000E-0011

A4 0.000000000E+0000

A5 0.000000000E+0000

A6 0.000000000E+0000

A7 0.000000000E+0000

r0 8.8000 mm

K0 0.000000000E+0000

Distortion map (lens map function):

f 24.1707 mm

Neu

Standard deviations

Calibration model

Default

Decentering distortion

B1 -1.680630000E-0006

B2 4.113710000E-0006

Affinity and shear

C1 -1.176150000E-0004

C2 -1.168800000E-0005

OK Close Help

10

Fig. 49: Image properties: Interior orientation

Under **Camera** information about the associated camera is displayed.


**Camera name:** Name of the assigned camera.

**Transformation:** Type of transformation for pixel to image coordinate transformation

**Camera** Opens the camera window.

Under **Parameters** the parameters of interior orientation are listed (see [Cameras/Parameters](#) for further explanation). With the button **New** the current data of interior orientation can be assigned to a new camera, which will then appear in the camera list under the name the current image.

<i>c:</i>	Principal distance (camera constant). Must be negative, non-null value in the unit of the image coordinate system (
<i>x'o, y'o</i>	Coordinates of the principal point in the image coordinate system
<i>A1 ... A7</i>	Coefficients of radial-symmetric distortion polynomial (usually A1...A3 are used)
<i>r0</i>	Second zero-crossing of a balanced radial-distortion function (can be 0)
<i>K0</i>	Linear component of the radial-symmetric distortion polynomial according to Brown
<i>B1, B2</i>	Coefficients of asymmetric and tangential (decentring) distortion
<i>C1, C2</i>	Coefficients for affinity and shear of the imaging sensor
<i>Distortion map:</i>	Name of an optional file containing a lens map function (table of radius-depended distortion values). The file can be loaded with the button <input type="button" value="..."/>
<i>f</i>	Focal length used for the lens map function
<i>Calibration model</i>	Defines the mathematical model for interior orientation
<i>Standard deviation</i>	If this checkbox is activated, the entered values are interpreted as standard deviation of the actual interior orientation parameters.

The button  resets the distortion parameters to zero.

### 5.9.3 Transformations

The page [Transformations](#) contains the exterior orientation of the current image and transformation parameters.

**Coordinate system**

Coordinate system: Object coordinates Reference plane: XYZ

Object:

**Exterior orientation**

X<sub>0</sub>: 1245.870750 mm ω: -32.24735387 °

Y<sub>0</sub>: 1322.949820 mm φ: 23.28152694 °

Z<sub>0</sub>: 1651.643780 mm κ: 145.22978900 °

Transform Import

**Rotation order**

Omega-Phi-Kappa

Import rotation matrix

**Rotation matrix**

-0.75455866	-0.52385033	0.39524936
0.65556038	-0.57446904	0.49012847
-0.02969544	0.62894050	0.77688611

**Parameters**

Pixel transformation:  Reset:

a0	2144.50000000
a1	182.81535649
a2	-0.00000000
b0	1424.50000000
b1	0.00000000
b2	-182.81535649

Execute

Fig. 50: Image properties: Transformations

Under **Coordinate system** the following settings are made:

**Coordinate system:** Coordinate system to which the exterior orientation refers to (default: object coordinate system).

*Image coordinates:* initial definition for an image without relationship to object space

*Model coordinates:* exterior orientation given in a stereo model system xyz

*Object coordinate system:* exterior orientation given in a world or object coordinate system XYZ

*Projective:* transformation between image and object plane by 8 parameter projective transformation

*Object model:* not implemented

*No system:* not implemented

**Object:** Not implemented

**Reference plane:** Main coordinate plane, in which an image is being rectified (default: XYZ = no plane defined)

Under **Exterior orientation** the exterior orientation parameters are displayed:

X<sub>0</sub>, Y<sub>0</sub>, Z<sub>0</sub>: Editable values of translation

ω, φ, κ Editable values of rotation angles

**Rotation order:** Order of the Euler rotations (Default:  $\omega$ ,  $\varphi$ ,  $\kappa$  around X, Y, Z)

**Rotation matrix** Rotation matrix of the selected rotation angles and rotational order

The switch  resets all values to zero.

With **Import rotation matrix** the rotation matrix can be read through a text file, in which per input line the three coefficients (separated by spaces) must be stored for the corresponding row of the matrix. After reading the corresponding rotation angles are determined from the rotation matrix.

With **Transform** a dialog is opened where the conversion factors for the translation and rotation angles of the exterior orientation can be set and applied to the image.

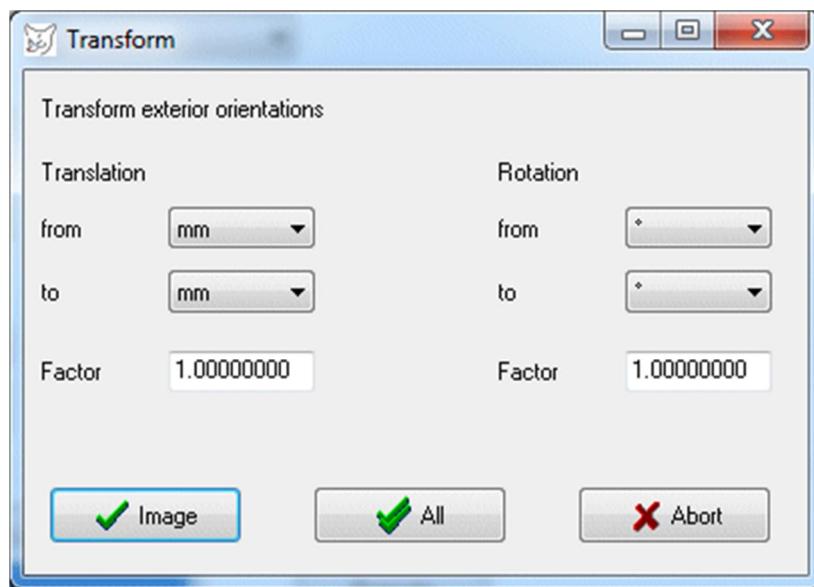


Fig. 51: Image properties: Transformation of exterior orientations

The conversion factors arise from the selected units or the value in the *Factor* box. The orientation data are multiplied by this value. Hence, it is for example possible to transform the orientation values imported with an incorrect unit into another unit. With **Image** only the currently selected image will be converted, with **All** all images will be converted.

With **Import** parameters of exterior orientation can be loaded to the current image. In contrast to the function [Project/Import/Orientations](#) here, independently of the current image number, the set of orientation parameters will be loaded which is found at first in the selected file.

Using the popup menu data of exterior orientation can be copied or pasted.

**Copy** Copies the displayed data into a temporary memory

**Paste** Pastes the copied data as new exterior orientation of the current image

Under [Parameters](#) a list of various 2D transformation parameters associated with the image is displayed. The transformation values cannot be edited.

<i>Pixel transformation:</i>	6 parameters of affine transformation for the conversion of pixel coordinates to metric image coordinates
<i>Projective transformation:</i>	8 parameters of the plane projective transformation for the rectification of the image on a selected object plane
<i>3D projective transformation:</i>	12 parameters of spatial projective transformation, currently not implemented.

The switch **Execute** resets the transformation parameters in accordance with the above selection:

<i>Reset:</i>	All transformation parameters are set to 0, and a1 and b2 to 1.
<i><math>u, v[px] &gt; x'y' [px]</math>:</i>	The parameters of the transformation of the pixels are calculated so that the metric image coordinates to pixel units are represented.
<i><math>u, v[px] &gt; x'y' [mm]</math>:</i>	The parameters of the transformation of the pixels are calculated so that the metric image coordinates of millimeters according to the sensor format are represented.

### 5.9.4 Image coordinates

The page [Image coordinates](#) lists the image points stored to the current image. For each point the integer point number, the image coordinates  $x', y'$ , an integer code, standard deviations  $sx', sy'$  and optionally distortion values are displayed. The check box ☒ indicates whether the point is active. Non-active points are suppressed in graphical outputs and some calculations.

The popup menu associated with the coordinate list provides the following functions:

<b>New</b>	Generates a new image point
<b>Edit</b>	Editing of the selected point
<b>Delete</b>	Deletes all selected points
<b>Activate</b>	All selected points are activated
<b>Deactivate</b>	All selected image points are disabled
<b>Select all</b>	Selects all image points
<b>Toggle selection</b>	Inverts the point selection
<b>Point selection</b>	Open a window for individual point selection
<b>Check image format</b>	Select all points that lie within the image format
<b>Sort</b>	Rewrites the point list in the currently displayed sorting; by clicking on the column headings, each column can be sorted alphabetically ascending or descending.
<b>Copy</b>	Copies all selected points into an internal cache memory
<b>Paste</b>	Copies all points from the cache into the existing list. Existing point numbers are not overwritten, new points are added to the end of the list
<b>Show lens distortion</b>	Adds new columns with the values for the image radius $r'$ and the associated distortion correction $dr'$ , its effect in $x'$ - und $y'$ -direction $dx'$ and $dy'$ , as well as the corrected (distortion-free) image coordinates $x\_corr$ and $y\_corr$ .
<b>Pixel coordinates</b>	Displays the coordinates of the point in pixel units; otherwise they are displayed in the unit associated with the interior orientation (usually mm).
<b>Copy table</b>	Copies all selected points in Excel format into the Windows clipboard.



With **Import** image coordinates of external files can be loaded according to the function [Project/Import/Image coordinates](#).

The button **Filter** opens the dialog of function [Objects/Filter](#) for the filtering of image points.

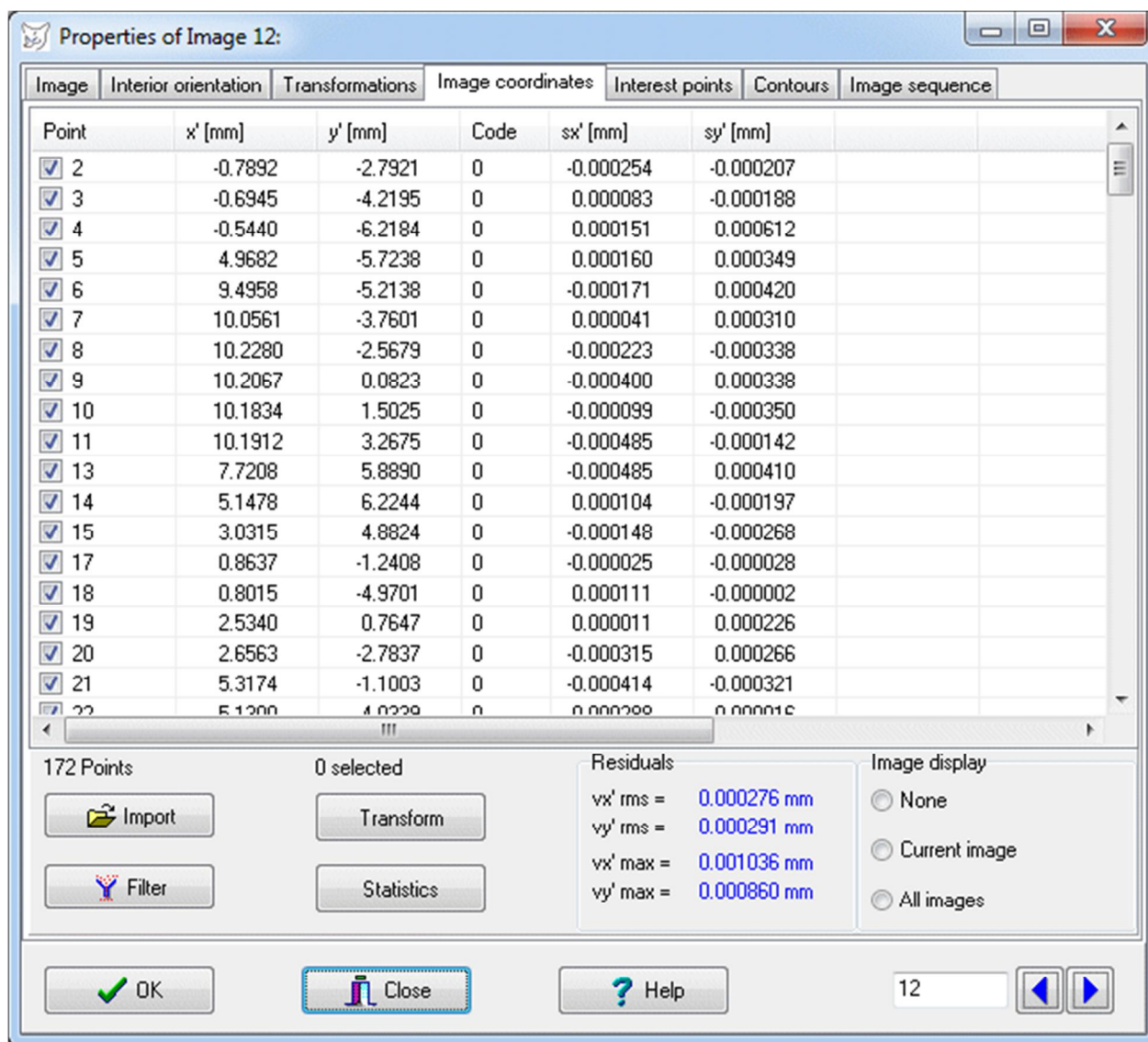


Fig. 52: Image properties: image coordinates

The button **Transform** opens a window for the conversion of image coordinates. In this dialog several ways of coordinate transformations are available:

**Image selection:** Selection between the *current image* or *all images* of the project. If *selected points only* is activated, only selected points of the current coordinate list are transformed.

**Transformation:** Conversion of image coordinates to pixel coordinates and vice versa on the basis of the stored pixel transformation; exchange of x' and y' image coordinates; or linear transformation with the entered values.

**Interior orientation:** The selected parameters of interior orientation can be applied to the image coordinates, i.e. for example, error-free image coordinates can be affected with the



distortion values to display them correctly in the image window. Alternatively, distorted image coordinates can be corrected, i.e. they are then free of aberrations.

**Storage:**

The converted image coordinates are either overwritten (original data will be lost) or appended as additional image points to the existing list.

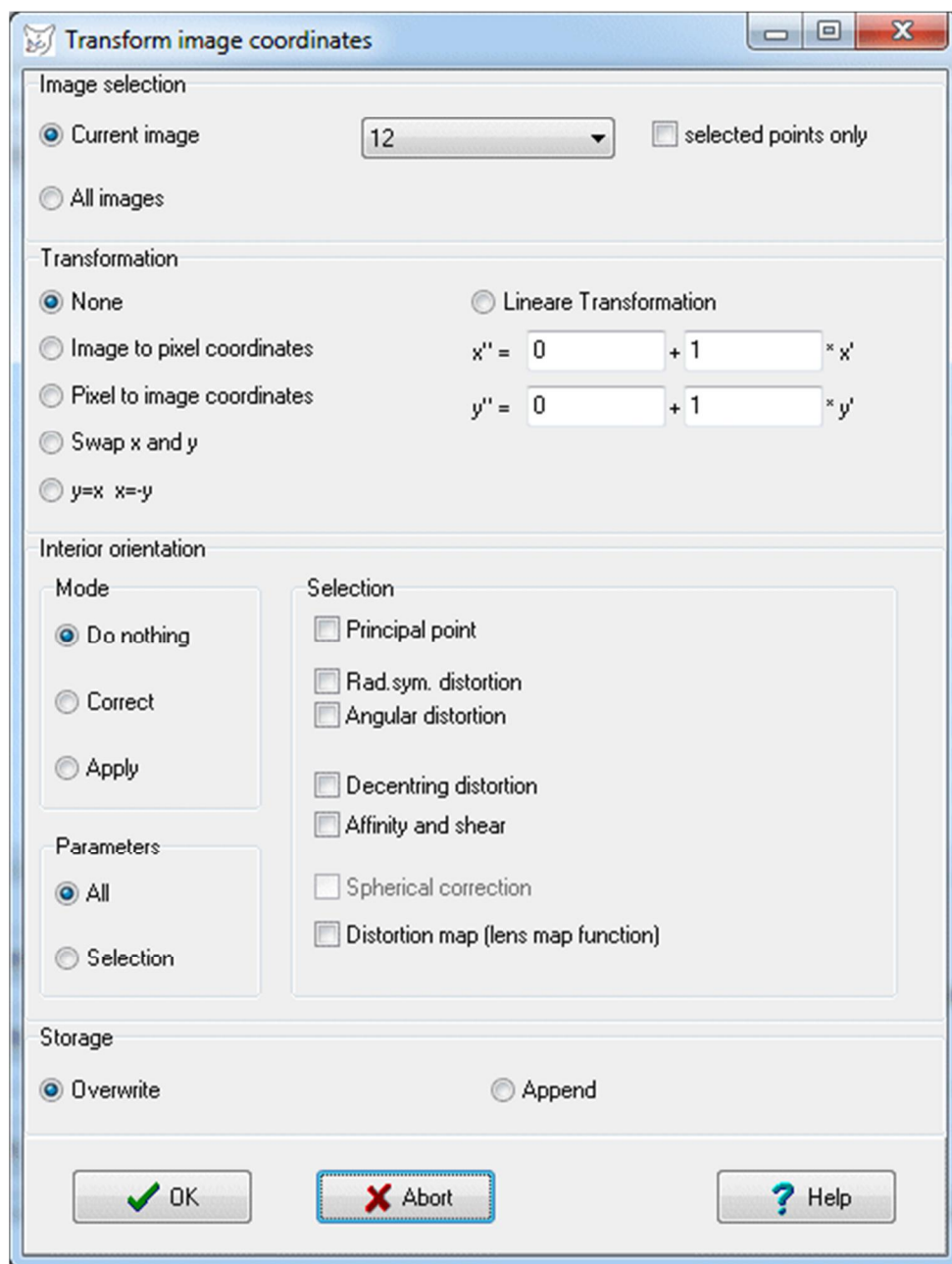


Fig. 53: Dialog for the conversion of image coordinates

Under [Residuals](#) the average and maximum residuals (standard deviations) of all points are listed. This data can be updated with [Statistics](#).

The options under [Image display](#) are used to display the currently selected image point in the associated image or in all images.

### 5.9.5 Interest points

The page **Interest points** is used for the display and management of points that have been measured by an interest operator. Since there may be a lot of points of interest depending on the operator, they are stored in a separate data structure.

**Properties** displays the characteristics of measured interest points.

<i>Number of points:</i>	Number of interest points that are stored for the current image.
<b>Image coordinates</b>	Transfers all the points of interest into the list of image coordinates. Overwrites any existing image points.
<b>Delete</b>	Deletes all the points of interest.
<b>Display</b>	Displays all the points of interest in the box below.

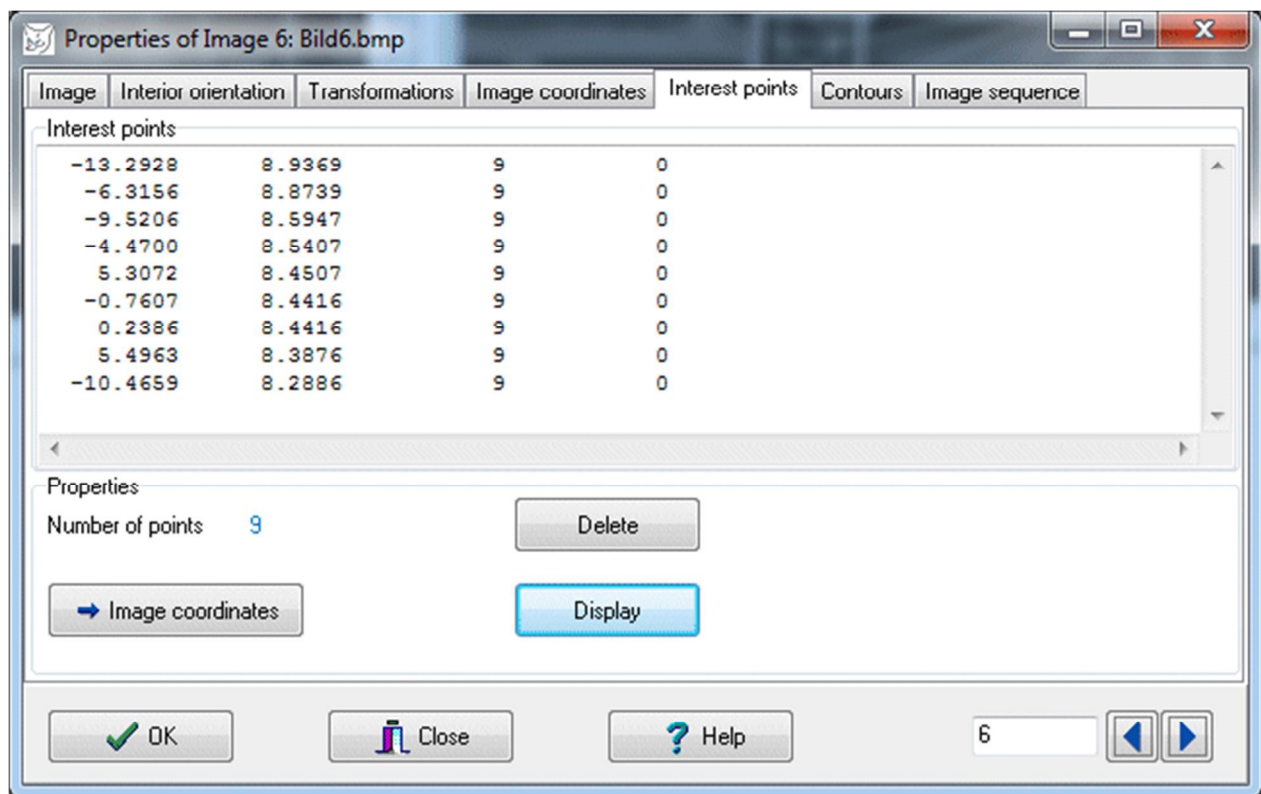


Fig. 54: Interest points

### 5.9.6 Contours

The page **Contours** is used for the display and management of image contours that have been measured by a contour tracking. Contour points are stored in a separate data structure.

In the popup menu, the following functions available are:

<b>New</b>	Creates a new contour
<b>Delete</b>	Deletes the selected contour

**Edit** Represents the points associated with the selected contour. The image points can be subsequently edited or deleted.


The characteristics and parameters of the contours are displayed under *Properties*.


*Name:* Name of the selected shape. Any name can be entered here.

*Method:* The contour edge type:

*Ramp:* The outline is represented by a striking grey value jump between a light and a dark range of gray values. The respective edge point is the zero-crossing of the second derivative.

*Line:* The contour is a line, i.e. a narrow change of light-to-dark-to-light or dark-to-light-to-dark. The respective edge point is the zero-crossing of the first derivative.

*Number of nodes:* Number of polygon points that control the progression of the contour. The points can be deleted with .

*Number of points:* Number of contour points which have been measured for the contour. The points can be deleted with .

*Profile length:* Length of the transverse profile in pixels in which the edge point is searched.

*Step width:* Maximum increment of contour tracking in pixels. The step size is automatically reduced when measuring at narrow contour gradients.

*Max. number* Maximum permitted number of contour points

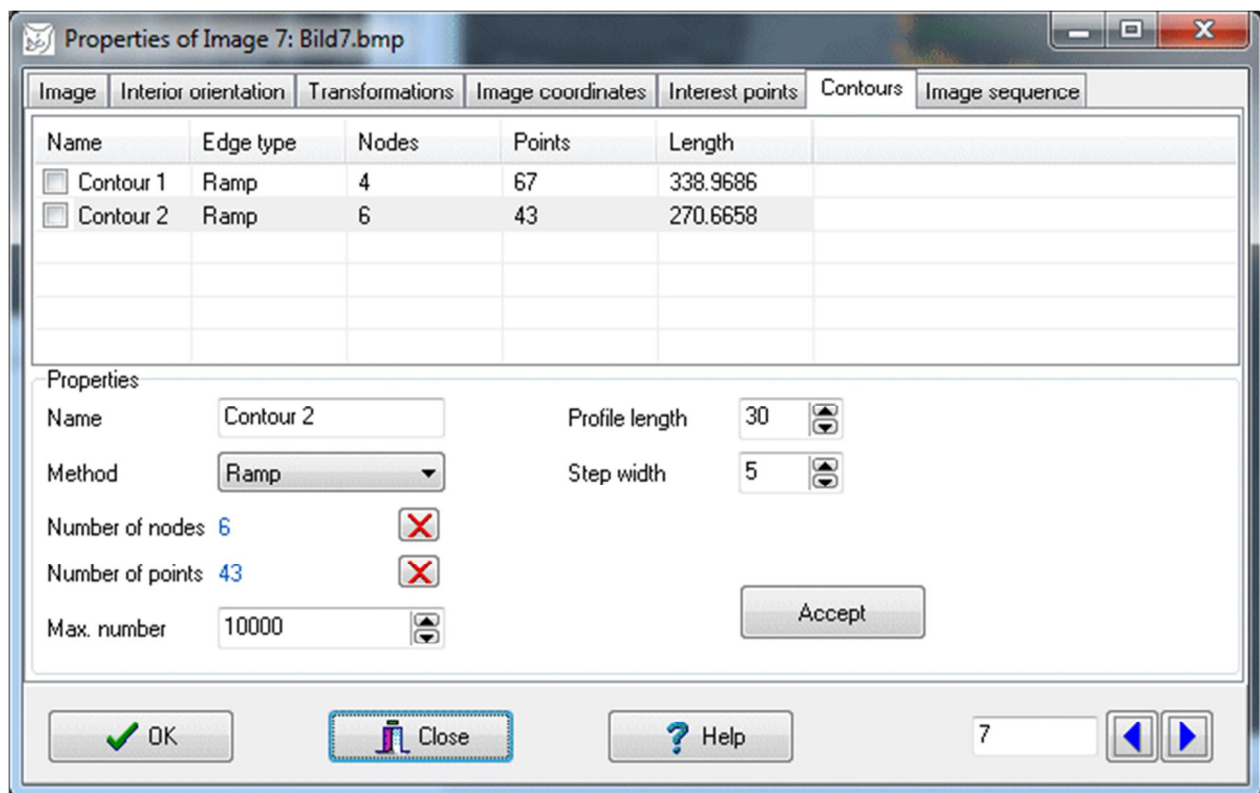


Fig. 55: Image properties: Contours

With **Accept** newly entered parameters are stored for the selected contour.

### 5.9.7 Image sequence

The page **Image sequence** is used to display and manage the images of an image sequence belonging to the image object. A sequence consists of as many images of same size as the original image (bitmap). The sequence may arise from a [batch processing](#), which processes the original image with one or more image processing functions. Each intermediate result is stored as an image of the sequence.

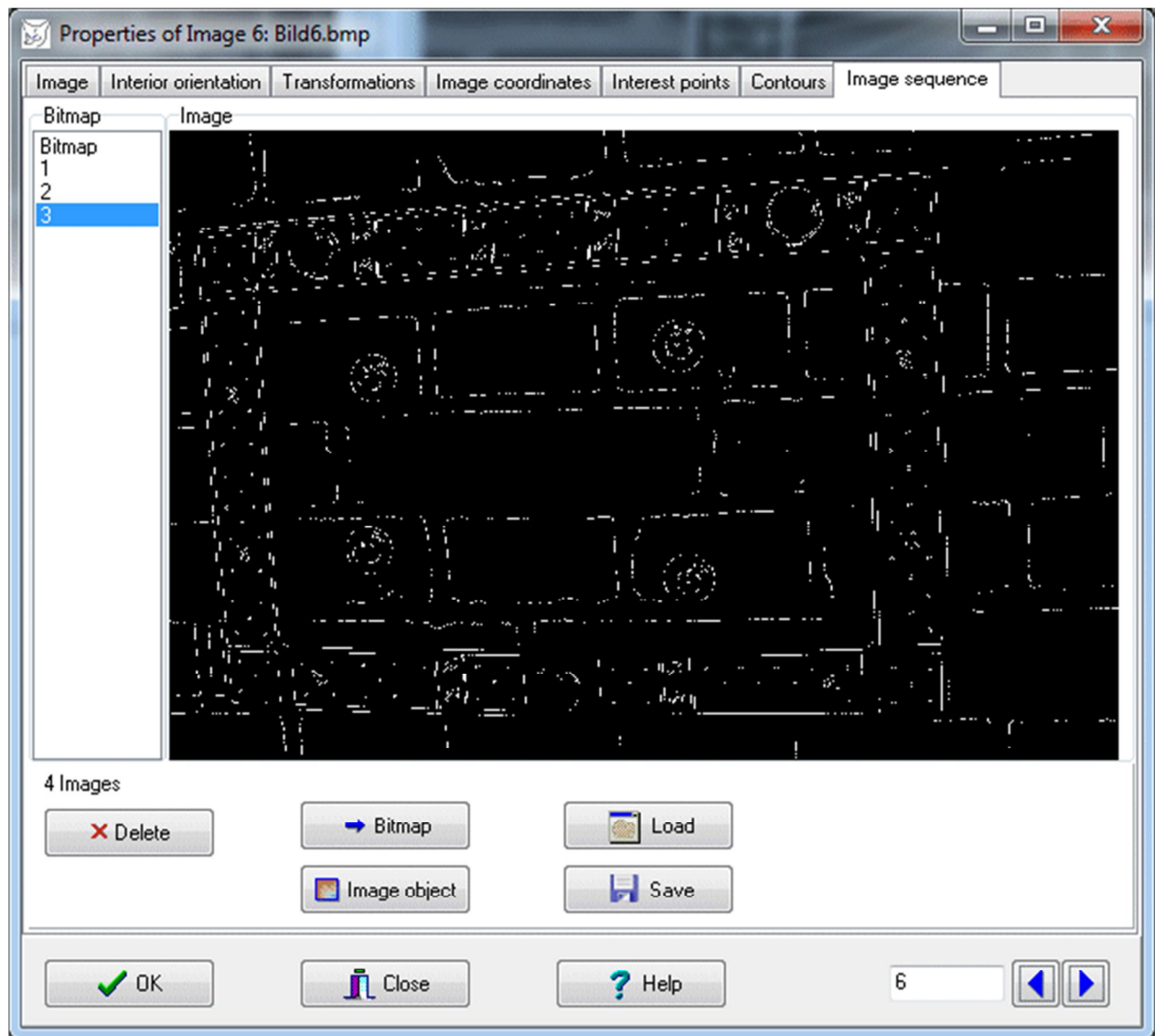


Fig. 56: Image sequence

Under **Bitmap** the original image (bitmap) as well as existing images in the image sequence are listed. By clicking on the image number it will be shown under **Image**. With the button **Delete** all selected images can be deleted (except the original image). With **Bitmap** the selected image bitmap is associated with the original image, i.e. the bitmap of the original image will be replaced. With the button **Image object** all selected images will be stored as a new image objects with the properties of the current image.

With **Load** any number of image files can be added to the image sequence. They must have the same image size as the original bitmap. With **Save** the marked images in the image sequence can be stored into individual image files. They are continuously named according to the scheme "filename # n", where n is the number of the list item of the image.

## 5.10 Delete coordinates

Menu:	<a href="#">Images</a> → Delete coordinates
Precondition:	Existing image with image coordinates

The function **Delete coordinates** deletes all image coordinates of the previously selected images. The function cannot be undone.



## 5.11 Image processing

Menu:	<a href="#">Images</a> → Image processing
Precondition:	Existing image with bitmap



The function **Image processing** allows the modification of the image content through various image processing methods. The application of these methods changes the image content, but not the data of interior or exterior orientation of an image. Therefore, methods that alter the geometry of the image (e.g. size, rotation, distortion) are not included here. For that purpose the function [Rectification/Image transformation](#) must be executed.


After the function call a window appears with various image processing functions, which can each be applied to the currently selected images.


Under [Images](#) the list of all image objects will be displayed. The topmost selected image appears under *Input image*, where it can be enlarged and scrolled with mouse and wheel. A right mouse click displays the complete image.

Under [Process steps](#) a sequence of image processing functions appears. With  a function displayed at the bottom is added to the process list along with their associated settings. With  the selected list items can be deleted.



The button **Test** executes the currently selected image processing function and represents the result under *Result image*. If the button is permanently activated with , the result image will be shown immediately after every changed entry. This can cause delays at large images.

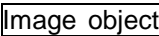
The button  executes the process list of the topmost selected image and represents the result under *Result image*. The button  executes the process list up to the first selected function.


The button  copies the current result image into the input image so it can be processed once again.

The button  is used to select an image window (area of interest AOI), in which the image processing operations take place. Only if the AOI mode is active (button is pressed) the image window will be processed, otherwise the entire image is processed.

With *Preset* the functions displayed in the process list can be saved and loaded again. These so-called presets are stored in text files with the extension \*.ppp.

The button  executes the process list for all selected images, the respective final results will be saved under the image object and the window is closed. The bitmap of the image objects are not changed in geometry and therefore the related data of interior orientation remain unchanged. The processed images are stored as bitmaps to the image objects in memory. If the button  is pressed, all processed images will be saved under the old name of the file and removed from main memory. The original images are lost. This mode is suitable when large amounts of image data for multiple images have to be processed.

The button  creates a new image object with the bitmap displayed in the result image and the orientation data of the selected image.

With  closes the window is closed without changing the image objects.



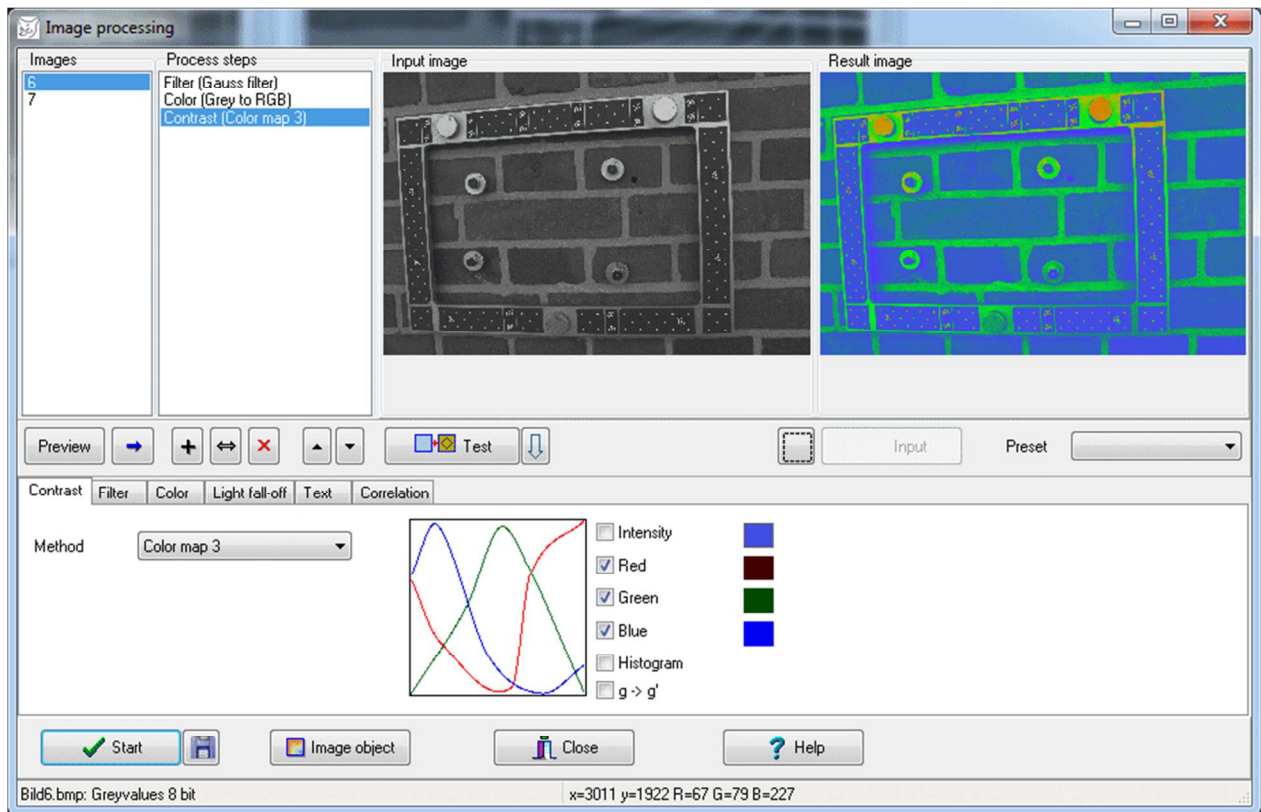


Fig. 57: Window for image processing

The various function groups are described below.

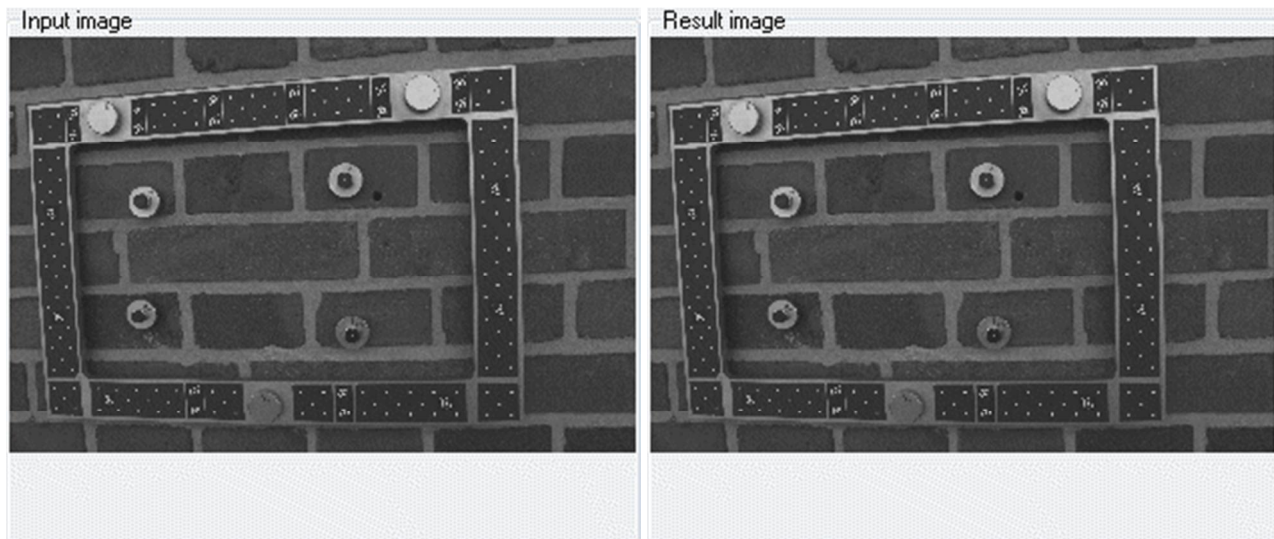
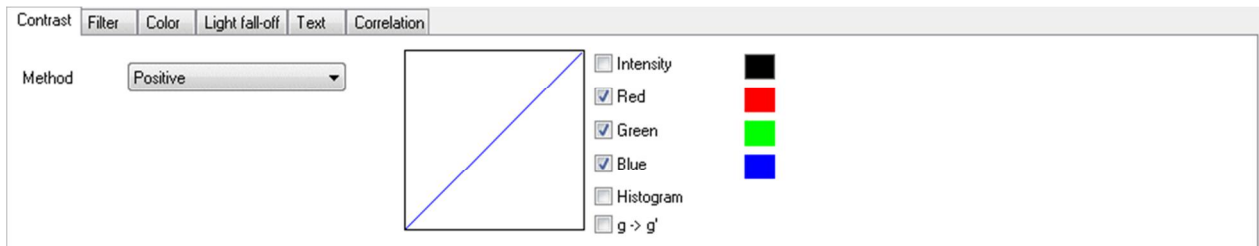
### 5.11.1 Contrast

Methods for adjustment of contrast, brightness and color of the image are offered here. The selection of the method is done via the drop-down box. The onscreen sliders directly cause a change in a reduced thumbnail. The original image is only processed after pressing **Preview**.

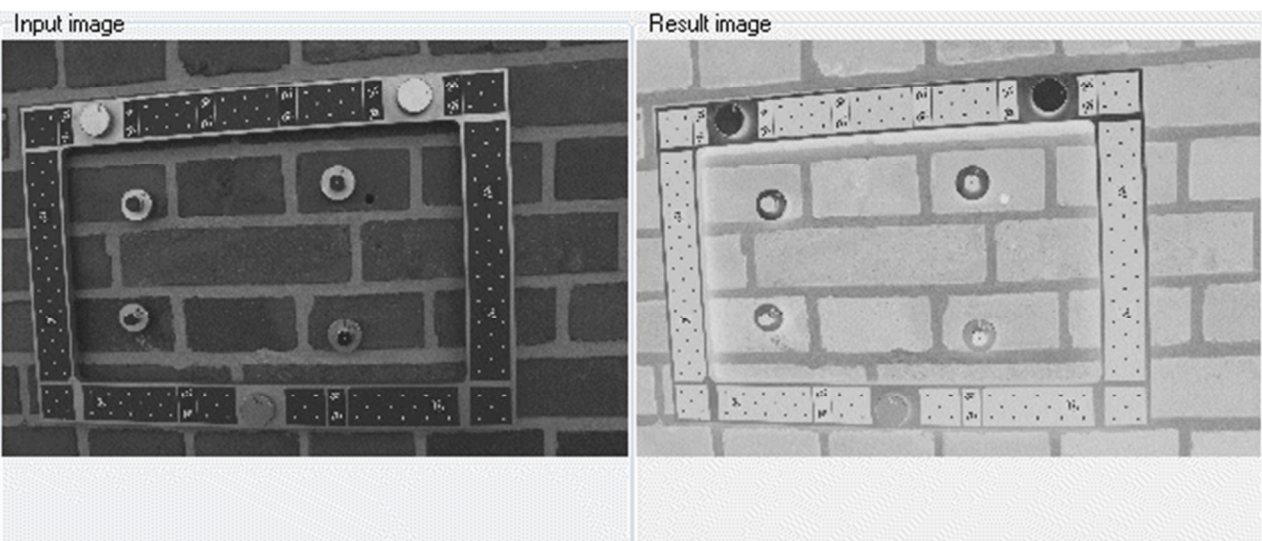
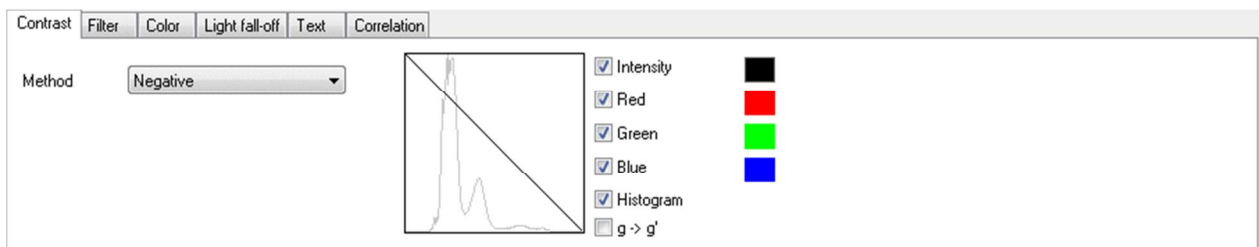
All methods lead to the calculation of a color table (lookup table LUT) which is then used to process the actual image. The color table can be respectively calculated and displayed for the color channels red, green, blue, or the intensity channel (all colors). The histogram of the selected image can optionally be displayed in the graphic. If the switch  $g \rightarrow g'$  is enabled, the color value of the current cursor position in the input image is displayed in the LUT diagram.

Implemented methods:

*Positive:* Linear LUT with slope 1 (no change of the image)

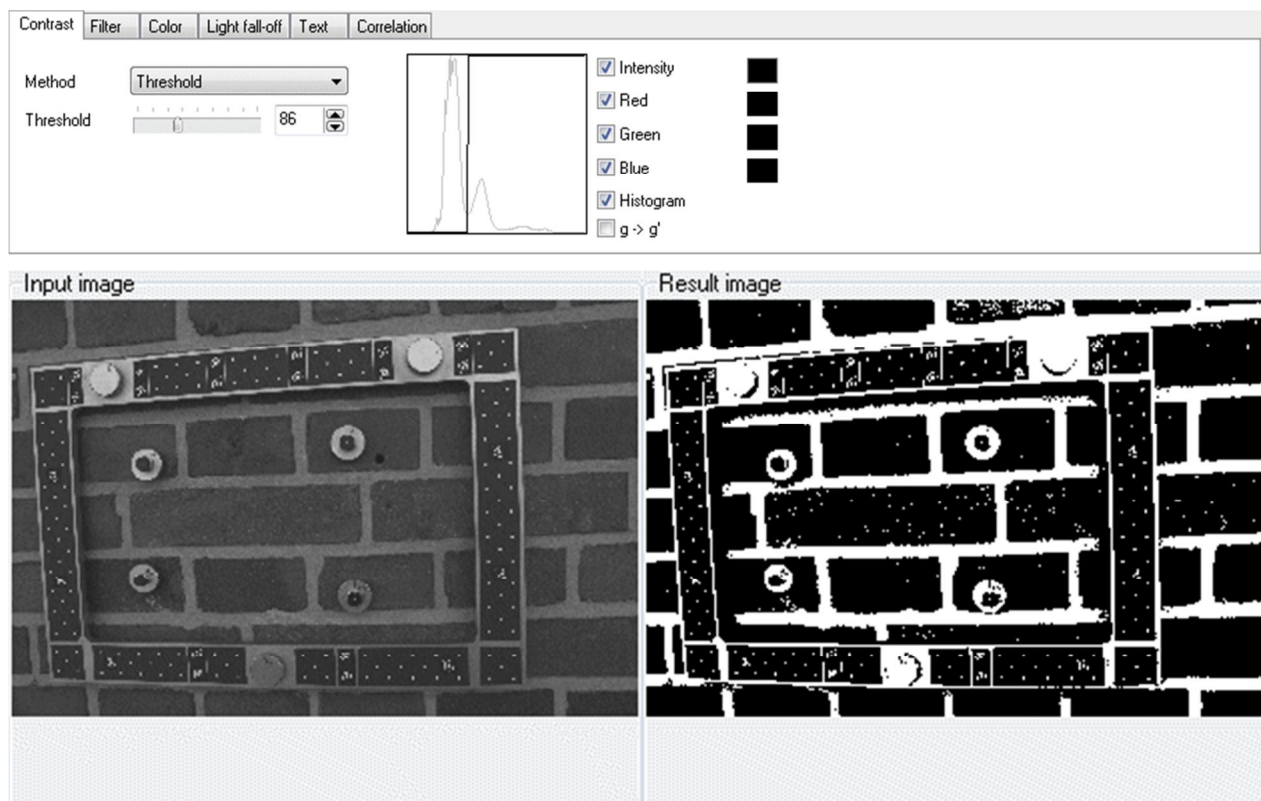


*Negative:* Linear LUT with slope -1 (negative conversion)

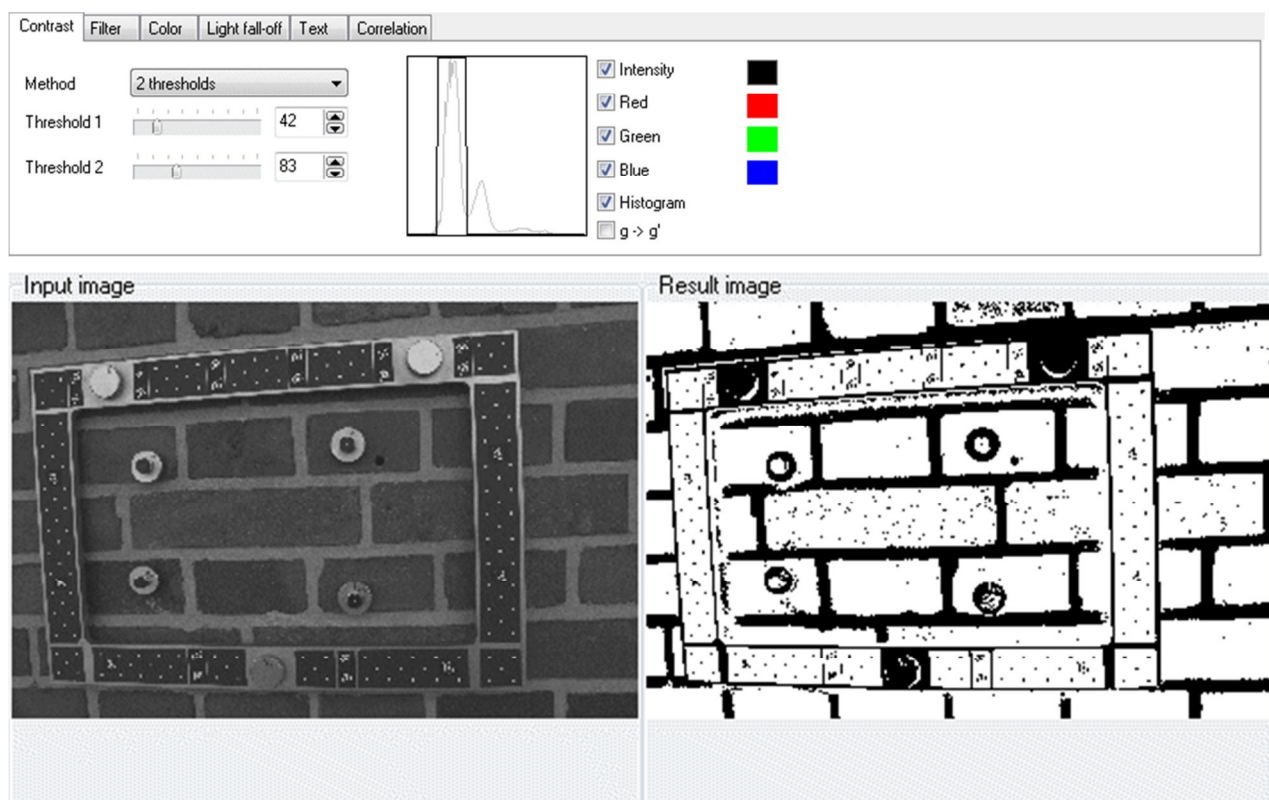


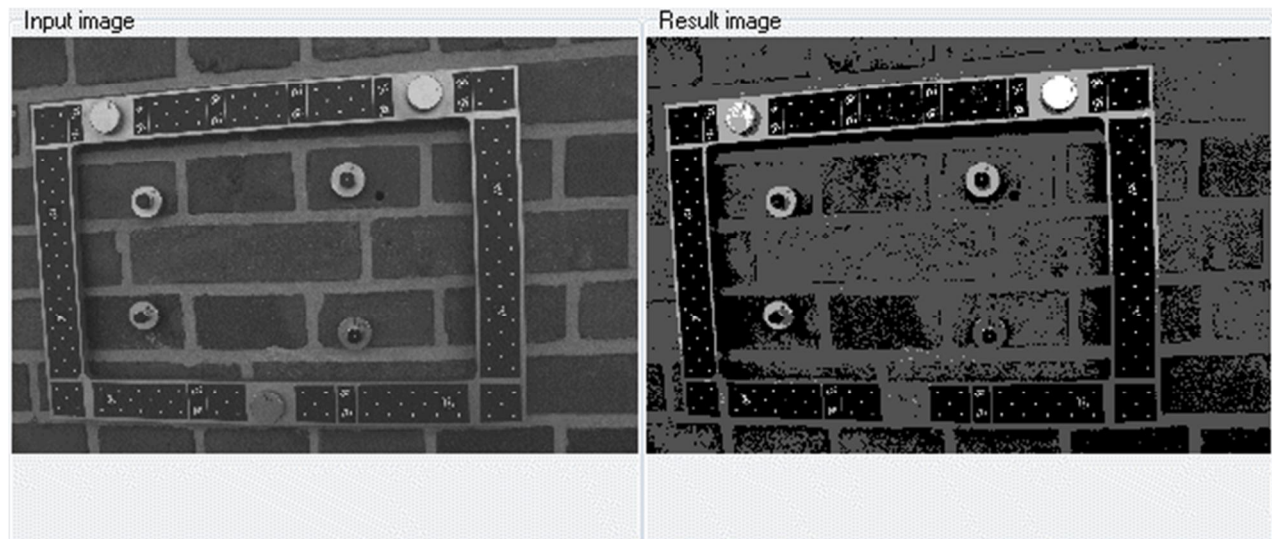
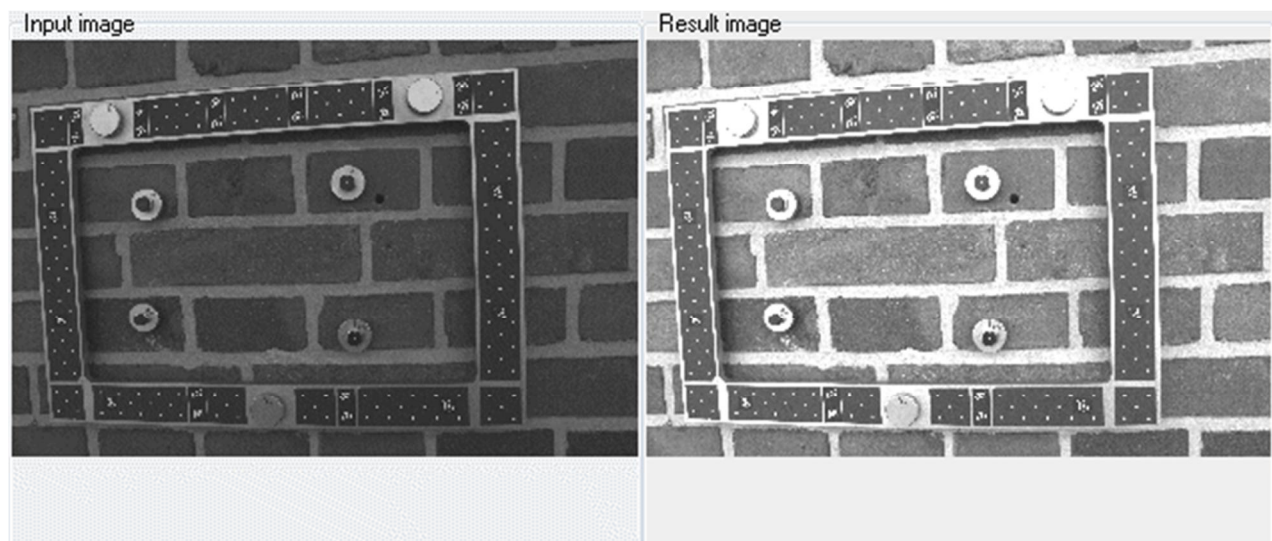
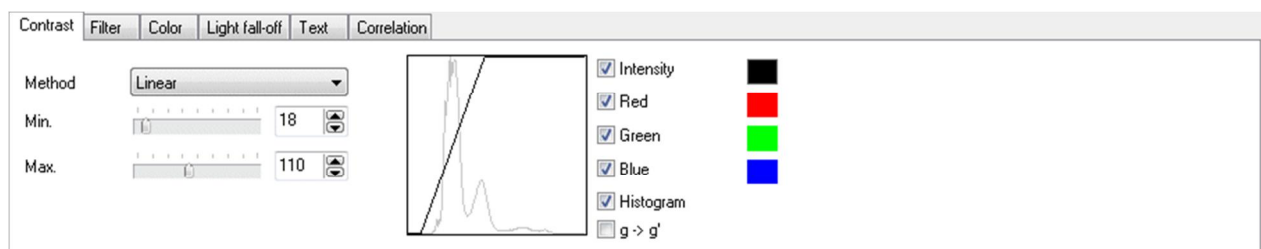


**Threshold:** Binary image with color value 0 below threshold and color value of 255 above threshold



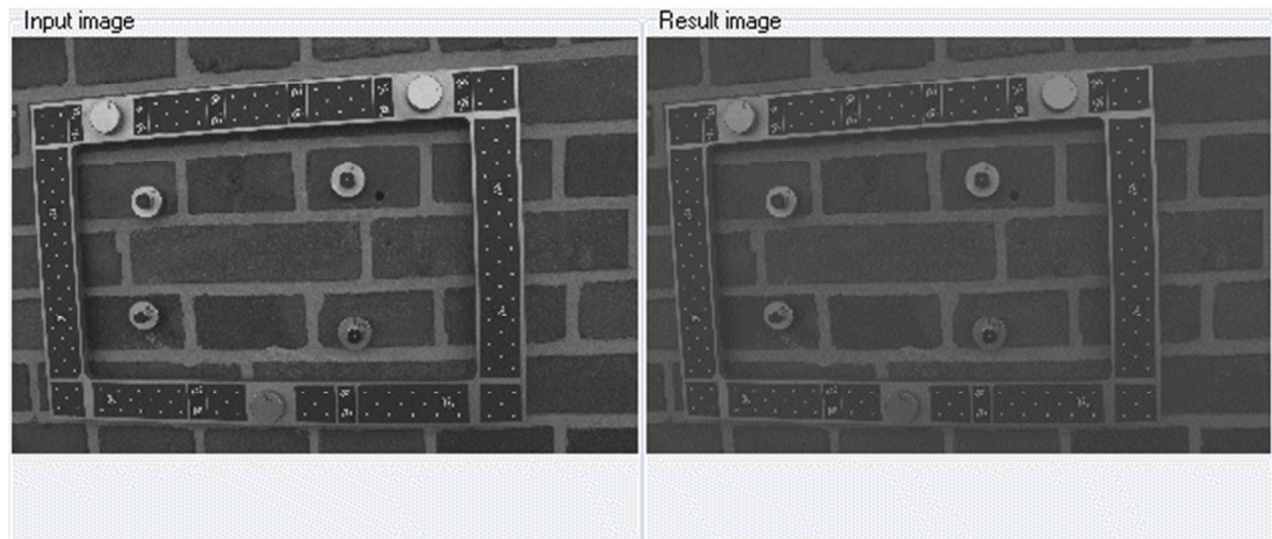
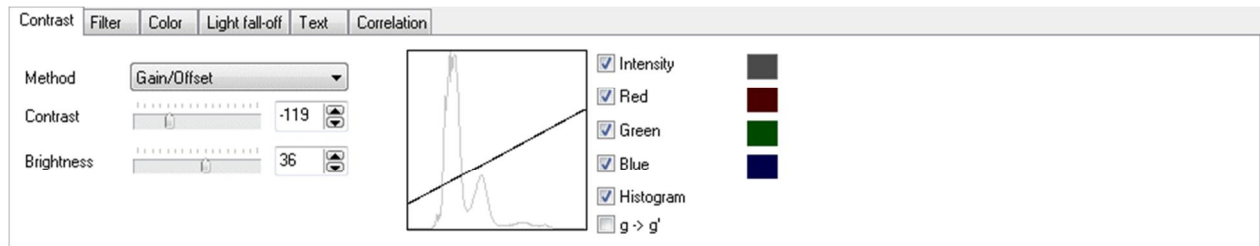
**2 thresholds:** Binary image with color value 0 below threshold 1, color value of 255 between threshold 1 and threshold 2 and color value of 0 above threshold 2



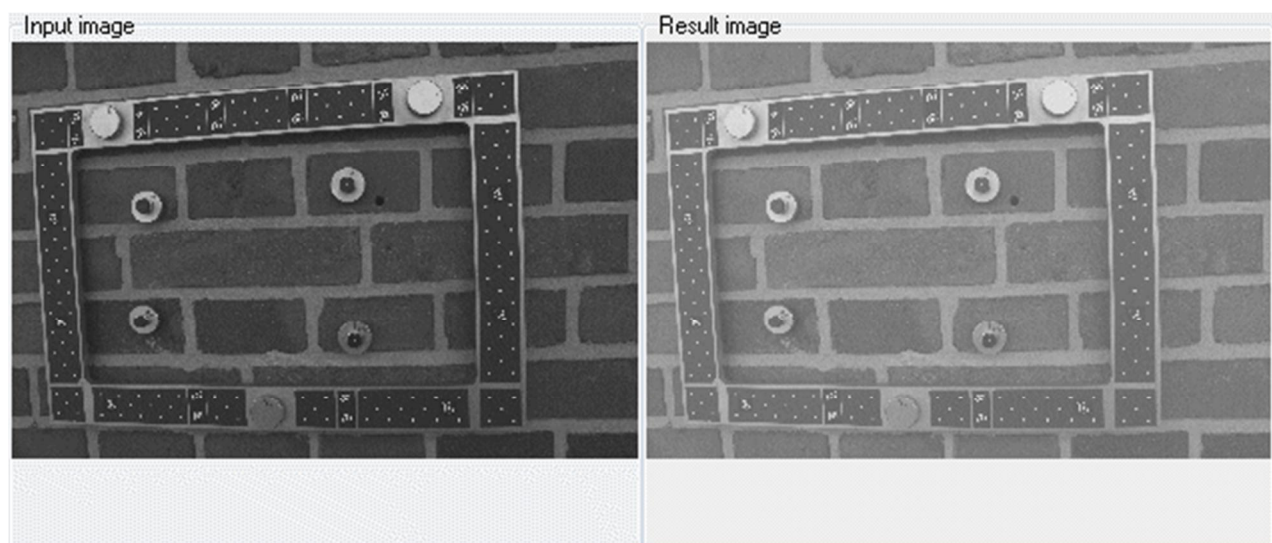
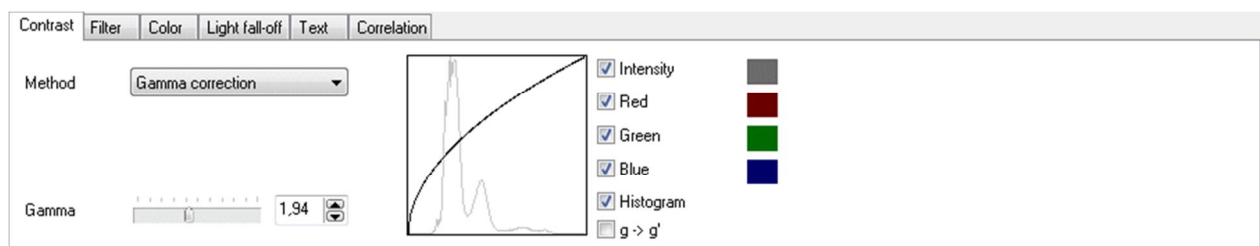
**Steps:** Reduction of the color range with n levels**Linear:** Linear contrast stretch between *Min.* and *Max.*

**Gain/Offset:**

Change of brightness and contrast using slider or value

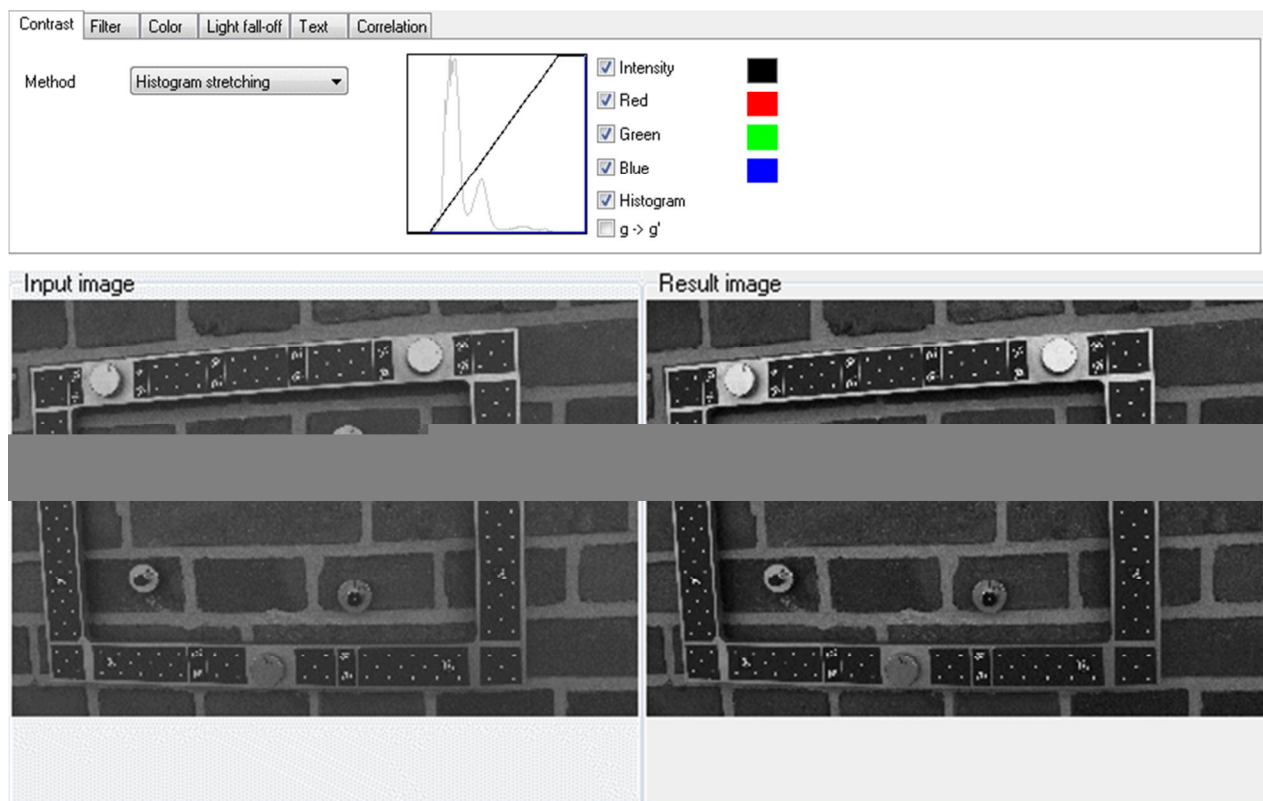
**Gamma correction:**

Change of the gamma curve by slider or value

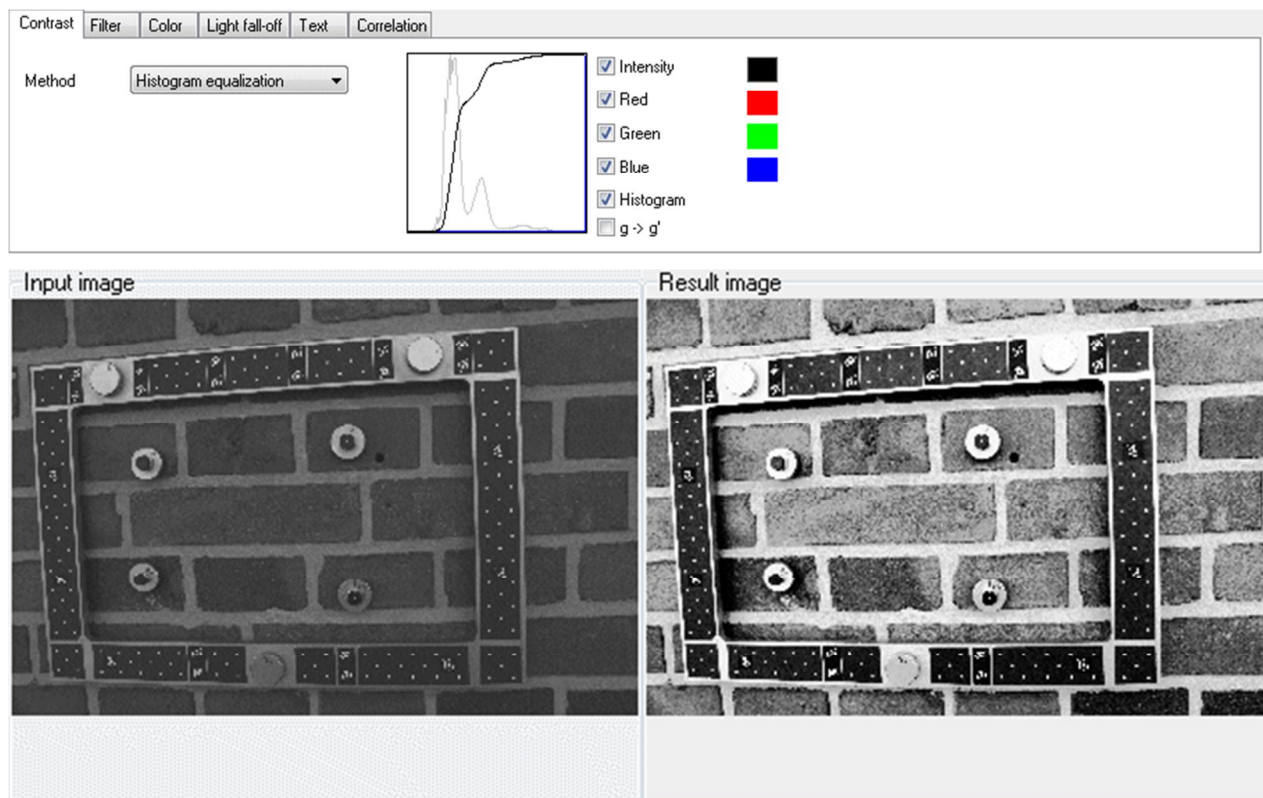




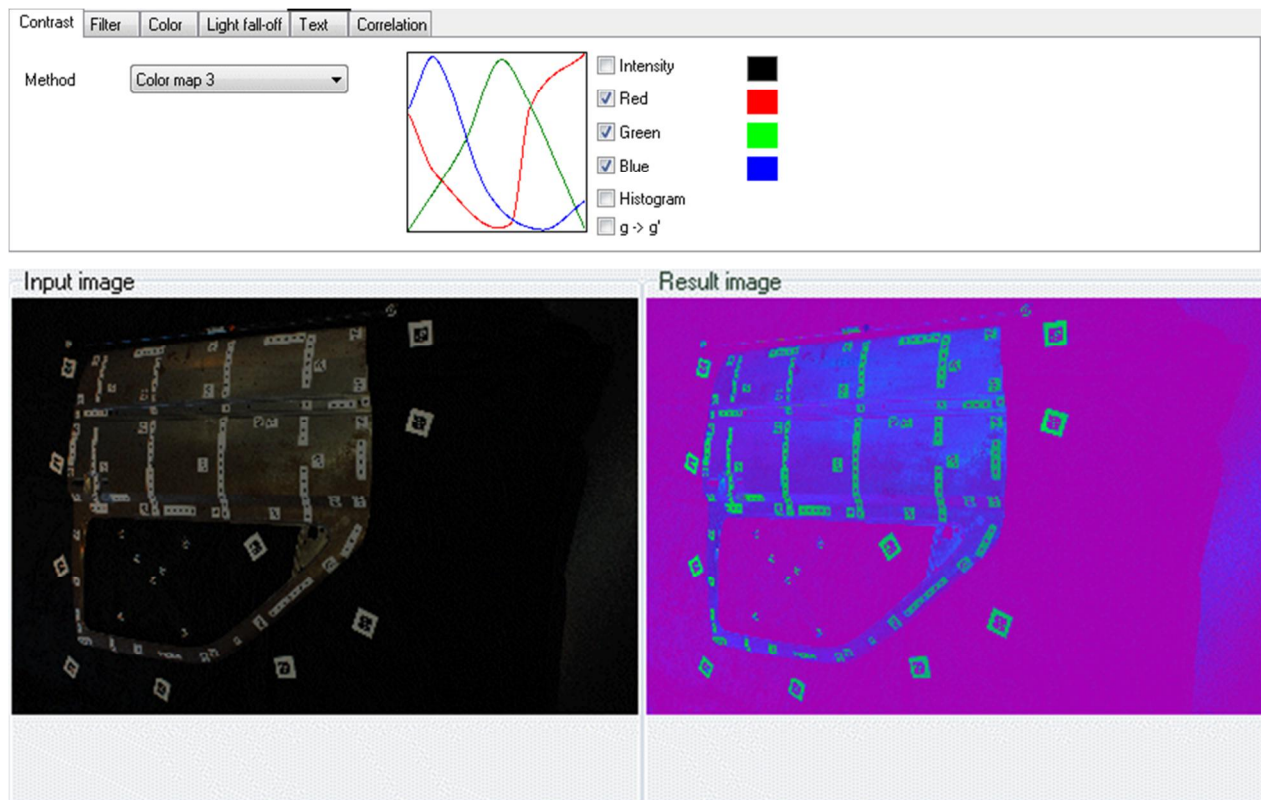
*Histogram stretching:* Linear contrast stretch between minimum and maximum color value of the corresponding histogram



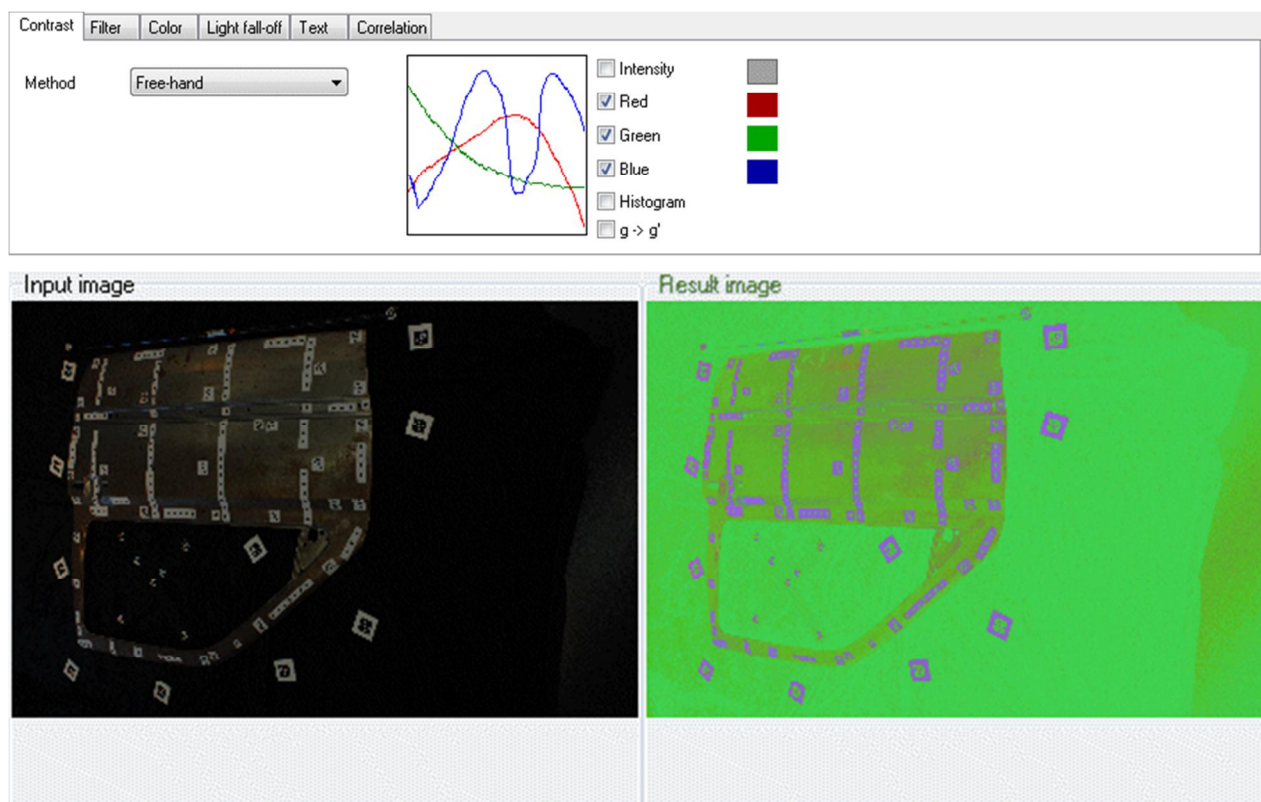
*Histogram equalization:* Change of the contrast on the basis of the sum frequency function



### Color map 1-3: Various color palettes (only for RGB images)



### Free-hand: LUT will be drawn interactively with the mouse.



*Background color:* LUT is calculated according to the color shown in the color box. Any color can be selected by clicking on the color field. Alternatively it can be clicked in one of the images to use the color at the current cursor position.

### 5.11.2 Filter

Methods for the filtering of the image are offered here. The selection of the method is done via the *Method* drop-down box. There are filters for image smoothing, noise reduction, improvement in sharpness, edge extraction and morphology available. The strength of the filter effect and filter window size can be adjusted. The processing of the image takes place after pressing [Preview](#).

Implemented methods:

<i>Averaging filter:</i>	Image smoothing by moving average filter
<i>Gauss filter:</i>	Smoothing with Gaussian filter
<i>Median filter:</i>	Smoothing and noise pixels removal by median filter
<i>Sharpen:</i>	Improving the sharpness
<i>Simple edge filter:</i>	Extraction of image edge by one of the following procedures (slider <i>Effect</i> ): <i>Simple:</i> 3 x 3 edge filter <i>Prewitt:</i> Prewitt edge filters <i>High pass:</i> simple Laplace filter
<i>Enhanced edge filter:</i>	Extraction of image edge by one of the following procedures (slider <i>Effect</i> ): <i>Marr-Hildreth</i> <i>Canny</i> <i>Shen-Castan</i>
<i>User defined:</i>	Filtering using a custom filter mask that has been defined the under <a href="#">Edit/Options/Image measurement/Filter</a> .
<i>Wallis filter:</i>	Adaptive contrast compensation with a Wallis filter, whose parameters under can be defined under <a href="#">Edit/Options/Image measurement/Filter</a> .
<i>Dilation:</i>	Filtering with a morphological dilation of grey value; its structure element must be loaded in advance as a template on the page <a href="#">Correlation</a> . The filter will shrink brighter regions.
<i>Erosion:</i>	Filtering with a morphological grey value erosion with a corresponding structure element. The filter will grow brighter regions.
<i>Opening:</i>	Filtering with a grey value morphological dilation followed by a grey value erosion with a corresponding structure element.
<i>Closing:</i>	Filtering with a morphological grey value erosion followed by a grey value dilation with a corresponding structure element.
<i>Minimum:</i>	Filtering with a minimum filter that determines the minimum grey value in a filter window and sets it as the new grey value.
<i>Maximum:</i>	Filtering with a maximum filter that determines the maximum grey value in a filter window and sets it as the new grey value.
<i>MinMax:</i>	Filtering with a minimum filter followed by a maximum filter.

*MaxMin:* Filtering with a maximum filter followed by a minimum filter.

*Noise:* The entered value for statistical noise is added to the color values of the image.

### 5.11.3 Color

Under *Color*, the color channels of the image can be changed. The selection of the method is done via the *Method* drop-down box.

Implemented methods:

*No change:* The image does not change

*RGB to Grey* The RGB input image is converted into a grey value image. The brightness value is determined according to the formula:  

$$g = (R + G + B)/3$$

*RGB to intensity:* The RGB input image is converted into a grey value image. The intensity channel of an IHS transformation corresponds to the brightness value.

*Grey to RGB:* The grey value image (8 bit) is converted into an RGB image (24-bit) with three identical channels.

*RGB to red/green/blue:* From the RGB input image, the selected color channel will be extracted and stored as grey value image.

*RGB to IHS:* From the RGB input image three channels for intensity, hue and saturation are generated.

*IHS to RGB:* From the IHS input image three channels for red, green and blue are generated.

### 5.11.4 Light fall-off

The natural light fall-off of the image can be corrected. This follows the so-called  $\cos^4$  law that describes the intensity drop from the image center to the image edge. The effect is depending only on focal length and image format which optionally be taken from the camera data of the image.

The screenshot shows a software window with several tabs: Contrast, Filter, Color, Light fall-off (selected), Text, and Correlation. The 'Light fall-off' tab contains the following controls:

- Image format x: 16.0000 mm
- Image format y: 9.0000 mm
- Focal length: 20.0000 mm
- ☒ from camera data



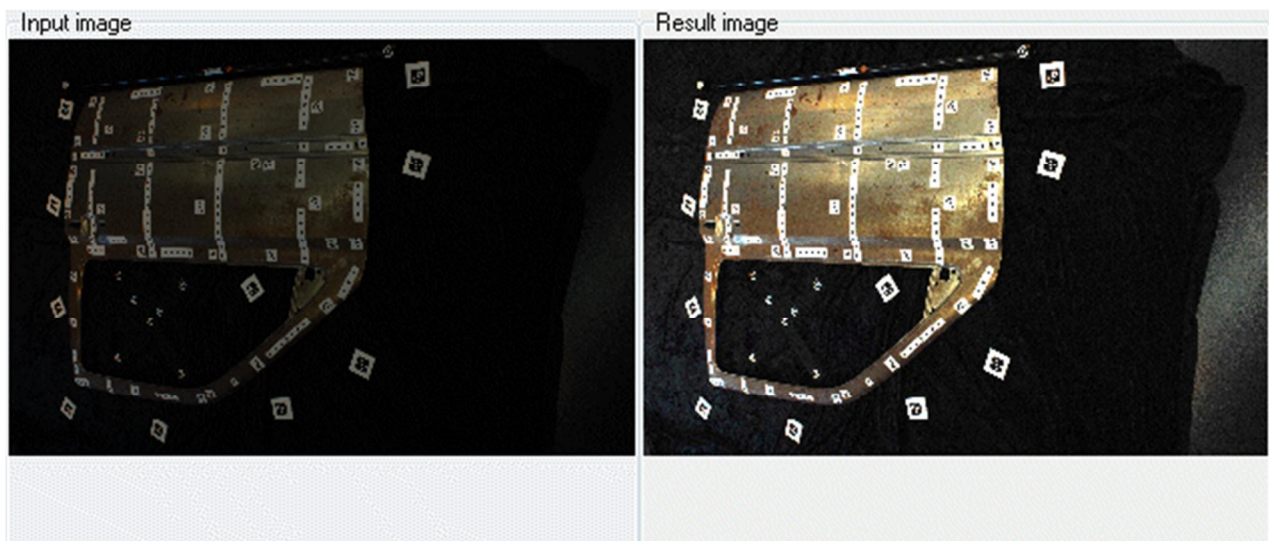


Fig. 58: Correction of light fall-off

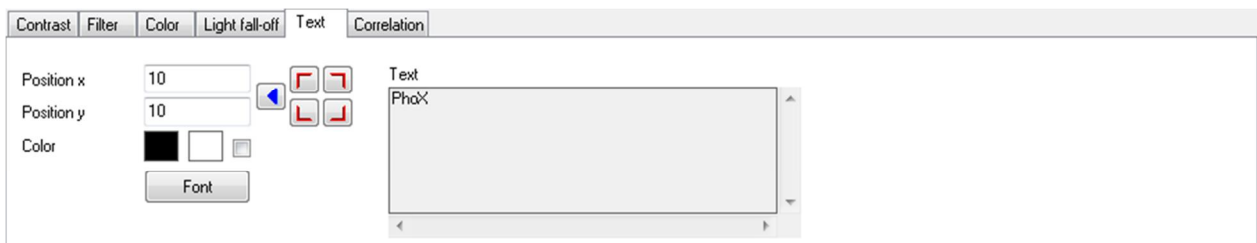
### 5.11.5 Text

Under *Text*, any text can be written into the image.

**XY position** Pixel coordinates of the upper-left corner of the text; the position switches place the text in either of the image corners

**Color** Text color (first box) and background color (second box). If the checkbox is checked, the background color is used, otherwise, the text is drawn transparently. The color can be changed by clicking on the color field.

**Text** Text box where any text can be entered.



### 5.11.6 Correlation

Under *Correlation* the input image can be correlated with a pattern image (template) and an output image is generated, in which the grey values represent the correlation coefficient computed at each pixel location. The function is currently only available for grey value images. Large images can cause long computation times.



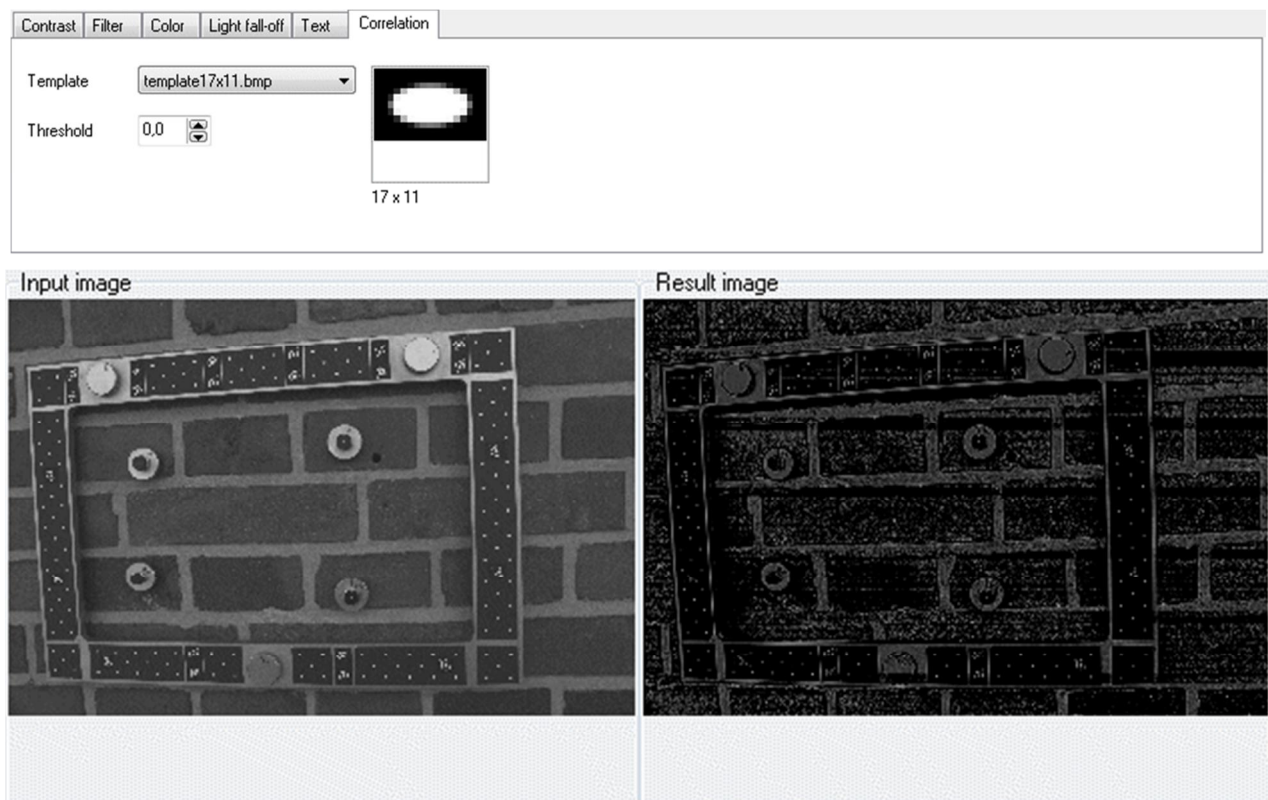


Fig. 59: Image correlation

<i>Template</i>	Selection of templates that shall be correlated with the input image. Templates can be managed under <a href="#">Edit/Options/Image measurement/Template matching</a> .
<i>Threshold</i>	Threshold for the calculated correlation coefficients [0...1]. At a threshold of 0.0, an image is generated where the grey values [0...255] correspond to the interval [0...1]. If a non-zero threshold value is entered, a binary image is created where all pixels exceeding the threshold appear white and all other black.

## 5.12 Synthetic images

Menu:	<a href="#">Images</a> → Synthetic images
Precondition:	Loaded project

The function **Synthetic images** allows the generation of artificial images by calculating synthetic image data or by combination of existing image data. After calling the function a window appears with various functions with which new images can be calculated.

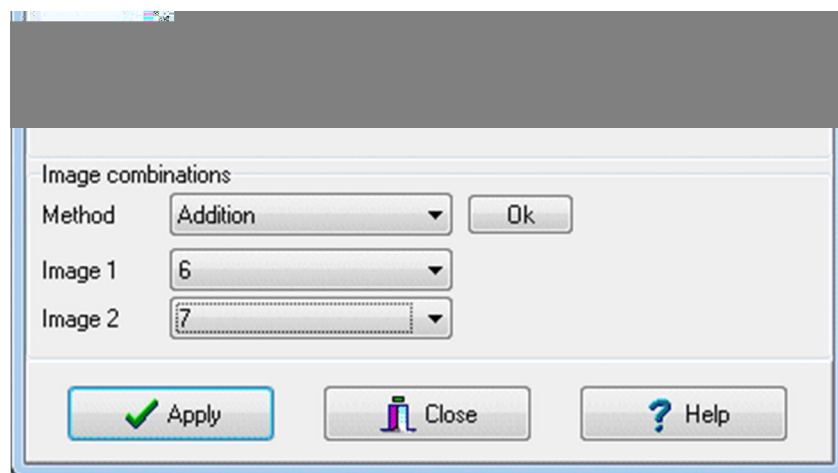
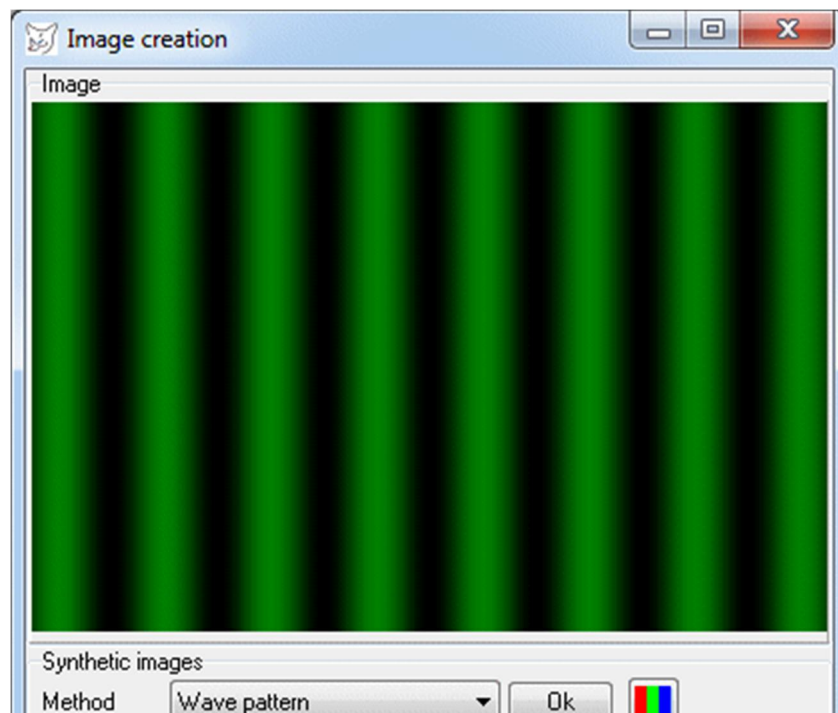




Fig. 60: Window for generation of synthetic images

The computed image appears in the upper image. It can be displayed in 100% by the associated popup menu.

Each performed processing confirmed with **OK** creates a temporary result image. By pressing the button **Apply** the image is transmitted into a new image window. If a current image object has been selected at the start of the function, the synthetic image will be created as a new image object with **Yes**, or it will be assigned to the current image object with **No**, i.e. the old bitmap of the current image will be replaced by the synthetic image.

### 5.12.1 Synthetic images

Here methods are offered for generating synthetic images. The selection of the method is done via the *Method* drop-down box. The new image has the entered horizontal and vertical image size. With  either an RGB image or a grey value image is created. The image is generated with .

Implemented methods:

*Empty image:* Creation of an image that is filled with the color selected in the color box.



Empty image with orange color

*Grid:* Creation of an image with the background color (color box 1) and a grid with a selectable distance of horizontal and vertical grid lines of the specified line width. The grid lines get the color of the color box 2.



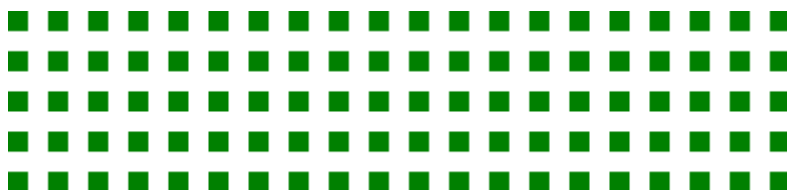
Grid with background grey, color red, 3 line width and distance 32

*Chess board:* Creation of an image with a selectable number of chessboard fields. The fields have alternating colors of color box 1 and color box 2.



Chess board with white background, blue color and 10 boxes horizontal

*Raster:* Creation of an image with the background color (color box 1) and a grid with a selectable distance from horizontal and vertical grid points. The grid points have the size and the distance of entered *Size* and the color of color box 2.



Raster with background white, green point and 20 pixel pitch

*Point grid:*

Creation of an image with the background color (color box 1) and a grid with selectable intervals in x and y of point patterns of the specified sizes. The grid points have the foreground and background color of the color fields 2 and 3.



Grid with ellipses in orange of size 8 x 4 with a distance of 20 (x) and 30 (y) pixels

*Grey wedge:*

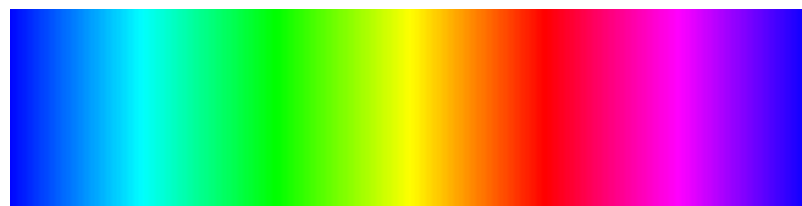
Creation of an image with grey wedge with n levels between black and white.



Grey wedge (16 Levels)

*Color scale:*

Generating a color scale according to selection list.



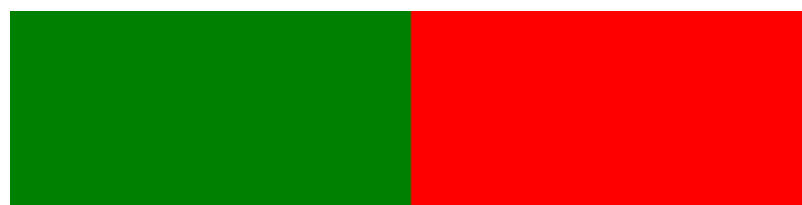
Color circle



Blue-Green-Red



Rainbow




Two colors (Green, Red)



Color interpolation between Green and Red


*Wave pattern:*

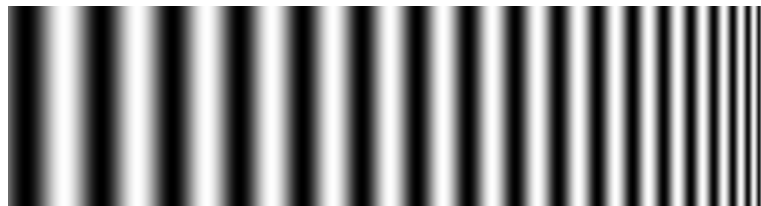
Generation of vertical strips of width  $d$  in the two selected colors. With the switch  it can be selected whether the strips form a rectangle or a sine function.



Rectangular wave with a background in black and lines in yellow of width 10

*Frequency pattern:*

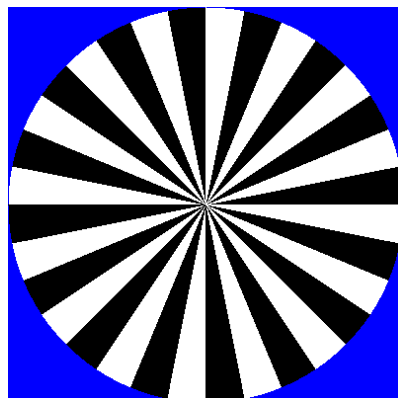
Generation of vertical stripes in the two selected colors with continuously decreasing stripe distance from left to right until the rightmost strip has the width 1. With the switch  it can be selected whether the strips form a rectangle or a sine function.



Frequency (sine wave) patterns with black and white

*Siemens star:*

A Siemens star with  $n$  sectors in the two selected colors. Areas of the image not belonging to the Siemens star are drawn in the background color.

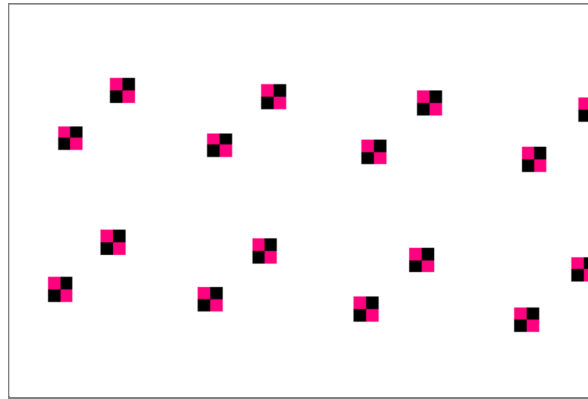


Siemens star with  $n = 16$ , sector colors black and white and background color blue

*Point patterns:*

Generation of point-shaped patterns at the image coordinates saved to the current image. It creates initially a blank image with the currently selected size and background color, in that a selectable pattern (e.g. circles or chessboard) in the chosen color is drawn for all stored image points. The size and width of the pattern is

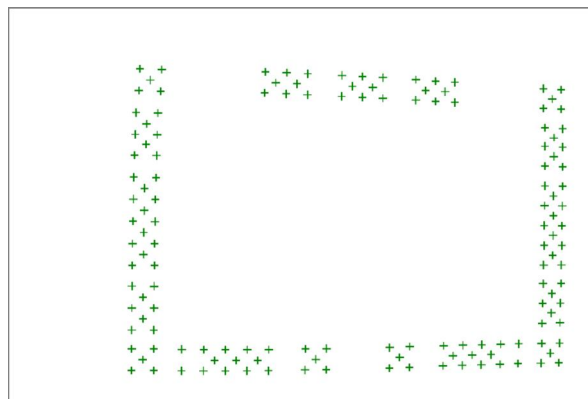
set via the two input fields.



Point image with background color white and chessboard patterns in red and black

*Object targets:*

Point-shaped pattern generation at object coordinates stored for the current object and re-projected into the current image. The size and width of the pattern is set via the two input fields.



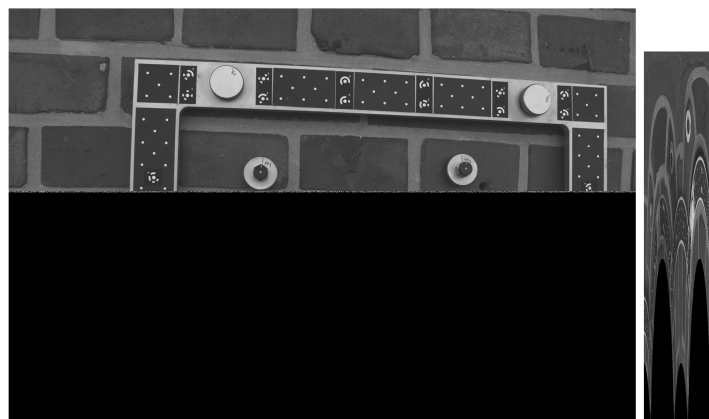
Object points with cross pattern 11 x 3 in green

*Polar coordinates:*


The current image will be converted into polar coordinates, i.e. creates a new image with 360 columns (angle  $\alpha$  from  $0^\circ$  to  $359^\circ$ ) and  $r$  rows where  $r$  is the half image diagonal. The color values of the result image in the map  $\alpha, r$  correspond to those in the original image at  $x, y$  with

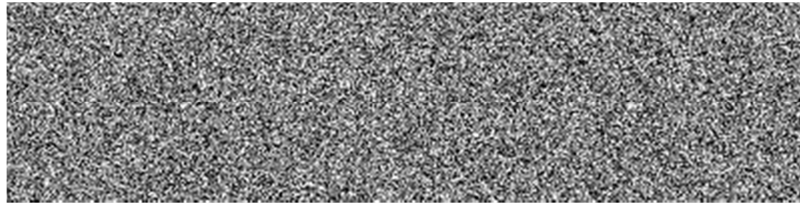
$$x = xm + r * \cos(\alpha) \text{ and } y = ym + r * \sin(\alpha),$$

where  $xm, ym$  is the center of the image of the original image.




Original image (left) and polar image (right)

*Noise:* Creation of an image with random noise. With  it can be selected if a rectangle or a normal distribution of noise is calculated. The color values of the result image have the mean 128 and the standard deviation specified under *Sigma*.



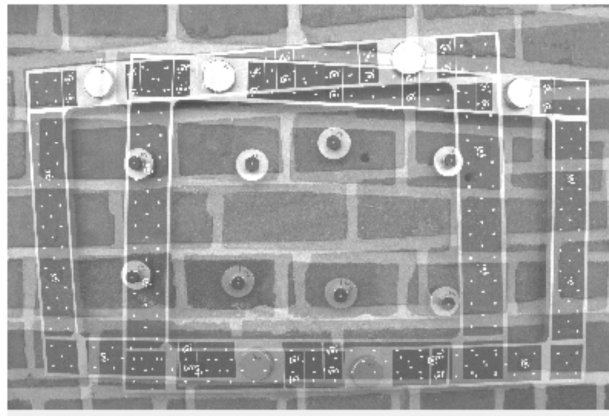
Normally distributed noise with *Sigma* = 64 (grey value image)

### 5.12.2 Image combinations

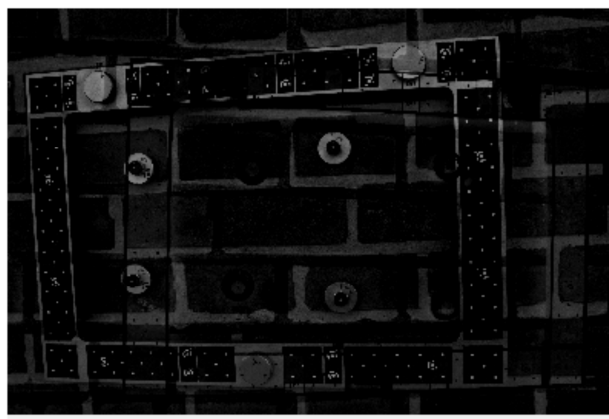
Here methods are offered for the arithmetic combination of two input images. The input images are chosen in the two drop-down boxes and must have the same image size. The selection of the method is done via the *Method* drop-down box. The image is created with .

Implemented methods:

*Addition:* The color values of both input images are added. On overflow (sum of values > 255) the result is truncated to 255.

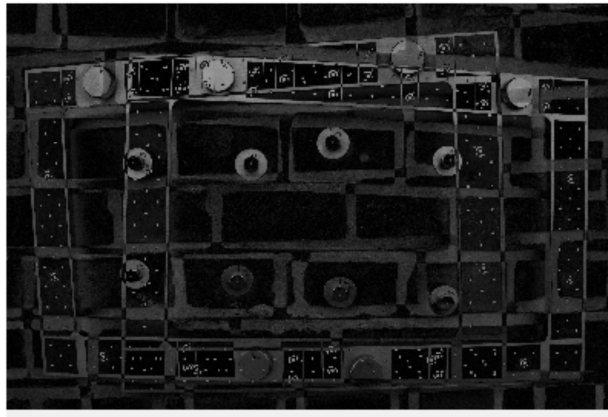


*Subtraction:* The color values of both input images are subtracted from one another. On overflow (sum of values < 0 or > 255) the result is truncated to the value range [0... 255].

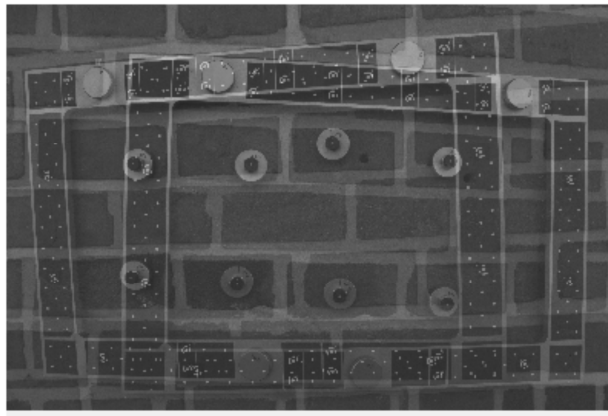





*Difference:* Calculation of the differences of the two input images.






*Average:* Calculation of the average values of both input images.



### 5.13 Contrast slider

Menu:	<a href="#">Images</a> → Contrast slider
Button:	

This function presents four controllers at the bottom of the screen that can control *brightness*, *contrast*, *gamma* value and a *threshold* applied to the current image window. Here, the original image is not changed but only the copy in the image window is adjusted. The contrast change occurs while the slider is moved. For very large images, this operation may take several seconds. Via the popup menu the respective slider is set to the initial position. The button  resets all controls to the default value. With  the current (changed) image window is copied to the original bitmap of the image.

A click to the colour buttons  activates the colour channel for which the contrast modification shall be conducted. The grey button activates all colour channels of the image, the buttons for Red, Green and Blue the corresponding channel only.








If the docking frame [Image properties](#) is visible, the look-up table dort calculated for contrast change is displayed in the histogram area.



Fig. 61: Sliders for contrast change

Several predefined color palettes can be applied to the image:

-  Positive color palette
-  Negative color palette
-  Histogram stretching
-  Histogram equalization
-  Rainbow palette (only for RGB images)

## 6 Menu Measure

The **Measure** menu provides functions for the measurement of image and object points. A point is measured by clicking with the mouse on the desired point. With the key `Ins` or with function **Zoom window** of the popup menu (right click) the following zoom window opens:

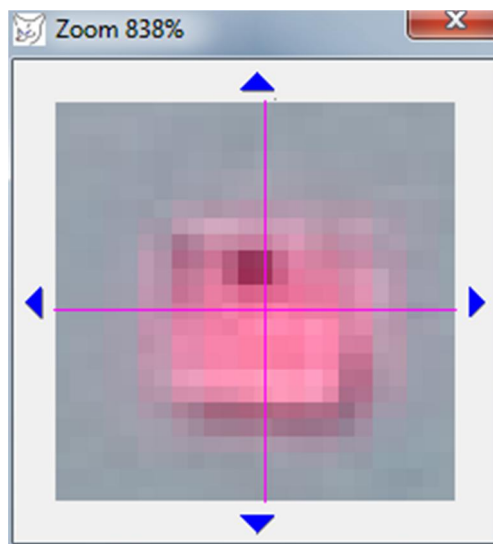



Fig. 62: Zoom window for exact point measurement

The magnification of the zoom window can be set by the mouse wheel or under [Edit/Options/General/Cursor](#) > *Zoom window*. With the arrow keys of the keyboard or by clicking the blue arrow symbols, the zoom window can be moved.

### 6.1 Image coordinates

Menu:	<a href="#">Measure</a> → Image coordinates
Button:	
Precondition:	Opened image window

The function **Image coordinates** is used for interactive measurement of image points. They are measured in the unit in which the transformation between pixels and image coordinates is currently defined. For digital images without assigned camera it is by default the unit pixels, for images with camera data, the unit is usually millimeter. Alternatively, image points and ground control point coordinates can be measured in [Measure/Ground control points](#).

After starting the function a docking window appears on the right side, in which the image points, measurement method and the measurement itself can be controlled. Under *Method*, different measurement modes can be

selected. The parameters for the point measurement can be set under

[Edit/Options/Image measurement/Point measurement](#).

Implemented methods:

- Manually:* Manual measurement by direct click on the image point with the mouse, if desired within the zoom window.
- Process:* Automatic measuring procedure with several consecutive procedures, e.g. centroid measurement, followed by template matching. The desired measurement procedure is defined under [Edit/Options/Image measurement/Measuring process](#).
- Centroid:* Measurement of a target by centroid calculation of grey values above a threshold within the measurement window.
- Ellipse operator:* Measurement of a target by determination of the elliptical outline and calculation of a best-fit ellipse center (star operator).
- Template matching:* Measurement of a target by least-squares matching of a template. The template is any (small) grey value image, defined under [Edit/Options/Image measurement/Template matching](#).
- Cross-correlation:* Measurement of a target by normalized cross-correlation of a template that must be defined as under *Template matching*.
- Edge point:* Measures the most prominent edge point at the specified start position according to the settings under [Edit/Options/Image measurement/Point measurement](#). Depending on the preset search direction the measuring cursor appears as a horizontal, vertical, or star-shaped cursor.

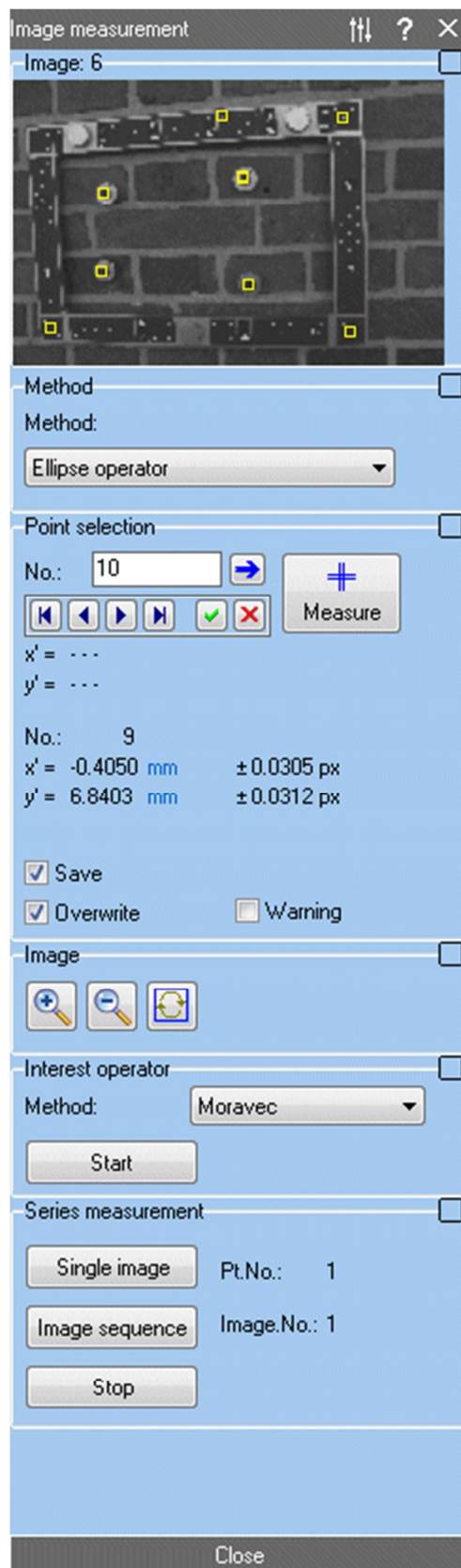


Fig. 63: Docking window for image point measurement

Under **Point selection** one can navigate through the list of existing image points. The corresponding image coordinates appear below the navigation buttons. selects the next free point number. By pressing the button the selected point is displayed in the image. With the point is deleted.

The button **Measure** enables the interactive measurement. The button starts to blink and the cursor in the current image switches to the currently set [Measurement cursor](#). The active measuring mode is terminated if the button is pressed again or **Esc** is pressed. The measured image coordinates are shown below the button **Measure**. By clicking on the displayed unit the measurements can be displayed in pixel units. After the measurement, the point is automatically stored and the next free point number displayed when the *Save* option is enabled. The existing points are overwritten with the new values, if the *Overwrite* option is set. Otherwise, the points are appended to the already existing image points. If *Warning* is enabled the user has to confirm the storing if a point already exists. Saved points can be listed and managed under [Images/Properties/Image coordinates](#).

During the measurement, the user can switch between any image windows.

Under [Image](#) the current image window is shown or the window of a point measurement with the existing image measurements is displayed. If the option *Draw measurement result* is selected under [Edit/Options/Image measurement/Measuring process](#), details of a point measurement are graphically superimposed (e.g. location of a best-fit ellipse). In the popup menu, the following functions are available:

<b>Original image</b>	Displays the entire original image
<b>Result image</b>	Shows the enlarged image section of the measured point
<b>Original size</b>	Displays the image in the zoom level 100%
<b>Fit</b>	Fits the image to the window
<b>Zoom in</b>	Increases the zoom level of the image
<b>Zoom out</b>	Decreases the zoom level of the image
<b>Image coordinates</b>	Opens the <a href="#">Image properties</a> with the image coordinate list

Under [Interest operator](#) distinctive image features can be found. For this purpose the listed methods under [Edit/Options/Image measurement/Interest operators](#) are available. The detected feature points are stored with the calculated interest values in a separate list to the image object. **Caution:** All interest points of the image will be deleted before executing the function. The detected points are numbered continuously. Maximum 10000 interest points per image can be measured.

Under [Series measurement](#) already stored points of the current image (button **Single image**) or all selected images (button **Image sequence**) can be re-measured with the selected measurement method. The program automatically sets the points in the image and then starts the selected automatic measurement mode. The function is not intended for manual measurements.

With the button **OK** the window is closed.

## 6.2 Image contours

Menu:	<a href="#">Measure</a> → Image contours
Precondition:	Opened image window

The function **Image contours** is used for the measurement of grey scale edges in the image. They are measured in the unit in which the transformation between pixels and image coordinates is currently defined. For digital images without assigned camera it is by default the unit pixels, for images with camera data, the unit is usually millimeters.

Contours are saved as point lists to the image. Each contour has its own name and can contain any number of points. To every contour measurement parameters can be defined individually, e.g. line- or ramp-shaped edge, point spacing, profile length, etc. These parameters should be checked or defined before a measurement.

After starting the function a docking window appears, in which the measurements method and the measurement itself can be controlled. Under *Method*, different measurement modes can be selected.

Implemented methods:

**Nodes:** After a manual measurement of polygon points (nodes) along a contour, the contour line between the nodes is measured automatically.

**Starting point and direction:** After a manual measurement of a starting point as well as of a second point, which determines the initial direction of the contour, the contour is automatically followed as long as a termination criterion is reached.

**Starting point:** After a manual measurement of a starting point, the initial direction of the contour is automatically detected and the contour is automatically followed, until a termination criterion is reached.

Under [Contours](#) the contours are managed and measured. The contour list contains a popup menu with the following functions:

<b>New</b>	Creates a new contour (alternatively by clicking on the list entry <i>[new contour]</i> ).
<b>Delete</b>	Deletes the selected contour
<b>Properties</b>	Opens the <i>Contours</i> page of the <a href="#">Image properties</a> , where parameters of the existing contours can be displayed and modified.

The button [Points](#) is used for the interactive definition of starting points or polygon nodes, which must be measured according to the above selected *Method*. The button is blinking in active mode.

With [Measure](#) the measurement of a contour is enabled. Automatic contour tracking continues until a termination criterion is reached. This can happen due to the following reasons:

**End reached:** The measurement reaches the defined end node of the contour (only in mode *Nodes*).

**Start reached:** The measurement reaches the defined starting point of the contour, i.e. the contour is a closed polygon.

Abortion: The measurement was canceled because no plausible contour point could be measured.

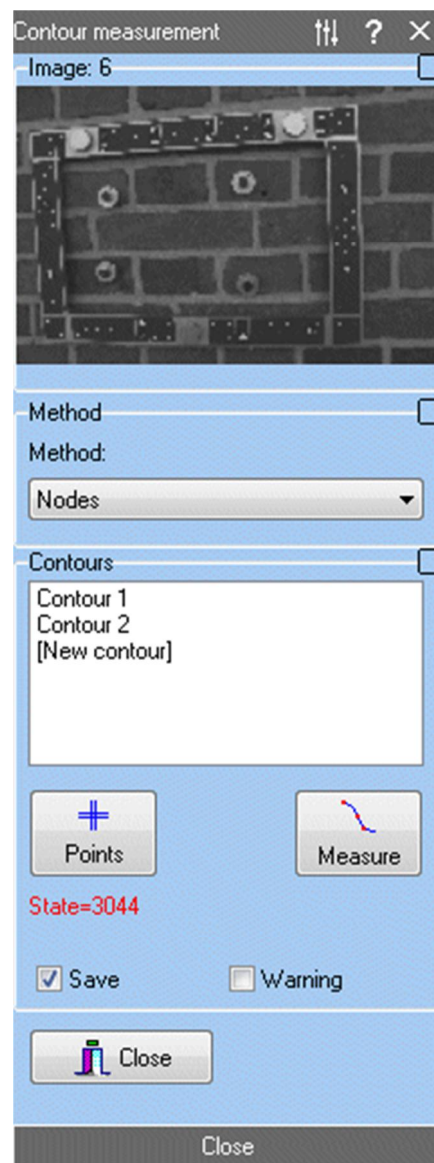


Fig. 64: Docking window for the contour measurement

### 6.3 Ground control points

Menu:	<a href="#">Measure</a> → Ground control points
Precondition:	Opened image window and activated object

The function **Ground control points** is used for interactive measurement of image positions of ground control points. They are measured in the unit in which the transformation between pixels and image coordinates is currently defined. For digital images without assigned camera it is by default the unit pixels, for images with camera data, the unit is usually millimeter.

The control points are saved for the currently selected object. If control point coordinates already exist, they are displayed here.

After starting the function a docking window appears on the right side, in which the image points, object points and the measurement itself can be controlled.

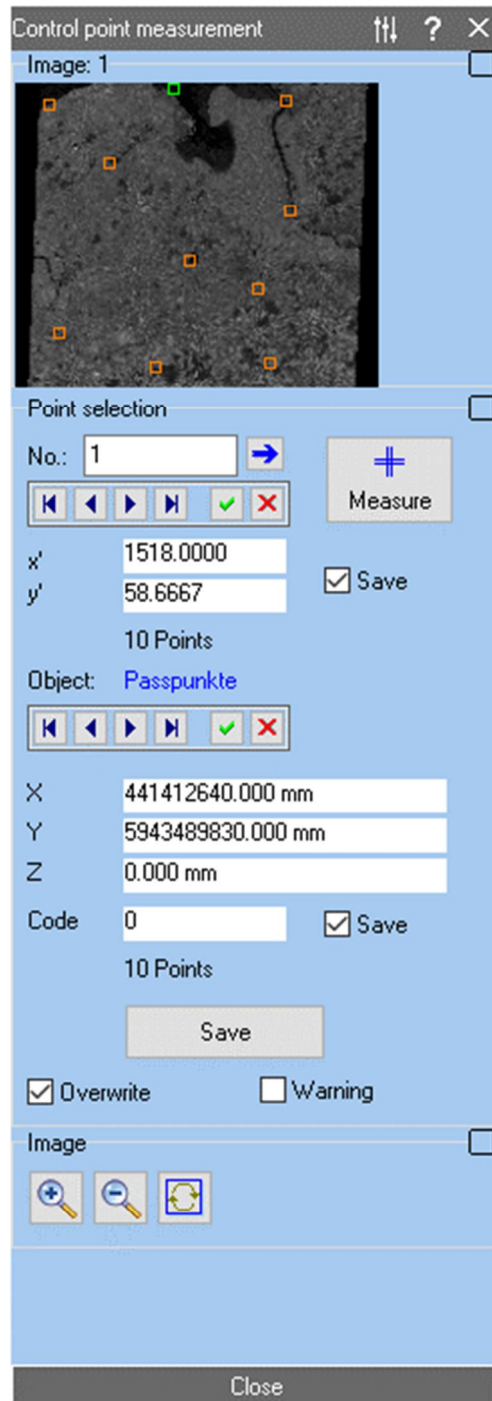





Fig. 65: Docking window for ground control point measurement

Under [Point selection](#) one can navigate through the list of existing image points. The corresponding image coordinates appear below the navigation buttons.  selects the next free point number. By pressing the button






 the selected point is displayed in the image. With  the point is deleted. There is a separate navigation bar for image and object points.

The button **Measure** enables the interactive measurement. The button starts to blink and the cursor in the current image switches to the currently set [Measurement cursor](#). The active measuring mode is terminated if the button is pressed again or **Esc** is pressed. During the measurement, the user can switch between any image windows. The measured image coordinates are shown below the button **Measure**. The point measured in the image is only saved when the **Save** button is pressed.


Use the **Save** button to save the displayed image and control point coordinates. The *Save* check boxes enable the storage of the respected coordinates. If the *Overwrite* option is set, existing points are overwritten with the new measurement values. Otherwise the points are appended to the already existing points. If *Warning* is activated, the user must confirm the saving if a point already exists. Stored image points can be managed under [Images/Properties/Image coordinates](#), stored object coordinates under [Objects/Object properties/Object coordinates](#).

Under **Image** the current image window is shown or the window of a point measurement with the existing image measurements is displayed. In the popup menu, the following functions are available:

<b>Original image</b>	Displays the entire original image
<b>Fit</b>	Fits the image to the window
<b>Zoom in</b>	Increases the zoom level of the image
<b>Zoom out</b>	Decreases the zoom level of the image
<b>Image coordinates</b>	Opens the <a href="#">Image properties</a> with the image coordinate list


With the  and  buttons the image window can be zoomed if necessary. Press  to redraw the graphic in the image window.

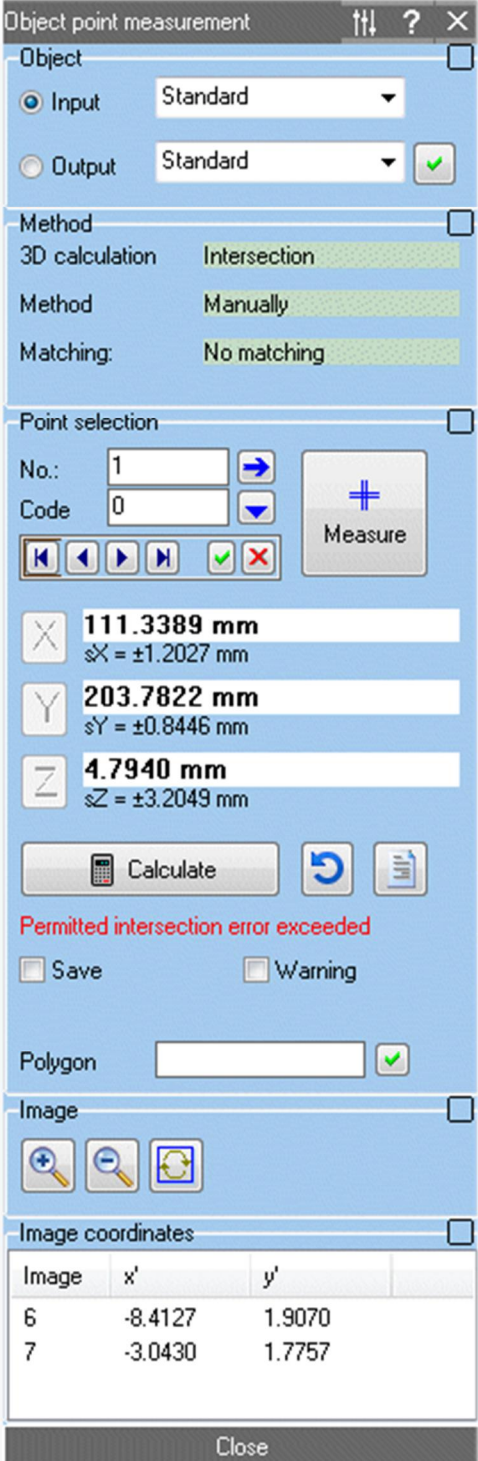
## 6.4 Object coordinates

Menu:	<a href="#">Measure</a> → Object coordinates
Button:	
Precondition:	Opened image window

The function **Object coordinates** serves to measure 3D object points. The function can only be executed if the interior and exterior orientations of the corresponding images are given and their bitmaps are loaded.

Under **Object** the input and output object is defined. The input object is used for the setting of existing object points when these should be selected via the navigation buttons. The output object is used to store the


measured coordinates. By typing a new name into the selection field and confirmation with  , a new output object is created. Input and output object can be identical, then existing points will be overwritten by newly measured points.



**Object point measurement**

**Object**

☒ Input Standard

☐ Output Standard 

**Method**

3D calculation Intersection


Method Manually


Matching: No matching

**Point selection**

No.: 1

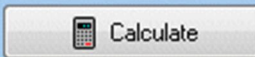


Code 0






**Coordinates and Standard Deviations:**

- X: 111.3389 mm,  $sX = \pm 1.2027$  mm
- Y: 203.7822 mm,  $sY = \pm 0.8446$  mm
- Z: 4.7940 mm,  $sZ = \pm 3.2049$  mm




 Calculate  

Permitted intersection error exceeded

☐ Save ☐ Warning

Polygon  

**Image**

**Image coordinates**

Image	x'	y'
6	-8.4127	1.9070
7	-3.0430	1.7757

Close





Fig. 66: Docking windows for object point measurement




The 3D calculation methods as well as the type of image measurement must be set before the measurement of object points.

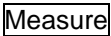

Implemented [Methods](#) to 3D calculation:

- Intersection:* Spatial forward intersection with the measured image coordinates from at least two images. The number of images is arbitrary. The measurement will be activated with button **Measure**. When a point was measured in one image, the point is displayed in the list of image coordinates. If the point has been measured in at least two images, the forward intersection is calculated automatically and the resulting 3D coordinates along with the standard deviation are displayed. With  $py'$  the mean standard deviation resp. y-parallaxe reprojected into image space is given. The corresponding epipolar lines can appear if the appropriate option for epipolar lines has been set under [Edit/Options/General/Graphics](#). With the **Back** key the image window can be centered on the epipolar line if it otherwise should be outside of the window.
- 3D floating mark:* A measuring mark appears according to the currently displayed XYZ position in all open images. The buttons **X**, **Y** and **Z** are enabled. By clicking on the buttons with the left mouse button held, the corresponding coordinates increases by an increment and decreases with the right mouse button. The increments in object space  $DX =$ , and so on, will be displayed below the 3D coordinates and can be set clicking on or by calling the page [Edit/Options/Compilation/3D calculation](#). If the active measuring mode is activated with **Measure**, the 3D floating mark can be moved three-dimensionally by mouse movements and mouse wheel. Under [Edit/Options/General/Cursor](#) the sensitivity of the mouse movement can be set. The mark can be moved with the predetermined increments using the arrow keys on the keyboard. Arrow left/right: X direction; Arrow up/down: Y-direction; **Shift**+Arrow up/down: Z-direction. The set point is stored, if the button **Enter** is pressed. The active measuring mode can be terminated with **Esc**.
- Monoplotting DTM:* In this mode, the 3D coordinates are measured by intersecting an image ray with a digital terrain model (DTM). The measurement will be activated by the button **Measure**. When a point is measured in one image, the 3D coordinates are calculated. Prerequisite is the presence of a regularly built digital surface model (point cloud) that must be loaded to the current object.
- Monoplotting TIN:* The 3D coordinates are formed by intersecting an image ray with a TIN (triangular meshing). The measurement will be activated by the button **Measure**. When a point is measured in one image, the 3D coordinates are calculated. Prerequisite is the existence of a triangle list, which must be stored to the current object. The creation of a TIN can be done under [Objects/Meshing](#).
- Implemented *Methods* for image measurement:
- Manually:* A point is measured by manually clicking with the mouse. The precision of the measurement can be increased if the image is zoomed or the zoom window is used.
- Process:* Automatic measuring process with several consecutive procedures, e.g. centroid measurement follows by template matching. The desired measurement procedure is set under [Edit/Options/Image measurement/Measuring process](#).

<i>Centroid:</i>	Measurement of a target by centroid calculation of grey values above a threshold within the measurement window.
<i>Ellipse operator:</i>	Measurement of a target by determination of the elliptical outline and calculation of a best-fit ellipse center.
<i>Template matching:</i>	Measurement of a target by least-squares matching of a template. The template is any (small) grey value image, defined under <a href="#">Edit/Options/Image measurement/Template matching</a> .
<i>Cross-correlation:</i>	Measurement of a target by normalized cross-correlation of a template that must be defined as under <i>Template matching</i> .
<i>Edge point:</i>	Measures the most prominent edge point at the specified start position according to the settings under <a href="#">Edit/Options/Image measurement/Point measurement</a> . Depending on the preset search direction the measuring cursor appears as a horizontal, vertical, or star-shaped cursor.
Implemented methods for <i>Matching</i> : (only in mode <i>Intersection</i> )	
<i>No matching:</i>	No procedure is uses to match the exact assignment of corresponding points.
<i>Stereo correlation:</i>	The area of the point clicked in the first image is used as a reference window for a cross-correlation, whereby the area of the point clicked in the second image is used as the search window. The procedure locates the point of highest correlation automatically and replaces the point measurement in the second image. After successful correlation the measuring cursor in the second picture is placed on the new point. The correlation parameters can be adjusted under <a href="#">Edit/Options/Image measurement/Correlation</a> .
<i>LSM correlation:</i>	Instead of the cross-correlation a least-squares matching (LSM) is used. <b>Not yet implemented.</b>


Under [Point selection](#) the first point number to be measured is set, where the point selection refers to the activated *Input* or *Output* object. The button  represents the next free point number. With button  a predefined point code can be chosen. By pressing the button  the selected point in the image is displayed. With the switch  the point is deleted from the list. The navigation buttons iterate through the list of existing points.

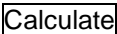

Under , ,  the stored or calculated 3D coordinates appear to the currently selected point. Depending on the measuring method, the individual standard deviations are shown below. If new coordinates are entered in the input fields, the cursor jumps to the corresponding image position in all open images.

The button  enables the interactive measurement. The button starts to blink and the cursor in the current image switches to the measuring cursor. The active measuring mode is terminated if the button is pressed again or  is pressed. The measured image coordinates are displayed in the list of image coordinates.

If the *Save* option is enabled, the measured point is automatically saved after the measurement and the next free point number is shown. If *Warning* is active, the user must confirm saving if the point already exists. The option *Image coordinates* serves for storing the measured image coordinates of each 3D point.

With the option *Epipolar* the movement of the measuring cursor is forced to a band along the superimposed epipolar lines. The width of this band can be set under [Edit/Options/General/Cursor](#). This feature is currently disabled.

Under *Polygon*, the name of a polygon to contain all currently measured 3D point series can be specified. When the measurement of a polygon shall be terminated, a new name must be entered or the button  must be pressed.

The button  performs the forward intersection of the measured image coordinates (again). The button  deletes all measured image coordinates.

Under [Image](#) the current image window can be enlarged, reduced, or repainted.

During the measurement, the user can switch between any open image windows. A click into the respective image leads immediately to an image measurement, i.e. you must click on the edge of the window, if only the active window shall be changed.

## 6.5 Model coordinates

Menu:	<a href="#">Measure</a> → Model coordinates
Precondition:	Existing stereo model with bitmaps

The function **Model coordinates** serves to measure the 3D model coordinates in a relatively oriented stereo model. The function can only be executed if a stereo model with two defined images is enabled. The aim is the acquisition of homologous points in the coordinate system of the model. The measurement is carried out basically in the same way as the [Measurement of object coordinates](#).

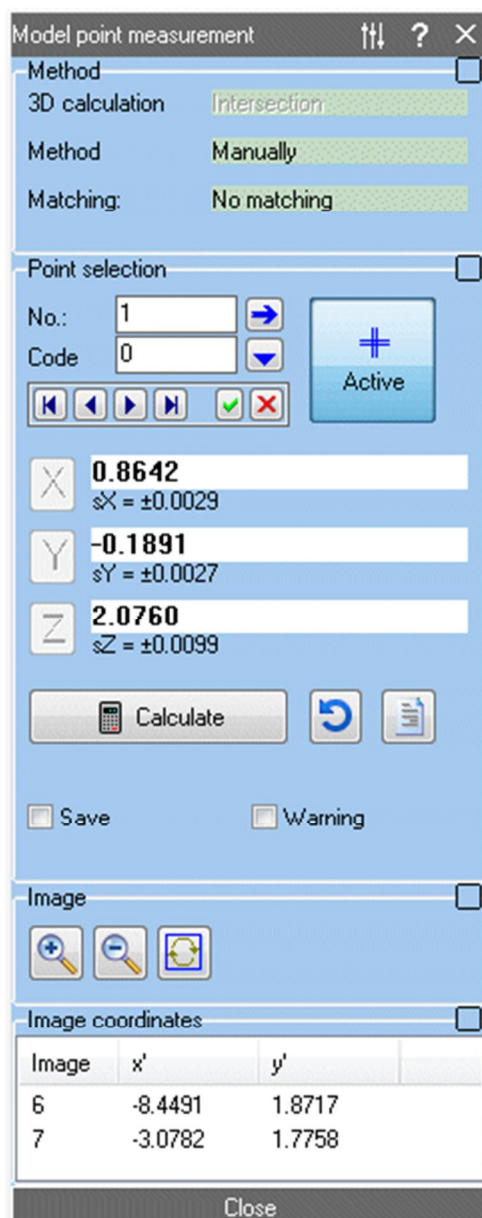


Fig. 67: Docking windows for model coordinate measurement

After starting the function, the two images of the selected stereo model are displayed in left and right image windows.

Appropriate model coordinates are stored under the selected stereo model. They can be displayed and modified under [Orientation/Stereo models](#). There, the model coordinates can be converted into a regular 3D object.



## 6.6 Stereo

Menu:	<a href="#">Measure</a> → Stereo
Precondition:	Existing stereo model with bitmaps and existing object

The **Stereo** function is used for stereoscopic measurement of 3D object coordinates in an oriented stereo model. The function can only be executed if a stereo model with two defined images is activated. The 3D measurement is performed using the spatial floating mark principle. The stereo image is displayed in anaglyph form. Anaglyph glasses adapted to the colour model described below are required for measurement. The measurement mode is limited to 2½D evaluations, i.e. the XY plane must be approximately parallel to the image planes. **The function is still being tested.**

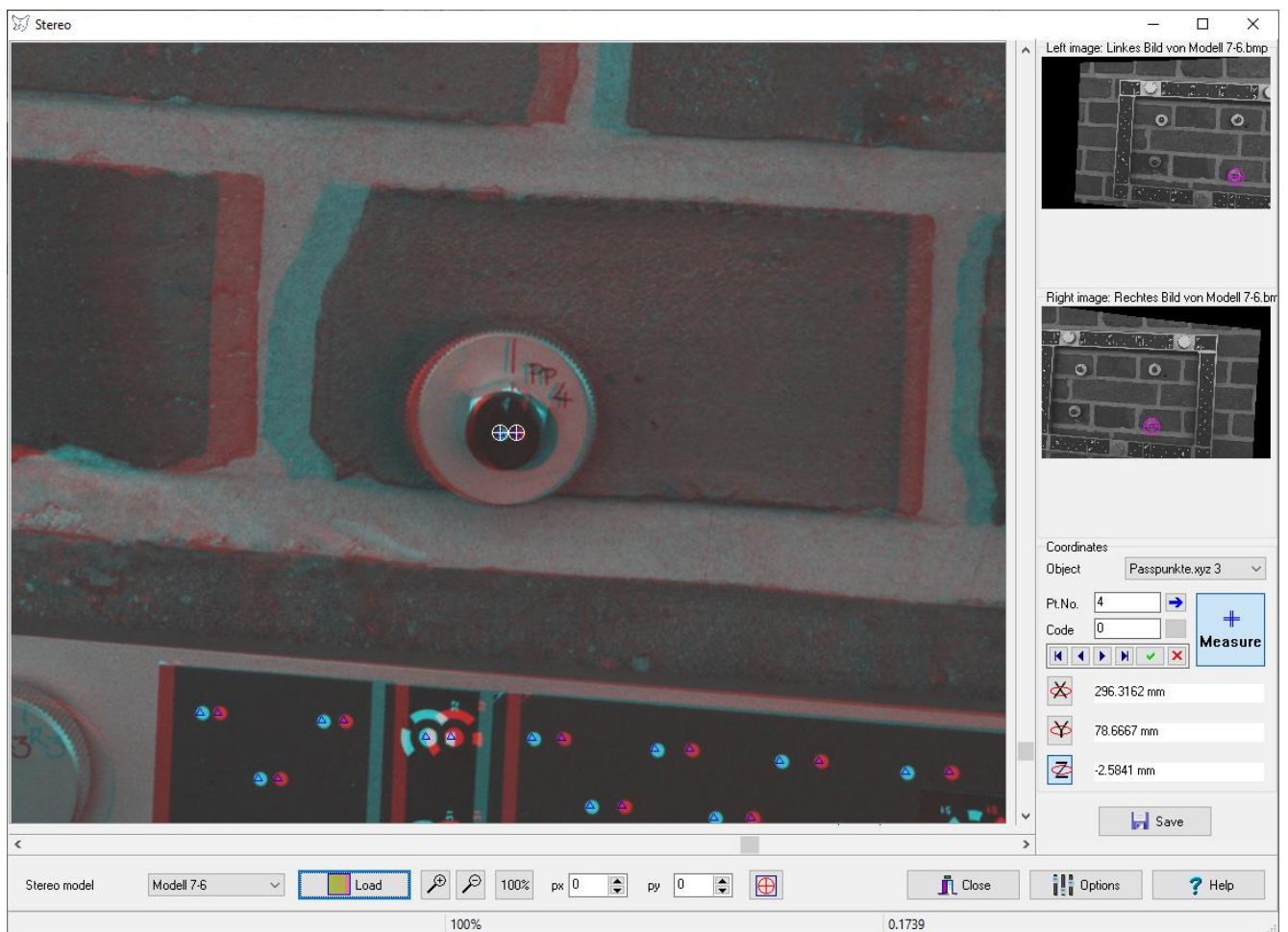


Abb. 68: Stereo measurement

The stereo model to be evaluated is selected under [Stereo model](#). It is recommended to use an absolutely oriented stereo model with rectified normal images. The corresponding images are displayed in the overview images shown on the right. [Load](#) calculates and displays the anaglyph image. For very large input images (more than 300 MB) the resolution of the anaglyph image will be reduced by a factor of 2 or more. The colouring depends on the colour mode that can be selected under [Edit/Options/3D calculation/Stereo](#). A suitable x-parallax between both images is calculated from the base and distance of the images to the object. Horizontal (x) and vertical (y) parallaxes can be adjusted via the input fields *px* and *py* if required. The image can be

enlarged or reduced using the magnifying glass symbols. Clicking in an overview image centres the stereo image at the desired position.

The current object is selected under [Coordinates](#). Existing object points can be selected or edited via the navigation bars. After selecting a point, the stereo image is centred on the point.

The **Measure** button starts the measurement and displays a stereoscopic floating mark at the current XYZ position. The shape and size of the floating mark can be changed under [Edit/Options/General/Cursor](#). The colour of the measurement mark depends on the selected cursor mode, which can be selected under [Edit/Options/3D calculation/Stereo](#). The switches ☐, ☐ and ☐ determine which coordinate direction corresponds to the depth (distance) (default: Z). The depth measurement (e.g. in Z) is done by moving the scroll wheel of the mouse, whereby the step size can be adjusted by simultaneously pressing the keys **Ctrl**, **Shift** or **Alt**. The position coordinates (e.g. XY) are changed by moving the mouse, whereby one of the keys **Ctrl**, **Shift** or **Alt** must be pressed here. The correct 3D position results when the measurement mark "sits on", i.e. that it stereoscopically gives the impression of sitting exactly on the surface point. This is equivalent to the two displayed measurement marks being set on the same homologous point in both images. If the measured 3D point is to be saved with the currently displayed point number, this is done by pressing the **Enter** key or the **Save** button. The next free point number is then displayed.

If the measuring mode is active, a mouse click in the stereo image causes the floating mark to be placed approximately at this position. If the measuring mode is not active, the closest object point to the mouse position is searched for.

During measurement the floating mark can be set automatically using the vertical line locus method (VLL). The floating mark is moved in a range from  $Z_{min}$  to  $Z_{max}$  in incremental steps  $\Delta Z$ . At each corresponding position the two related image patches are correlated.  $\Delta Z$  is equal to the smallest step width of the floating mark. This parameter is calculated automatically in the order of the ground sample distance GSD. automatically. The Z value with highest correlation coefficient will be used as new floating mark position. The size of the correlation window is defined under [Edit/Options/Image measurement/Correlation](#) by the parameters of the *reference window* (e.g.. 11 x 11 pixel). The number of interval steps is equal to the size of the *search window* in x (e.g. 21). The minimal required correlation coefficient is defined by *threshold*.

The following short-cuts are available:

<b>F1</b>	Help
<b>+</b>	Zoom in
<b>-</b>	Zoom out
<b>C</b>	Set floating mark automatically (VLL)
<b>Enter</b>	Save current 3D coordinates



## 6.7 Point cloud

Menu:	<a href="#">Measure</a> → Point cloud
Precondition:	Opened image window and activated object

The function **Point cloud** is designed to measure 3D surfaces. These are organized in the form of regular digital surface models or in freely structured point clouds. For measurement a docking window will be opened for the selection of measurement methods, input images, etc. The measurement of single object points can only be conducted under [Measure/Object coordinates](#). Under [Method](#) measurement procedures and measurement methods are set. After entering the desired settings all points are measured with the button [Start](#). A current measurement can be terminated using the button [Esc](#). The measured points are automatically saved under the object entered in the field *Target object*.

Methods for 3D calculation are:

<i>Intersection:</i>	The measurement is carried out starting from the given image point of the first image. Approximate values of the image coordinates of the other images are calculated using the most recently calculated XYZ value and the corresponding point is determined manually or automatically (by selected matching method). The 3D coordinates of the object point are calculated by spatial forward intersection. <b>Not yet implemented.</b>
<i>3D floating mark:</i>	The object point calculation is performed via the process of vertical line locus (VLL). Based on approximate coordinates the Z value is changed successively, until the point sits on the surface. <b>Not yet implemented.</b>
<i>Monoplotting DTM:</i>	In this mode, the 3D coordinates are formed by intersecting an image ray with a digital terrain model (DTM). Prerequisite is the presence of a regularly built digital surface model (point cloud) that must be loaded to the current object. <b>Not yet implemented.</b>
<i>Monoplotting TIN:</i>	The 3D coordinates are formed by intersecting an image ray with a TIN (triangulation, meshing). Prerequisite is the existence of a triangle list, which must be stored to the current object.

Under [Images](#) the images involved in the measurement are selected by activating the check box. The topmost selected image is used for procedures on the basis of monoplotting here.

Under [Dimensions](#) the area for the measured surface points should be set. In mode *Image* the definition of the measuring area relates to the pixel coordinates of the first image, i.e. the measurement program iterates through all pixels in the selected area of the image and determines the corresponding coordinates of the object. In contrast, in mode *Object* a rectangular area is defined in object space coordinates. The corner coordinates of the measuring area are defined by input of X and Y (*Min/Max*). The distance between the measuring points to each other is entered under *DeltaX* and *DeltaY*. This results in a corresponding maximum number of measurement points identified in the line below.

*Target object* defines the object where the measured point cloud is stored. If a name of a non-existent object is entered here, it will be generated prior to the measurement. If an existing object is set, the measurement will overwrite an existing point cloud.

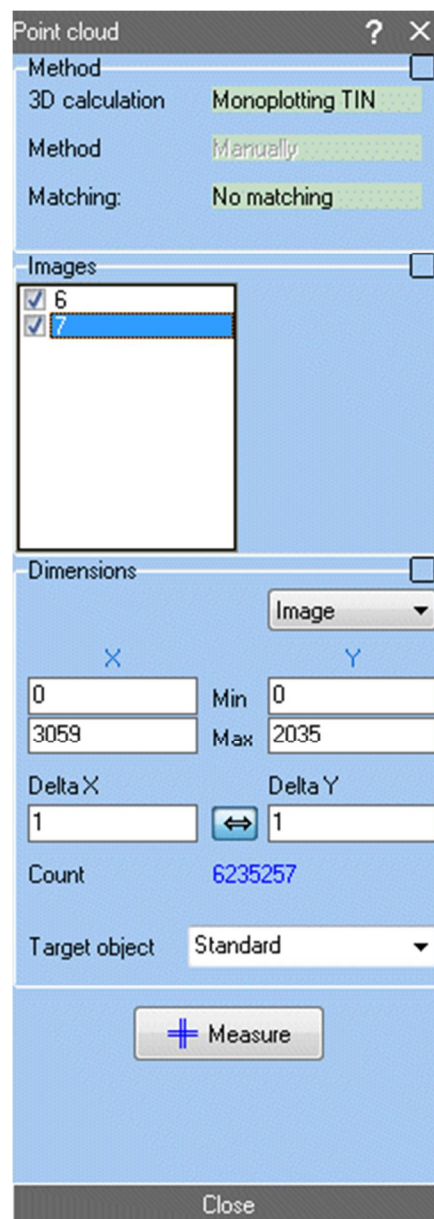


Fig. 69: Docking window for measurement of surfaces

## 6.8 Spatial intersection

Menu:	<a href="#">Measure</a> → Spatial intersection
Precondition:	Min. 2 existing image objects

The function **Spatial intersection** is used for the calculation of a 3D spatial forward intersection with already existing image coordinates. A window will be opened to select the input images and image points. The interactive measurement of single object points can only be carried out under [Measure/Object coordinates](#).

Under [Image selection](#) the involved images are selected. Either *all images* can be used or a specific selection of images can be defined with the button [...]. At least two images must be selected.

Under [Point selection](#) the image points to be used for the calculation are selected. Either *all points* can be used or a specific selection of points can be defined with the button [...].

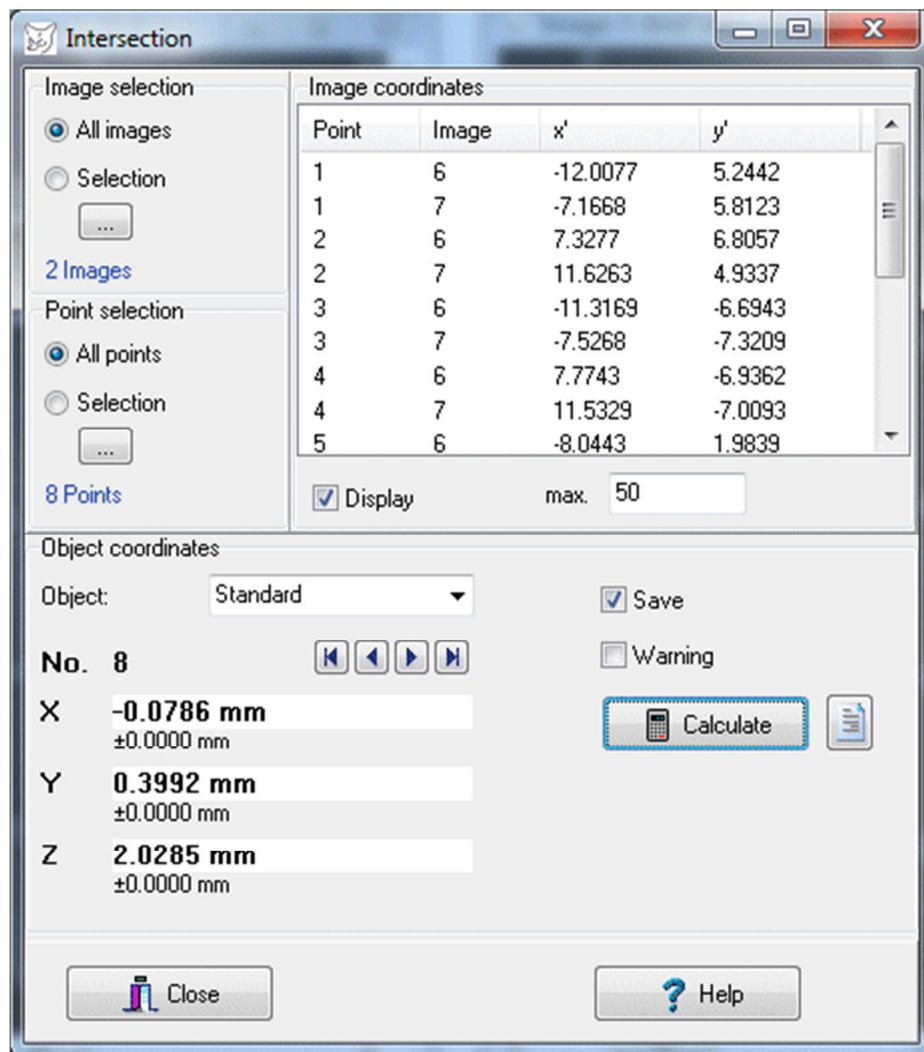


Fig. 70: Docking window to calculate forward intersections

Under [Image coordinates](#) a list of the presently stored image coordinates of the selected points appears if the option *Display* is enabled. The number of displayed points can be restricted by the entered max. value because

a very large amount of points leads to a delay for listing. Only image points which identical point numbers in the selected images are displayed.

The button **Calculate** starts the computation of forward intersections for all selected points. The computed 3D coordinates and their standard deviations are reported. With  $py$  the mean standard deviation resp. y-parallaxe reprojected into image space is given. The point is stored under the object defined at *Object*. If no name is entered here, no points are saved. If a non-existent object is specified here, it will be created. If the *Save* option is disabled, no 3D points are stored at all. If *Warning* is enabled, the override of existing points must be confirmed.

Using the navigation buttons the individual points of the above point list are selected and their 3D coordinates are computed immediately, but not saved.

## 6.9 Interior orientation

Menu:	<a href="#">Measure</a> → Interior orientation
Precondition:	Opened image window with assigned camera

The function **Interior orientation** serves to measure the fiducial marks or réseau points in a scanned analog image. Thus the transformation between the pixel coordinates and the metric image or camera coordinates of the image is calculated. The nominal coordinates of the fiducial marks are stored in the camera file. The function can run only when a camera is associated to the image and this camera has at least two fiducial marks.

A docking window, in which the measurement of image data is performed, will appear after the call of the function.

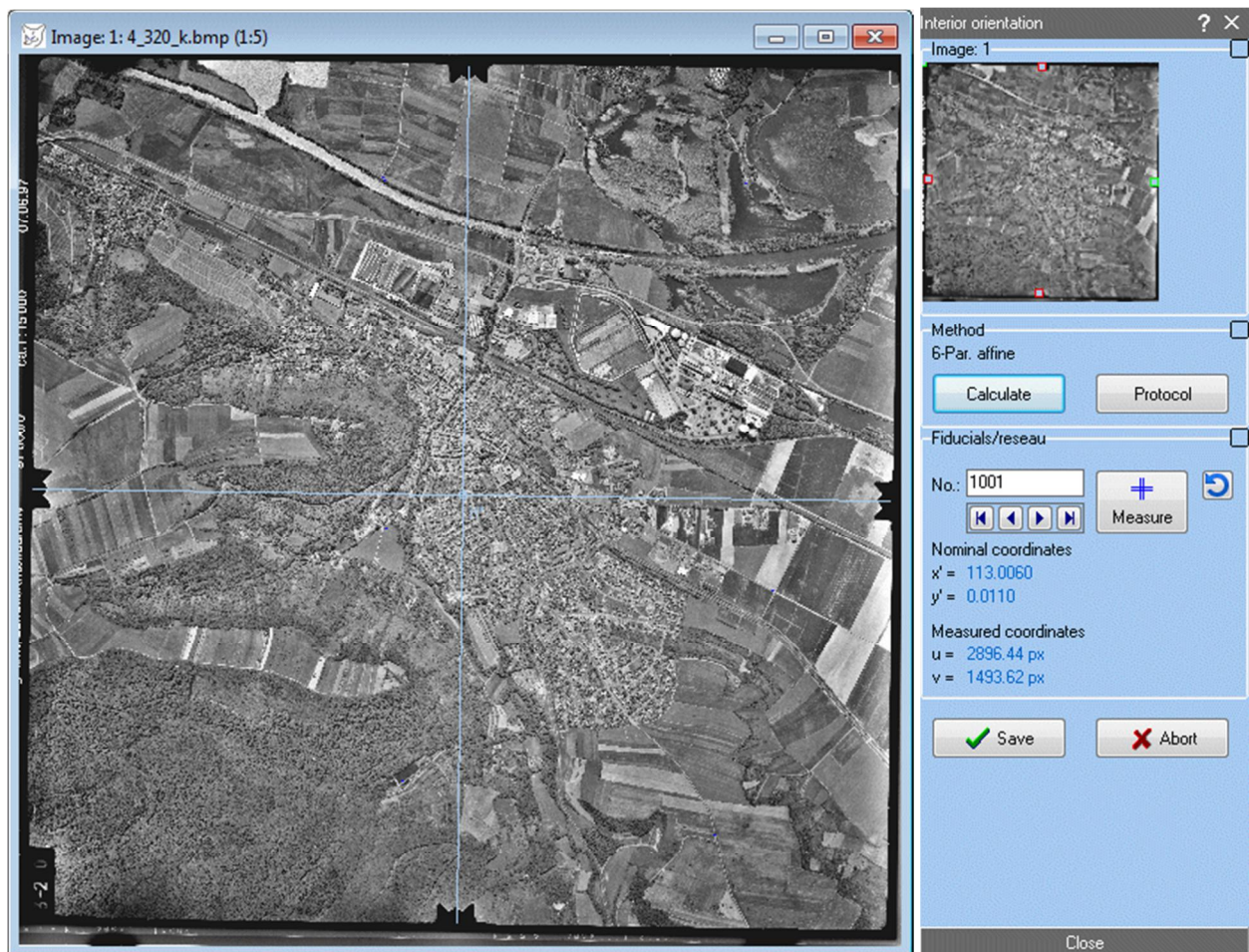



Fig. 71: Docking window (right) and activated image window (left) to measure the interior orientation

Under **Image** the overview image of the current image appears. Here the corresponding location in the image window will appear by clicking with the mouse, for example to search for the next fiducial mark.

Under **Method** the calculation of transformation can be started with **Calculate** and the result of the calculation can be displayed with **Output log**. The coordinate transformation is used to convert between pixel and image coordinates as being set in the camera file (usually a 6 parameter or affine transformation).

Under **Fiducials/reseau** the pointwise measurement of reference points is performed. The name, number, and order of the points are set according to the camera data and cannot be changed here. With the navigation buttons, the desired point is selected. With the button **Measure** the measurement of the indicated point is activated. A measurement cursor appears in the associated image to measure the desired point (e.g. a fiducial mark). After clicking on the point, the corresponding pixel coordinates (coordinates  $u$ ,  $v$ ) are stored and the next point is selected. Pressing the button **Measure** again terminates the active measuring mode. The button  deletes all measured fiducial coordinates and resets the program to the first point.

After measurement of all points the transformation is calculated with **Calculate**. With **OK** the transformation is assigned to the image, with **Cancel** the result is discarded.



During the measurement of an image this may not be deleted, closed, or changed. Also it is not permitted to switch between image windows.

## 6.10 Image scale

Menu:	<a href="#">Measure</a> → Image scale
Precondition:	Opened image window with assigned camera

The function **Image scale** serves to measure the image scale an image by a measured distance in the image and a given corresponding distance in object space. The function can run only when a camera is associated to the image, i.e. a metric image coordinate system must be given.

**Image scale number** ? X

**Distances**

$s =$  62.17

$s' =$  0.0985 mm

$S =$  0.250 m

$m =$  2538.07

GSD= 0.004 m

**Mean values**

Scale	GSD
2645.50	0.004 m
2525.25	0.004 m
2637.13	0.004 m
2538.07	0.004 m

2586.49    0.004 m

±63.617    ±0.0001 m


**Imaging distance**


$c =$  4.0000 mm




$h =$  10.152 m

Close

Fig. 72: Docking window for the measurement of image scale

A docking window, in which the measurement of image distances is performed, will appear after the call of the function. For that purpose it is recommended to select the line cursor so that measured distances are visible. After clicking on the second image point (endpoint of distance) the distance in pixel coordinates  $s$  and in metric image coordinates  $s'$  will be displayed. Optionally a distance in pixel units can be transformed into the metric distance with top button . The corresponding object distance  $S$  must be entered manually.

From the distances the resulting image scale  $m = S / s'$  is calculated either automatically or with second button . In addition, the current ground sample distance ( $GSD$ ) is calculated using the physical pixel size of the camera resp. camera.

With the middle button  the current measurement results for  $m$  and  $GSD$  are transferred into the bottom table [Mean values](#) which calculates the mean values and standard deviations continuously. Button  deletes the last entry from the table, button  deletes the complete table.

Under [Imaging distance](#) the camera constant or focal length  $c$  can be converted with the current image scale into the corresponding imaging distance (flight altitude)  $h$ . For  $c$  any positive values can be entered here.

## 7 Menu Orientation

The menu **Orientation** provides functions to calculate the exterior or relative orientation.

### 7.1 Resection


Menu:	<a href="#">Orientation</a> → Resection
Precondition:	Existing image object

The function **Resection** is used for calculating the exterior orientation of the image. This function requires a 3D object with a minimal number of spatial control points, as well as the previously measured corresponding image coordinates.


The image to be oriented can be selected under [Image](#). An overview image appears below if a bitmap is loaded to the selected image. The existing (red) and currently selected image points (green) will be displayed. For single image orientation, the image points should be distributed equally over the image. If all selected points are close to a joint straight line, the calculation process will be canceled or it will lead to unsafe results.

A calculation type can be selected under [Method](#). Available options are currently:

<i>Space resection</i>	Space resection requires a minimum of four points to determine the exterior orientation through least-squares adjustment. Since the applied collinearity equations are not linear, the procedure needs start values that can be calculated with the button <a href="#">Initial values</a> .
<i>Direct linear transformation</i>	The DLT requires at least six spatially distributed points, but no initial values. The procedure determines five parameters of interior orientation and six parameters of exterior orientation.
<i>Manual input</i>	The six parameters of exterior orientation which are entered in the field <a href="#">Result</a> , are assigned to the current image.

Under [Control points](#) the requested *image*, the *object* and the image and object points, which will be used for calculation, are selected. If a sufficient number of identical points have been selected according to the particular method, the calculation of approximation values (for space resection) can be executed with [Initial values](#), and the calculation of the final exterior orientation with [Calculate](#) under [Calculation](#). If the check box ☒ is active, the initial values are calculated automatically, otherwise the displayed values are used as initial values. With , a



calculation log file can be displayed that is stored in file resection.txt. The button  resets the displayed parameters to the exterior orientation stored to the current image.

Under **Result** the six parameters of exterior orientation together with their standard deviations are displayed. For the DLT standard deviations are currently not calculated. The orientation parameters can also be edited here and finally saved with **Save**. The image residuals calculated in the adjustment are stored with the original image coordinates (sigma values).

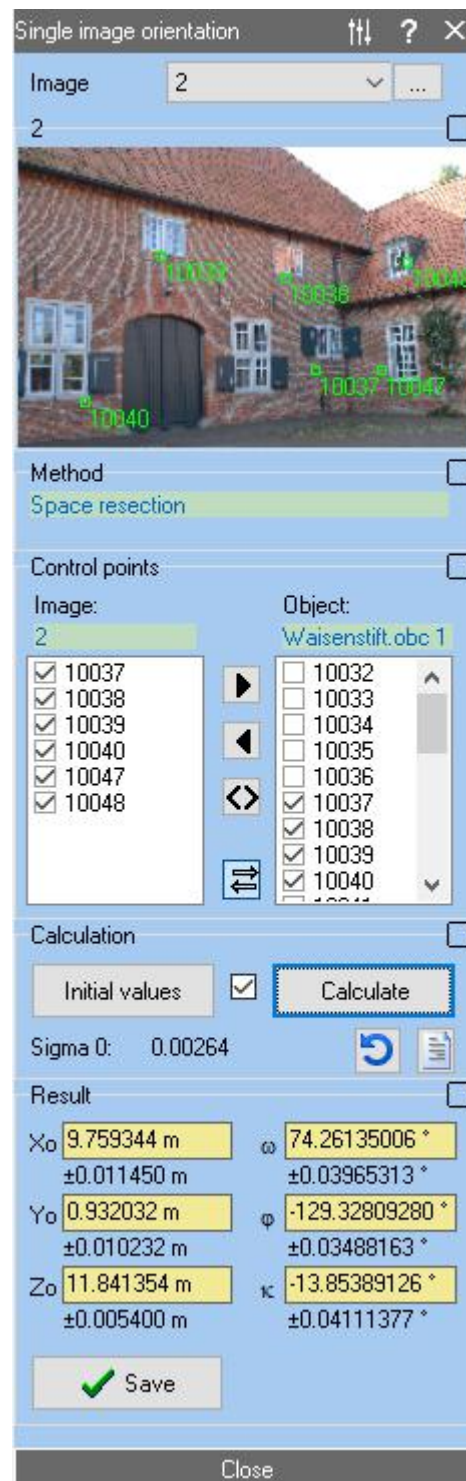


Fig. 73: Docking window for the calculation of space resection

Under certain conditions the parameters of interior orientation can be calibrated by space resection. For the method of *Resection* the corresponding parameters have to be activated under [Edit/Options/Compilation/Orientation](#). For this approach of camera calibration a good spatial distribution of control- and image points must be given. The *Direct linear transformation* method always determines five parameters of interior orientation that, however, do not fully fit the implemented standard model of interior orientation and therefore should only be used with caution.

## 7.2 Relative orientation

Menu:	<a href="#">Orientation</a> → Relative orientation
Precondition:	Existing stereo model

The function **Relative orientation** is used for calculating the relative orientation of a stereo model. The function requires the definition of a stereo model under [Orientation/Stereo models](#), where the assignment of the two images to the model, as well as the type of calculation is defined.

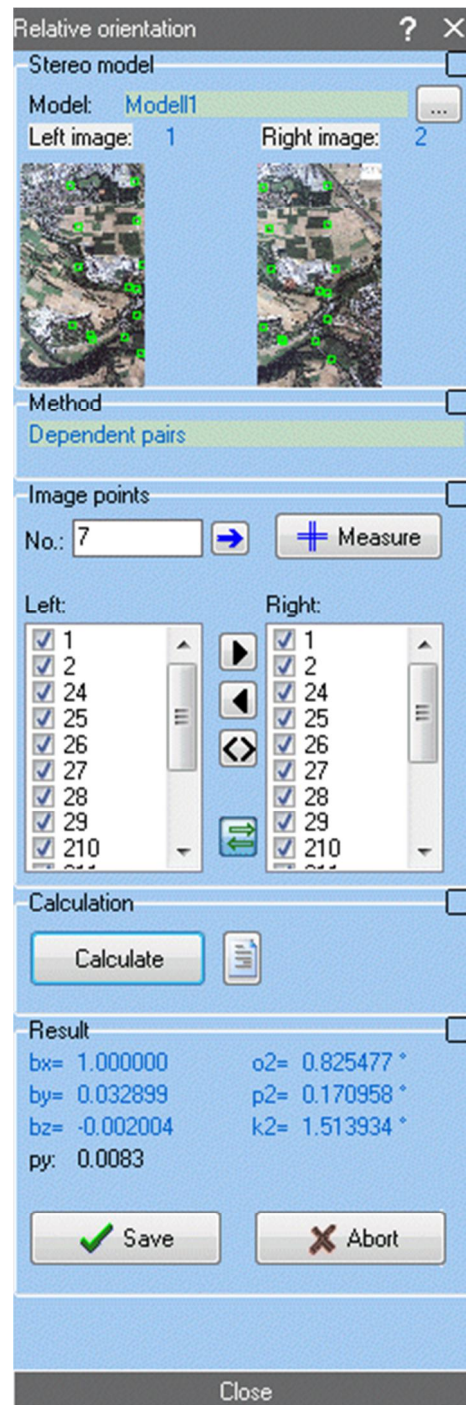


Fig. 74: Docking window for relative orientation

Under **Stereo model** the desired stereo model is displayed or selected with . The two associated images are shown below and the existing image points are superimposed. By clicking into the overview images the corresponding image windows will be positioned accordingly.



Under **Method** the calculation method for relative orientation is selected. Available options are:

**Dependent pairs**      The method of dependent pairs calculates the five parameters of the relative orientation so that the image on the left defines the model coordinate system, and the right image is oriented with two translations and three rotations. The base distance between the two images is 1.

<i>Independent pairs</i>	The model coordinate system is in the projection center of the left picture with the x axis through the center of projection of the right image. Two rotations of the left and three rotations of the right image are calculated. The base distance between the two images is 1.
<i>Stereo normal case</i>	Both images are in parallel, i.e. all rotation angles and the base components $b_y$ and $b_z$ are zero. The base distance is the value that has been set for the base length under the model definition. The measurement of homologous points is not required, i.e. measured image coordinates are ignored.

With the exception of the stereo normal case, the calculation of the relative orientation is done by adjustment based on the coplanarity condition. Settings for adjustment, e.g. an outlier test, are made under [Edit/Options/Compilation/3D calculation](#) with selection *Relative orientation*.

Under [Image points](#) the already measured image points are listed for both images. This points enabled here are used to calculate the relative orientation. With the corresponding popup menu points can be selected, displayed or deleted. The button [Measure](#) activates the interactive measurement of homologous points according to the function [Measure/Image coordinates](#). The image points are measured alternating in each in the left and in the right image before the next point is measured with the next free point number.

The [Calculation of](#) the relative orientation is executed with [Calculate](#). The [Result](#) appears where the parameters differ depending on the selected [Method](#) for relative orientation. The value of  $p_y$  refers to mean y-parallax in the unit of image coordinates. The corresponding calculation log file can see be loaded with button . With button  the displayed orientation parameters are reset to zero. The displayed values are used as initial values for adjustment.

With [Save](#) the result is saved to the currently selected model and the docking window is closed. The model coordinates of the measured homologous points are stored under the current stereo model. They can be displayed and managed under [Orientation/Stereo models](#).

### 7.3 Absolute orientation

Menu:	<a href="#">Orientation</a> → Absolute orientation
Precondition:	Existing stereo model

The function **Absolute orientation** is used for calculating the absolute orientation of a stereo model. This is identical to the function [Objects/3D transformation](#) (see chapter 9.7), which is used to transform the three-dimensional model coordinates of a stereo model into the three-dimensional control point coordinates of the superior coordinate system. The function requires a current stereo model with valid relative orientation and model points, as well as a selected 3D object, which both must have at least three identical points.

The existing model coordinates of the selected stereo model are displayed in the left list box of the *Source object* (xyz). There, individual points can be selected.

As transformation function only a 7-parameter similarity transformation is available. After performing the transformation with **Calculate** the result can be viewed under **Output log**. The computed transformation parameters are displayed. In box **Apply** under *Object* the selected points of the source object can be transformed into the object coordinate system using the current transformation parameters. In addition, under *Model* the orientation parameters of relative orientation of the selected stereo model can be transformed into exterior orientations of the two images using the current transformation parameters. Optionally, by confirming with **OK** the exterior orientations of the two related images in the target coordinate system are also calculated (absolute orientation).

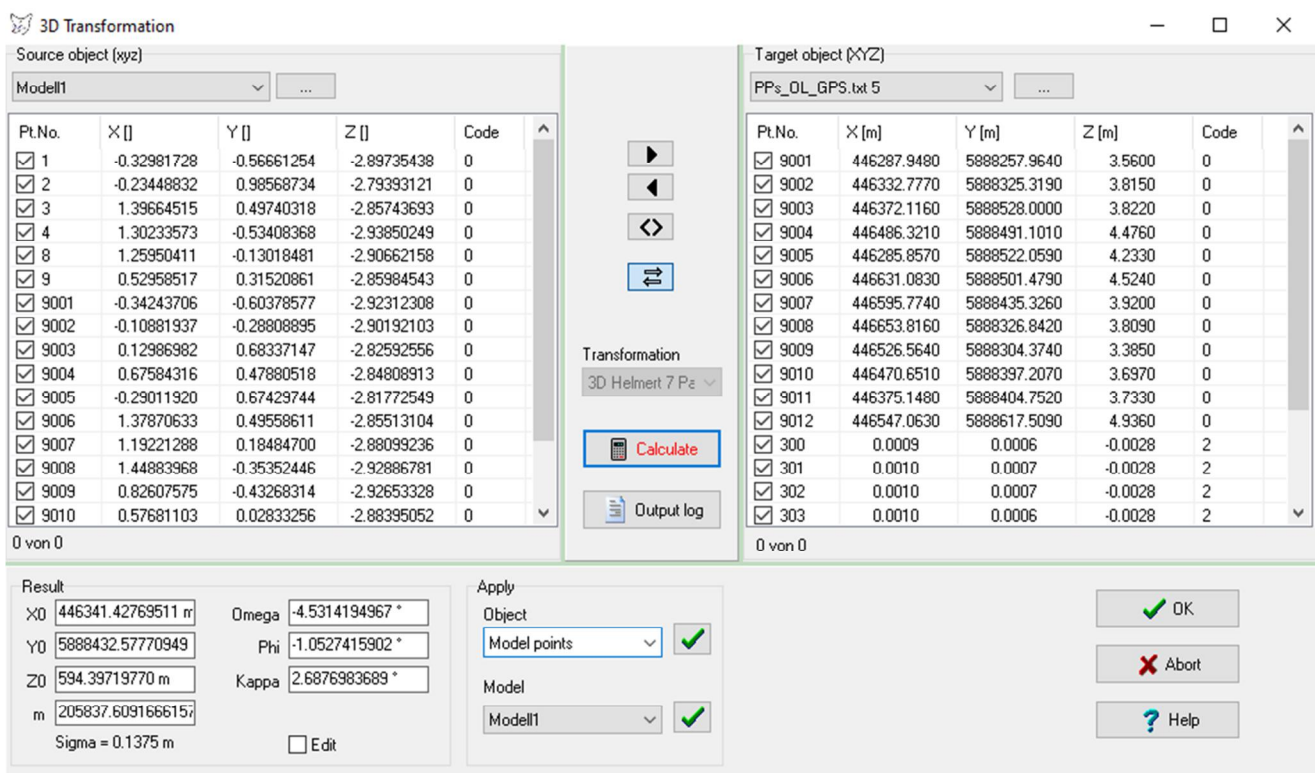


Fig. 75: Window for absolute orientation

## 7.4 Stereo models

Menu:	<a href="#">Orientation</a> → Stereo models
Precondition:	Min. 2 existing image objects

The function **Stereo models** is used for the generation and management of stereo models.



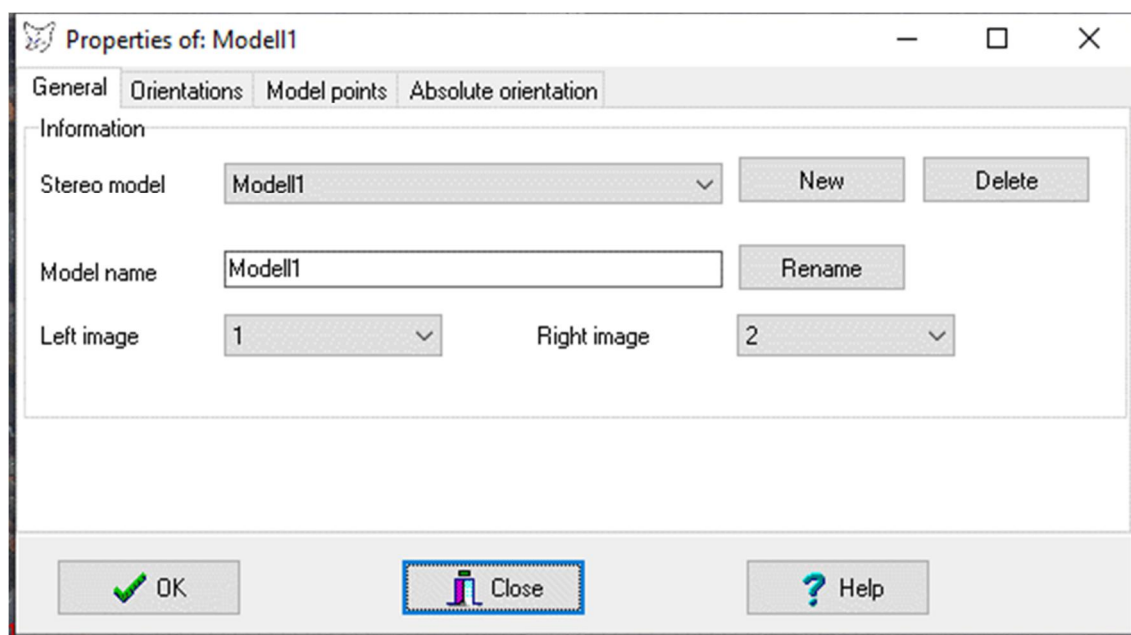


Fig. 76: Definition of a stereo model: general settings

On the page **General** an existing model is selected by the *Stereo model* drop-down list. With **New** a new model is created. With **Delete** the current model can be removed from the list and its data is deleted. A new name of the model can be entered under *Model name* and will be accepted with **Rename**. The two associated images are selected from the list at *Left* and *Right images*.

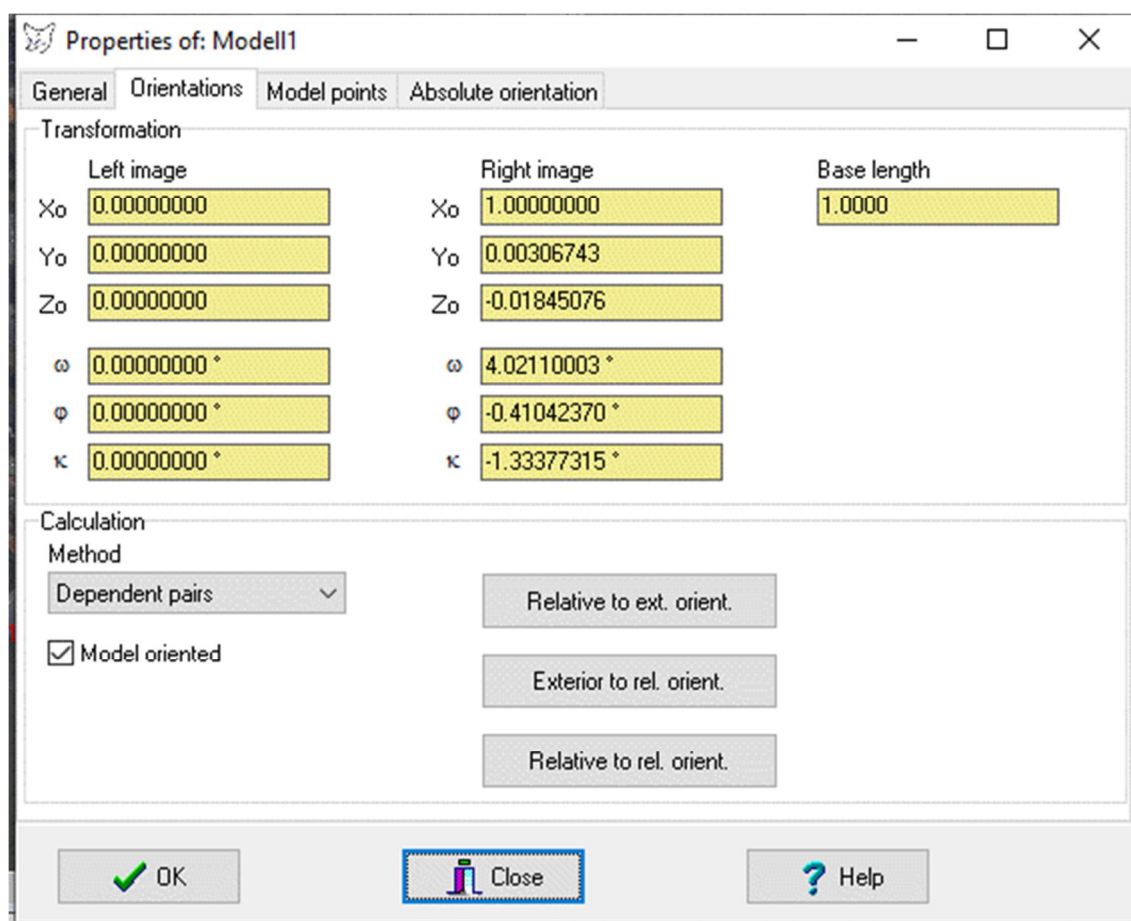


Fig. 77: Definition of a stereo model: orientations

The page **Orientations** displayed the relative orientation data associated with the stereo model for the left and right image each. In addition to the coordinates of the origin in the model coordinate system and the three rotations around the axes of the model system, a *base length* can be entered here which defines the actual metric distance between the two cameras (projection centers). The base length 1 defines a stereo model without absolute scale.

The calculation procedure is selected under *Calculation*. Under *Method* the calculation method for relative orientation is selected. With the button **Relative to ext. orient.** the shown parameters of relative orientation are converted into exterior orientation of the two images. Here the entered *base length* is used as scale factor for the translations of exterior orientation. Existing parameters of exterior orientation will be overwritten. With **Exterior in rel. orient.** existing data of exterior orientation of the two images are converted into relative orientation according to the chosen calculation method. With **Relative to rel. orient.** existing data of the relative orientation is converted into a relative orientation according to the method of calculation chosen, e.g. from the model of independent image pairs to the model of dependent image pairs. The checkbox *Model oriented* indicates if a relative orientation is existing for the model.

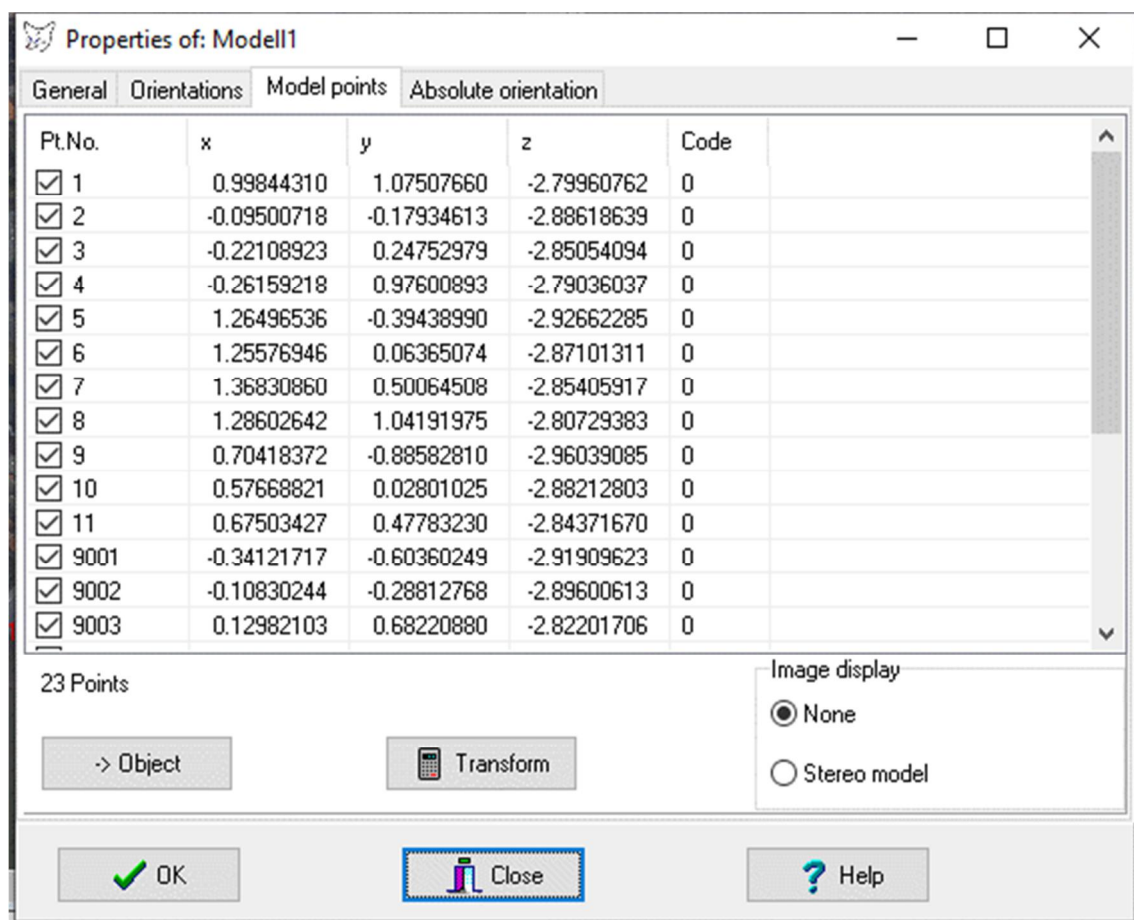


Fig. 78: Definition of a stereo model: model points

On page **Model points** stored model coordinates of the stereo model are displayed and managed. The individual items can be edited using the associated popup menu.

With the button **-> Object** the model coordinates are copied into a 3D object with the name of the stereo model and can then be processed like any other 3D object. The button **Transform** is used for the transformation of the selected points, e.g. scaling, translation or rotation. Under *Image display*, it is controlled whether the selected point should appear in the corresponding image windows of the stereo model.

On page [Absolute orientation](#) the transformation parameters of [absolute orientation](#) associated with the current stereo model are displayed. Reference object denotes the object that contains the ground control points used for absolute orientation. The data cannot be edited.

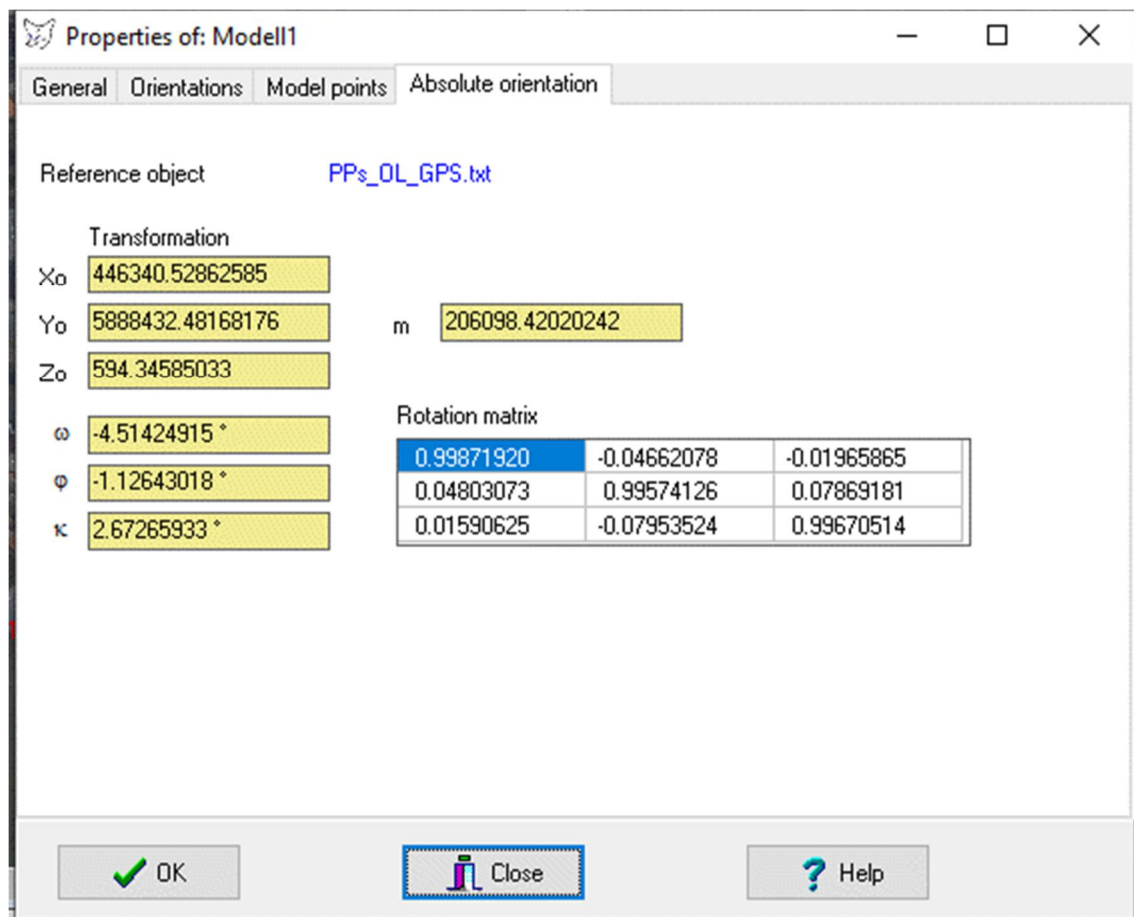


Fig. 79: Definition of a stereo model: model points


## 7.5 Rotation matrices


Menu: [Orientation](#) → Rotation matrices


The function **Rotation matrices** is used for the analysis of rotation matrices and rotation angles of the image to demonstrate their effect and meaning. Changes of parameters do not affect the parameters of the image.





Fig. 80: Rotation matrices

An existing image can be selected under *Image*, its rotation parameter of exterior orientation under the rotation angles  $\omega$ ,  $\phi$ ,  $\kappa$  or, if available, with their quaternions  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$ ,  $d$ , are displayed in the field *Rotation matrix*. The  button calculates each new rotation matrices or rotation angles from the input values above. The values of the rotation matrices can be edited freely.

From the rotation matrix the unit quaternion ( $q_0$ ,  $q_1$ ,  $q_2$ ,  $q_3$ ) can be calculated with , and from the Euler angles  $\omega$ ,  $\phi$ ,  $\kappa$  and the rotation matrix can be derived. The parameter  $m$  represents the norm of the quaternion (default = 1).

From the above rotation angles  $\omega$ ,  $\phi$ ,  $\kappa$  and the selected *Rotation order* the *Rotation matrix* is calculated and displayed. The button  calculates the *Normalized matrix*, i.e. a possible deviation from orthogonality and orthonormality of the rotation matrix is fixed according to the Gram-Schmidt process and the result is displayed.

The button  calculates the results from the above matrices. The matrix  $R(t) \times R$  must give an identity matrix if the rotation matrix is orthonormal. This matrix can be normalized again, if the right switch  is pressed.

Finally, the rotation angles from the each activated rotation matrix can be extracted again taking into account the below defined *Rotation order*. These rotation angles may be ambiguous due to the applied trigonometric functions.

## 8 Menu Rectification

The menu **Rectification** provides functions for the rectification of images.

### 8.1 Image rectification

Menu:	<a href="#">Rectification</a> → Image rectification
Precondition:	Existing image object with bitmap and activated object

The function **Image rectification** is used for the calculation of single image rectifications or image mosaics. For this purpose different mathematical approaches are available. Prerequisite for the start of the function is an active image with a loaded bitmap and an existing object. If a camera is associated with the image or distortion parameters are present, the image coordinates are corrected for distortion before the image is rectified.

Currently, two approaches are implemented that can be selected below the image list:

- Single image:* Here, only the currently selected image is rectified and the calculated transformation coefficients are assigned to the image. This mode is to select, if no transformation in object space is saved to the current image, or if only a single image should be rectified.
- Image mosaic:* An arbitrary number of images can be combined to an image mosaic. It requires the previous calculation of a transformation into the object space, i.e. either a plane coordinate transformation or an exterior orientation, which must be associated with each image involved.

The process of rectification is basically as follows:

1. Select of one or more images
2. Selecting the calculation method under [Options](#)
3. Depending on the method, selection of image and object points under [Control points](#)
4. Start calculating transformation with **Calculate** for projective rectification
5. Definition of the dimensions of the output area under [Dimensions](#)
6. Preview of the result image with **Preview**
7. Generate a new image object with the rectified image by **Create**

In the image list the images to be rectified are marked by the checkbox. By simply clicking on an image name, a reduced image of the original is displayed below the list. In addition the name of the currently selected image and the related object transformation appear in the bottom status bar. When an image is selected, the corresponding list of existing image coordinates is updated under [Control points](#).

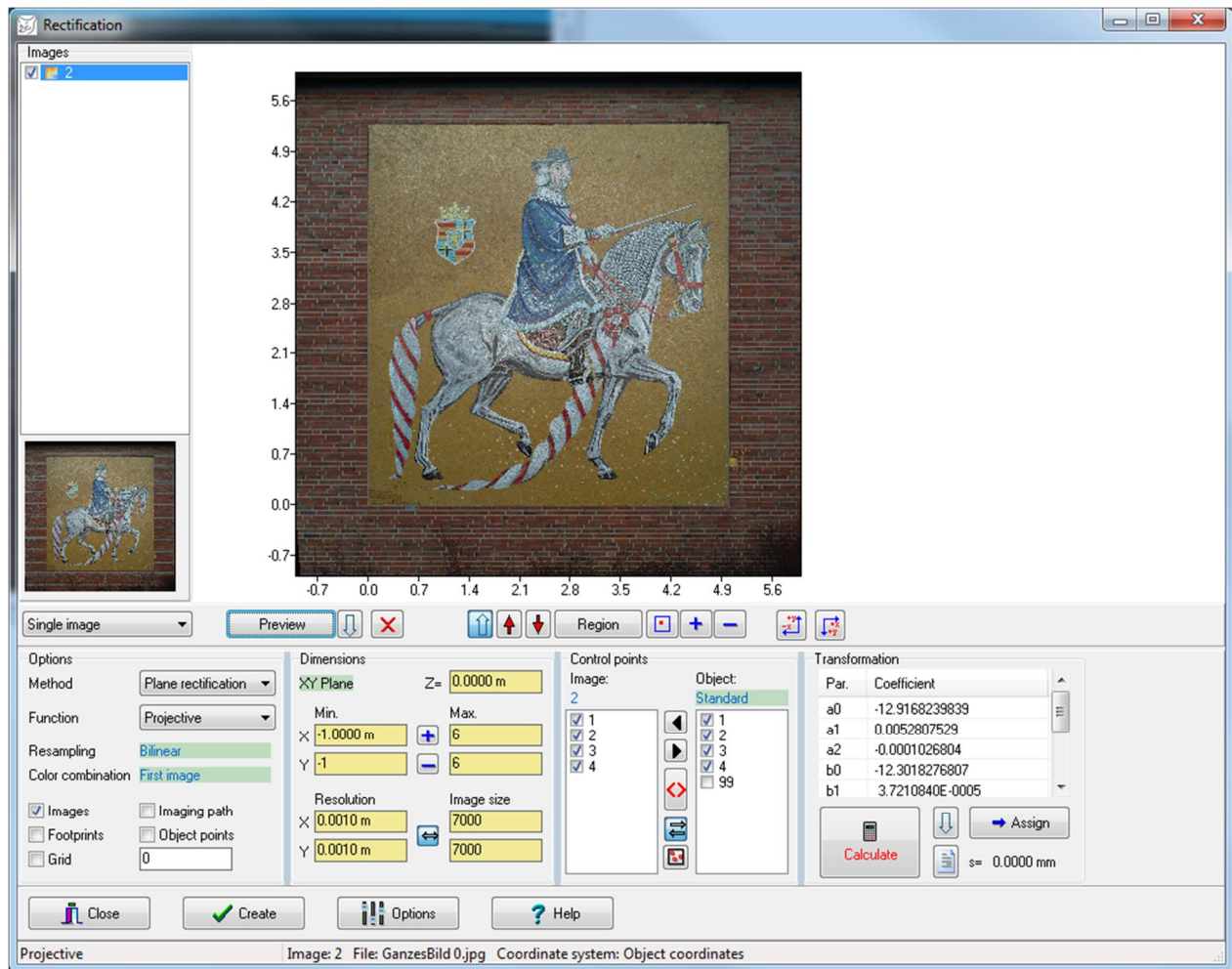














Fig. 81: Window for image rectification

With the button **Preview** a reduced result image is displayed if correct inputs have been made according to the chosen method of calculation. The preview image corresponds to the subsequently rectified image. With button  the drawing area is equivalent to the maximum dimensions from the selected object. With  the area is calculated from the position parameters of exterior orientation from the selected images. With button  the rectified object area and the drawing region will be adjusted so that the complete rectified image or mosaic will be displayed. The represented drawing area can be adjusted with button **Region**. Alternatively, the rectification area can be defined by mouse movement. With  an area around a center point can be defined. The buttons  and  enlarge or reduce the drawing area. With  the dimensions under **Dimensions** are used as drawing area. With  the current size of the drawing area is transferred to **Dimensions**. The final rectified image has always the size specified in **Dimensions**. The button  turns the auto preview on or off. The switch  clears the preview. The buttons  and  flip the rectified image along the X-axis and/or the Y-axis.

Under **Options** calculation and display parameters are shown. They can also be adapted through the button **Options**. Under **Method** the following procedures for image rectification are available:

<i>Plane rectification:</i>	The entire image is rectified with one single plane coordinate transformation that is chosen under <i>Function</i> . The transformation coefficients are calculated with the image and object coordinates defined under <a href="#">Control points</a> .
<i>Exterior orientation:</i>	The rectification is carried out with the data of interior and exterior orientation of the image. It transforms all points of the selected reference plane in the selected distance <i>Z</i> with the help of the collinearity equations back into the image.
<i>Differential correction:</i>	The image is differentially rectified onto a digital surface model (orthophoto). This must be a surface model in the form of a terrain model (DTM) or a TIN (triangular meshing).

The mathematical function to the selected *Method* is set under *Function*. The selection offers only such functions that match with the selected method. For the method *Plane rectification* the following options are available:

<i>Projective</i>	The rectification is carried out using the plane projective transformation (8 parameters). A minimum four identical image and control points is required. The transformation strictly describes the central projective imaging of a plane in object space.
<i>Affine</i>	The rectification is carried out using the plane affine transformation (6 parameters). A minimum three identical image and control points is required. The affine transformation does not take any perspective distortion into account, thus it is e.g. suited for the rectification of scanned maps.
<i>Polynomial</i>	The rectification uses a polynomial transformation of degree <i>n</i> . The number of the transformation parameter is $u=(n+1)(n+2)$ , the minimum number of identical image and control points is $u/2$ . The polynomial transformation is suitable for the rectification of nonlinear deformed images, such as satellite images of the earth or images of curved surfaces.
<i>Helmert</i>	The rectification is carried out using the plane Helmert transformation (4 parameters). A minimum two identical image and control points is required. The Helmert transformation does not take into account any perspective distortion and is e.g. suited for the rectification of scanned maps, if no shear and scale differences exist in the coordinate axes. The function will produce meaningful results only for metric image coordinates, left handed-oriented pixel coordinates are incorrectly processed.
<i>Bilinear</i>	Not implemented.

For the method of *Differential rectification* the following functions can be selected:

<i>Orthophoto DTM</i>	The selected object must have to a point cloud, which is organized in a regular grid (digital terrain model DTM). The orthophoto calculation is conducted in the classical way, in which all points of a reference plane (XY) are interpolated in the DTM and thus obtain a <i>Z</i> value. Then, the corresponding image point is calculated using the collinearity equations.
<i>Orthophoto TIN</i>	The selected object must have a TIN (triangular meshing). The orthophoto calculation is performed so that each orthophoto image point is converted into a ray in object

space, whose intersection with the TIN is determined. This 3D point then is back-projected into the associated images from which the corresponding color value is taken. The procedure may require longer computation times, especially for a high number (e.g. >200000) of triangles.


By clicking on the *Color interpolation* method the type of resampling is set. Available options are:


<i>Nearest neighbour</i>	The grey or color values are calculated by rounding of the fractional position of pixels in the original image.
<i>Bilinear</i>	The grey or color values are calculated by bilinear interpolation of the fractional position of pixels in the original image.
<i>Bicubic</i>	The grey or color values are calculated by bi-cubic interpolation (bicubic convolution).


The method of *Color combination* defines how the color or grey values in overlapping areas of adjacent images are calculated. Default setting is *First image*, i.e. the color value is taken from the first image in the image list. Further explanations can be found under [Edit/Options/Compilation/Rectification](#).



The appearance of the preview is controlled by more options.

<i>Images</i>	The resulting image plan is drawn into the preview
<i>Imaging path</i>	Draws a line of consecutive image paths, for example, the path of an aerial flight
<i>Footprints</i>	Represents the object area covered by the image (footprints)
<i>Object points</i>	Displays the object points (green: selected points; red: all other points); optionally residuals of the object points can be plotted (see <a href="#">Edit/Options/General/Display</a> )
<i>Grid</i>	Represents a grid in the defined grid width

Under [Dimensions](#) the object area is set to where the desired image is rectified. The rectangular area of the object is defined by input of corner coordinates, X and Y (min/max). The size of a corresponding pixel in the object space (also GSD = ground sample distance) is entered under *Resolution*. This results in a corresponding image size of the result image. If the button  is pressed, changes of *Resolution* or *Image width* are adapted automatically to each other. Clicking on the *XY-plane* field, the reference coordinate plane can be selected in which the image is to be transformed. Here, the main coordinate planes XY, XZ and YZ can be selected as well as a *best-fit plane* that is arbitrarily oriented in space. The best-fit plane can be calculated under [Objects/Calculations](#) and must be defined by appropriate plane parameters in the selected object. The displayed Z value indicates the distance from the reference plane.

Under [Control points](#) identical points for the selected image and object are listed. Image points and ground control point coordinates can be directly measured in [Measure/Ground control points](#). They can be selected through the corresponding popup menu. All marked points are used for calculating the coordinate transformation. If more points than minimally necessary are selected, the transformation parameters are calculated by least-squares adjustment. With the button  the minimum and maximum coordinate values of the selected object points are transferred to the field [Dimensions](#).

The field **Object** will be shown for the methods *Exterior orientation* and *Differential rectification*. Here the desired reference object can be selected and the corresponding object points, points of a point cloud and triangles can be displayed. With the button  the minimum and maximum coordinate values of the selected object are transferred into the field **Dimensions**.

Under **Transformation** the computed transformation parameters are displayed if the method *Plane rectification* has been selected. The coefficients a0 to c2 refer to the plane projective transformation which also can represent transformations such as affine and Helmert transformation. With **Calculate** the transformation is calculated using the selected points. The calculated coefficients and the standard deviation s0 are displayed. The button  turns the automatic calculation on or off. With the button **Assign** the displayed (and maybe manually modified) coefficients are assigned to the current image (with **Yes**) or all images (with **All**). With  the related calculation logfile can be displayed.

With **Create** the final image in the predicted size is generated after confirmation and saved as a new image object. In the rectified image, image and object coordinates of the mouse position can be displayed, if the mouse coordinate window (**Windows/Mouse coordinates**) is visible. The image coordinates of the corresponding image are given in the object coordinate system, i.e. a measurement of image coordinates in **Measure/Image coordinates** leads directly to object coordinates. Alternatively, with the function **Measure/Object coordinates** object coordinates can be measured within the rectified image, if the 3D method *Projective transformation* is set to the image.

## 8.2 Image to image

Menu:	<a href="#">Rectification</a> → Image to image
Precondition:	Opened image window

The function **Image to image** is used for the rectification of one image to a different image with the help of a plane coordinate transformation. Prerequisite for the start of the function is an active image with a loaded bitmap. A sufficient number of identical points must be measured in the source image (image 1) and in the target image (image 2). If a camera is associated with the images or distortion parameters are present, the image coordinates will be corrected for distortion.

Under **Preview** a reduced preview image of the rectification result will appear. Under **Method** the projection model and related parameters are defined according to **Rectification/Plane rectification**. The option *Distortion-free* generates a distortion-free result image.



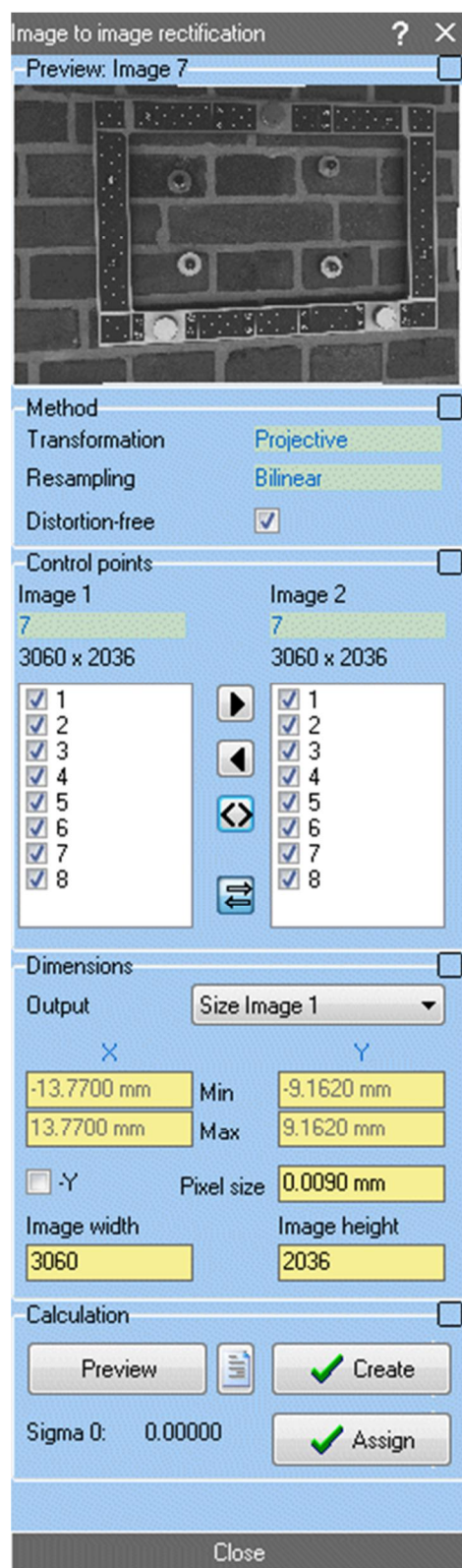


Fig. 82: Docking window for image to image rectification

Under **Control points** the two images are selected (click on green box) and the existing identical points are listed. Points can be enabled or disabled for calculating the coordinate transformation. If more points than minimally necessary are selected, the transformation parameters are calculated by least-squares adjustment.

Under **Dimensions** the image area of the result image is set to which the source image is rectified with a desired *pixel size*. All entries are defined in the unit of image coordinates. Under **Output** it can be selected, which portion

of the image is used to define the dimensions. Option *Size Image 1* creates an image in the size of the source image, *Size Image 2* produces an image in the size of the target image. *Controls points* sets a minimum area to the selected identical points and *Individually* allows to define an arbitrary size. The rectangular area of the result image is defined by input of corner coordinates, X and Y (min/max). The size of the corresponding pixel size is entered under *Pixel size*. This results in a corresponding image size of the result image that can be displayed or entered under *Image width* and *Image height*. The option *-Y* generates an image that is mirrored at the X-axis.

The button **Preview** generates an updated preview image that is also automatically updated when changes to the settings have been made. With **Create** the final image in the predicted size is generated after confirmation and saved as a new image object. The rectified image receives the interior and exterior orientations of Image 1. With **Assign** only the computed transformation parameters are assigned to the input image, a new image is not created.

### 8.3 Image transformation

Menu:	<a href="#">Rectification</a> → Image transformation
Precondition:	Opened image window

The function **Image transformation** is used for generating geometrically transformed or distortion -free images.

Under [Preview](#) a reduced preview image of the rectification result will appear.

Under [Method](#) the *Resampling* function and the coordinate *Transformation* can be selected. Clicking on the resampling method opens the settings in [Options/Rectification](#). Clicking the selected transformation toggles between the implemented functions such as (projektive, affine, polynomial etc.) and controls the related input of coefficients.

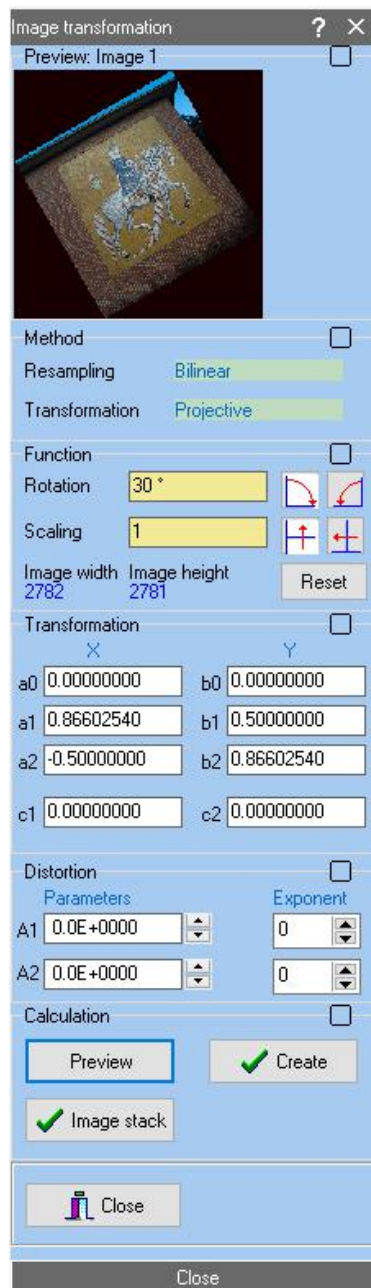


Fig. 83: Docking window for image transformation

Under **Function** rotation angle and scaling factor can be set. The resulting new image size will be shown under *Image width* and *Image height*. The displayed buttons calculate the transformation parameters for image rotations  $+90^\circ$  and  $-90^\circ$ , and reflections at the X- or Y-axis. The button **Reset** resets all input values to their default settings.

Under **Transformation** the transformation coefficients of the selected coordinate transformation are displayed. Arbitrary values can be set as long as the resulting image size in the range [1... 20000] is not exceeded.

Under **Distortion** the distortion parameters A1 and A2 of the current image are displayed. They can be changed interactively with the spin buttons or by entering a new value. The spin buttons change the value as a function of the defined exponent. Accurate distortion-free images can be calculated, if calibrated distortion parameters are

saved to the current image and the transformation coefficients are reset with **Reset**. Then the image geometry is not transformed, hence only the distortion correction is applied.

The button **Preview** generates an updated preview image that is also automatically updated when changes to the settings have been made. With **Create** the result image is generated after confirmation in the predicted size image and saved as a new image object.

With the button **Image stack** a list of images can be processed with the current transformation. If necessary, the bitmaps of the selected images are loaded temporarily. Result images are stored in the image list under the name "transformation of image X".

## 8.4 Normal case images

Menu:	<a href="#">Rectification</a> → Normal case images
Precondition:	2 existing image objects with bitmaps or stereo model with bitmaps


The function **Normal case images** is used for generating normalized stereo images (epipolar images). Both images of a stereo pair are rectified such that distortion-free images are created with an equal principal distance according to the normal case of stereo photogrammetry.




Under *Left image* and *Right image* the two desired images are selected to which a bitmap must be loaded each. In this case the normalized images are created in the coordinate system in which the exterior orientations of the images are defined (mode: *absolute*). Alternatively, if an existing stereo model is chosen under *Stereo model*, the normal images are created with respect to the model coordinate system (mode: *relative*). The relatively-oriented model should be calculated according to the procedure of the independent pairs of images, because otherwise it may cause significant distortions in the resulting right image. After selecting the images, the two related images are displayed.

Under *Principal distance* the final principal distance (camera constant) is entered that will be assigned to the normalized images. The principal distance of the left image appears as the default value.

Under *Image format*, the size of the normalized images is set.

<i>Input image</i>	The normalized images get exactly the size of the input images
<i>Optimal size</i>	The size of the normalized image is calculated to fit the image content in the image. This left and right may result differently sized images.
<i>User defined</i>	The specified sizes are used for the size of the normalized images.
<i>Window</i>	A rectangle appears in the images that can be changed with the mouse. If both rectangles are marked ( <b>Shift</b> + mouse click), moving or resizing is performed

simultaneously in both images. The button  sets the area to the maximum displayable size.

The resulting number of pixels is automatically displayed under the input fields. The pixel size of the normalized images is identical to the input image resolution. If the button  is enabled, both images have always the same size. The buttons  and  flip the rectified image along the X-axis or the Y-axis.

The button **Preview** generates a preview of two normalized pictures. In the preview window, a horizontal bar can be moved with the mouse to check for any y parallaxes between the images. For this function the option *Epipolar lines* under [Edit/Options/General/Graphics](#) must be activated.

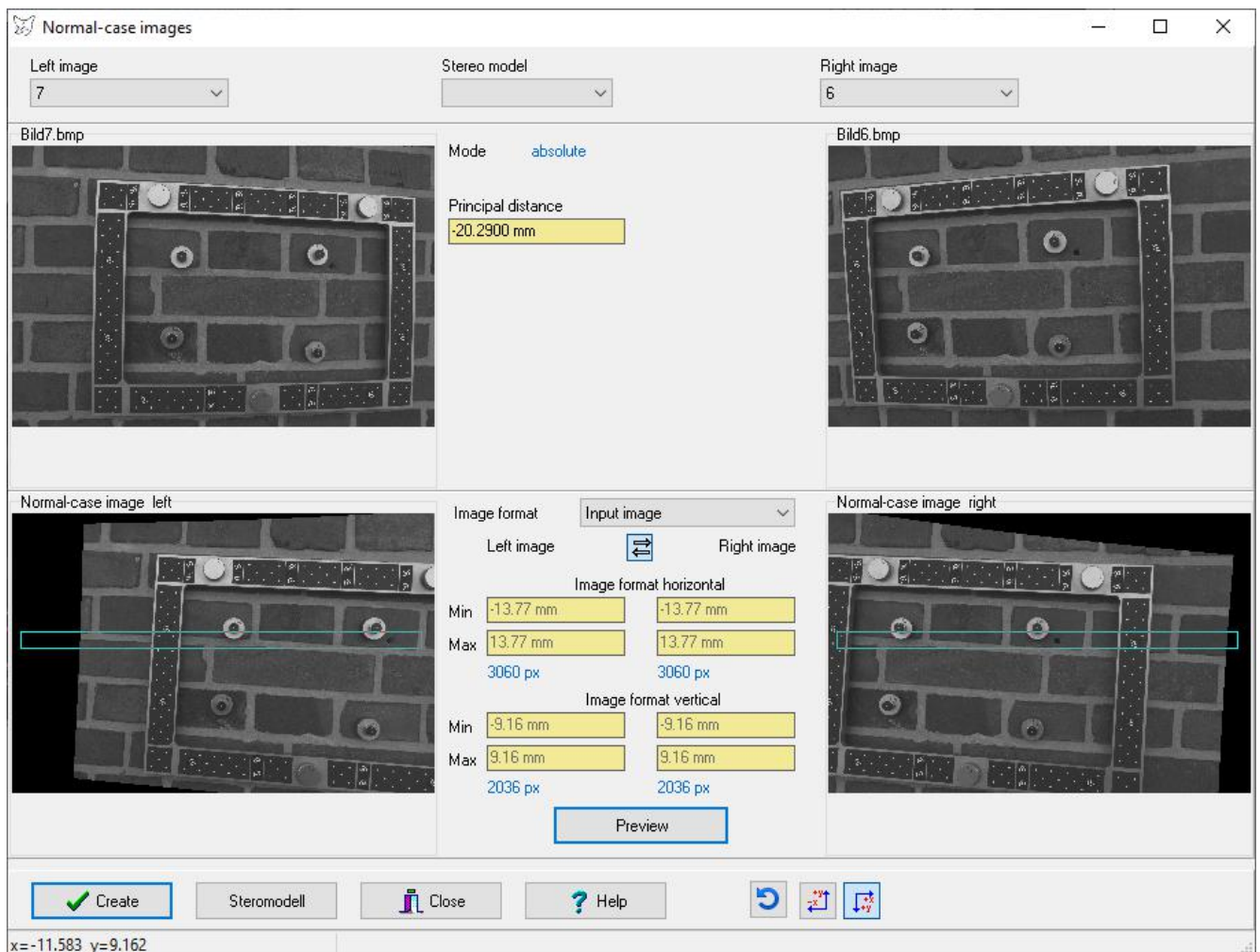


Fig. 84: Creation of normalized stereo images

With **Create** the calculated normalized images are generated and saved as new image objects. For large output images (more than 300 MB) the image size is reduced by a factor of two and the related physical pixel size is doubled. The interior orientation of normalized images is distortion-free. Depending on the image size, the principal point may lie outside of the image. The exterior orientation of the images is calculated such that the position of normalized images ( $X_0$ ,  $Y_0$ ,  $Z_0$ ) is identical to the input images and the rotation angles are equal for both images, i.e. they are parallel to each other.

With **Stereo model** both normalized images are generated and a new stereo model with both images is created.

## 8.5 Anaglyphs

Menu:	<a href="#">Rectification</a> → Anaglyphs
Precondition:	2 existing image objects with bitmaps or stereo model with bitmaps

The function **Anaglyphs** is used for generating anaglyph stereo images (red/green images). The two input images are superimposed, whereby the left image is colored in red and the right image is colored in green or cyan, according to the select color mode. Preferably, both input images are rectified as epipolar images ([normal case images](#)).

Under *Left image* and *Right image* the two desired images are selected to which a bitmap must be loaded each. After selecting the images, the two related images appear under *Input image*.



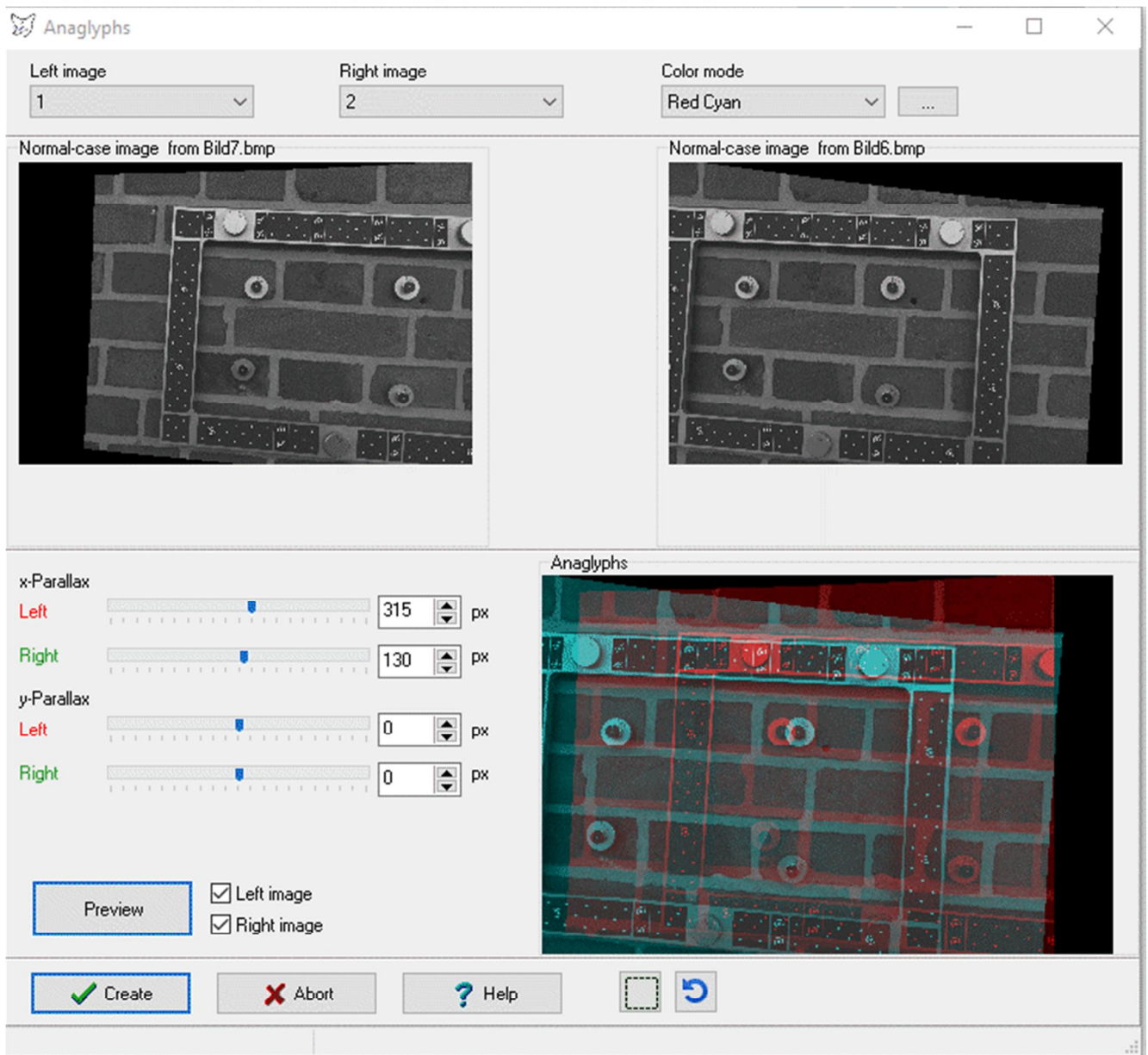


Fig. 85: Creation of anaglyph images

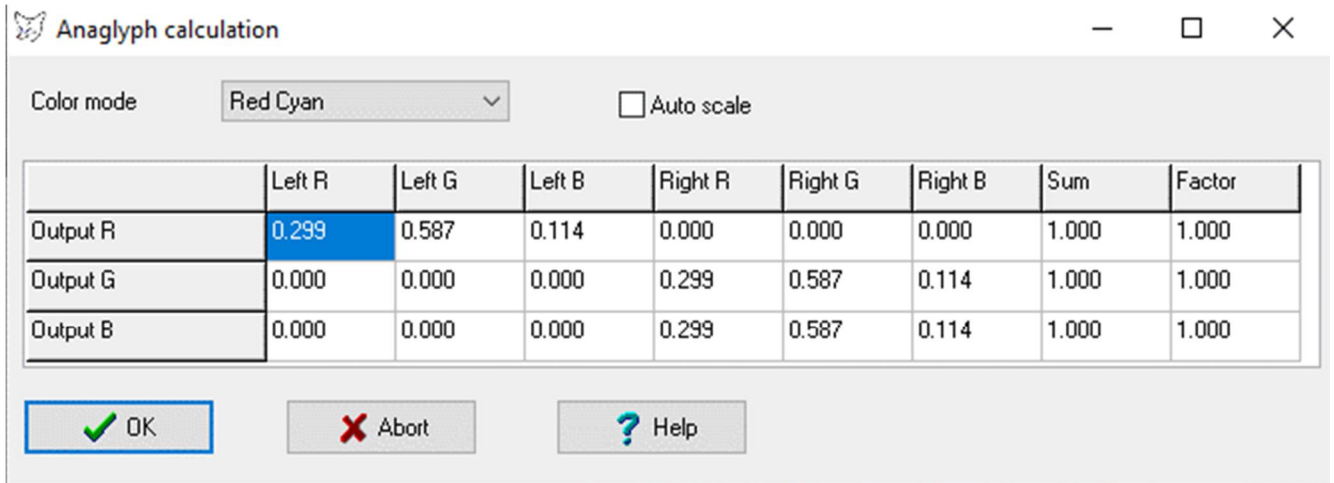
The images are superimposed according to the selected color mode. The following modes are implemented:

- |                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <i>Red Cyan</i>   | The left image is coloured in red, the right image is coloured in cyan.   |
| <i>Rot Green</i>  | The left image is coloured in red, the right image is coloured in green.  |
| <i>Red Blue</i>   | The left image is coloured in red, the right image is coloured in blue.   |
| <i>Color</i>      | The left image is coloured in red, the right image is coloured in cyan. Here only the red information of the left image and the blue and green information of the right image is used.            |
| <i>Half color</i> | The left image is coloured in red, the right image is coloured in cyan. Here only the grey intensity information of the left image and the blue and green information of the right image is used. |
| <i>Optimized</i>  | The left image is coloured in red, the right image is coloured in cyan. Here only the blue and green information of the left image and the blue and green information of the right image is used. |
| <i>Dubois</i>     | The left image is coloured in red, the right image is coloured in cyan using different weighting factors.   |



*Custom* User-defined factors are used for colour adjustment.

The parameters of colour mixing can be edited with button . The following window is displayed:





The dialog box titled "Anaglyph calculation" features a "Color mode" dropdown set to "Red Cyan" and an unchecked "Auto scale" checkbox. Below these is a table with 9 columns: Left R, Left G, Left B, Right R, Right G, Right B, Sum, and Factor. The table contains three rows for Output R, Output G, and Output B. The "Output R" row has a blue highlight on the "Left R" cell (0.299). At the bottom are three buttons: "OK" (green checkmark), "Abort" (red X), and "Help" (blue question mark).

	Left R	Left G	Left B	Right R	Right G	Right B	Sum	Factor
Output R	0.299	0.587	0.114	0.000	0.000	0.000	1.000	1.000
Output G	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.299	0.587	0.114	1.000	1.000
Output B	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.299	0.587	0.114	1.000	1.000

Abb. 86: Calculation of anaglyph colours

The table describes which colour components of the input images are assigned to the RGB components of the output image (anaglyph image). The individual colour components are multiplied by the value in the table and added to the output value. In the *Custom* colour mode, own factors of the colour components can be entered. If *Auto scale* is activated, the sum of the factors is scaled to 1. Thus, the brightness of the original images is maintained. Higher factor sums lead, for example, to a brightening of the result image.

Under *x-Parallax*, a relative displacement in the horizontal direction can be set for the left and right input image. Under *y-Parallax*, a relative displacement in vertical direction can be set for the left and right input image. The preview picture shows the resulting effect.

With the button  a rectangle is displayed in the preview window that defines the image section to be created later. After clicking on the rectangle, position and size of the area can be changed with the mouse. The button  sets the area to the maximum size.

The button **Preview** generates a preview of the anaglyph. Any y-parallax interfering with the subsequent visual 3D impression can be corrected using the appropriate sliders. The desired depth is controlled by the sliders for x-parallax. The options *Left image* and *Right image* control the display of each input image.

With **Create** the anaglyph in the visible area is generated and saved as a new image object. The anaglyph has no defined parameters of interior and exterior orientation.

## 8.6 Distortion-free

Menu:	<a href="#">Rectification</a> → Distortion-free
Precondition:	Existing image object with bitmap

The function **Distortion-free** is used for generating distortion-free images.

Under [Images](#) the desired images are selected to which a bitmap must be loaded. The corresponding checkbox must be set for selection. The distortion-free image is calculated so that the principal distance corresponds to the input image, all other parameters of interior orientation will be zero, also the principal point.

Under [Mode](#) the method for the determination of distortion parameters is set:

<i>Original</i>	Uses the calibrated parameters of the image (default).
<i>Manually</i>	Uses the parameters A1 and A2 as they are defined in the input fields <a href="#">Manually</a> . All other distortion parameters (e.g. B, C) are set to zero.
<i>Straight lines</i>	The distortion parameters are determined by measurement of points on straight object lines, which are represented as curves in the image (not yet implemented).

Under [Manually](#) the distortion parameters A1 and A2 can be defined interactively via sliders or entering new values into the input fields. The fields marked with E set the exponent of the distortion parameters. The button  resets the parameters to zero.

Under [Options](#) the following parameters can be set:

<i>Original size</i>	Creates an image in the same size as the input image.
<i>Minimum size</i>	Creates an image that contains only image information, i.e. no background pixels of nonprintable areas of the original image.
<i>Maximum size</i>	Creates an image in which the entire image information of the input image is available. This setting can cause very large output images at large distortion effects.
<i>Manually</i>	Creates an image in a format that has been defined using the input fields. The format limits are adjusted automatically so that the resulting image format is an integer multiple of the pixel size.

The option *Grid* displays a grid in the image, representing the effect of the distortion.

The option *Center image* creates an output image where the principal point is located in the center of the bitmap. This option is only meaningful for the settings *Minimum size* and *Maximum size*.

With *Inverse*, a distorted image instead of a distortion-free image will be created. For this purpose, distortion data must be assigned to (actually distortion-free) input image.

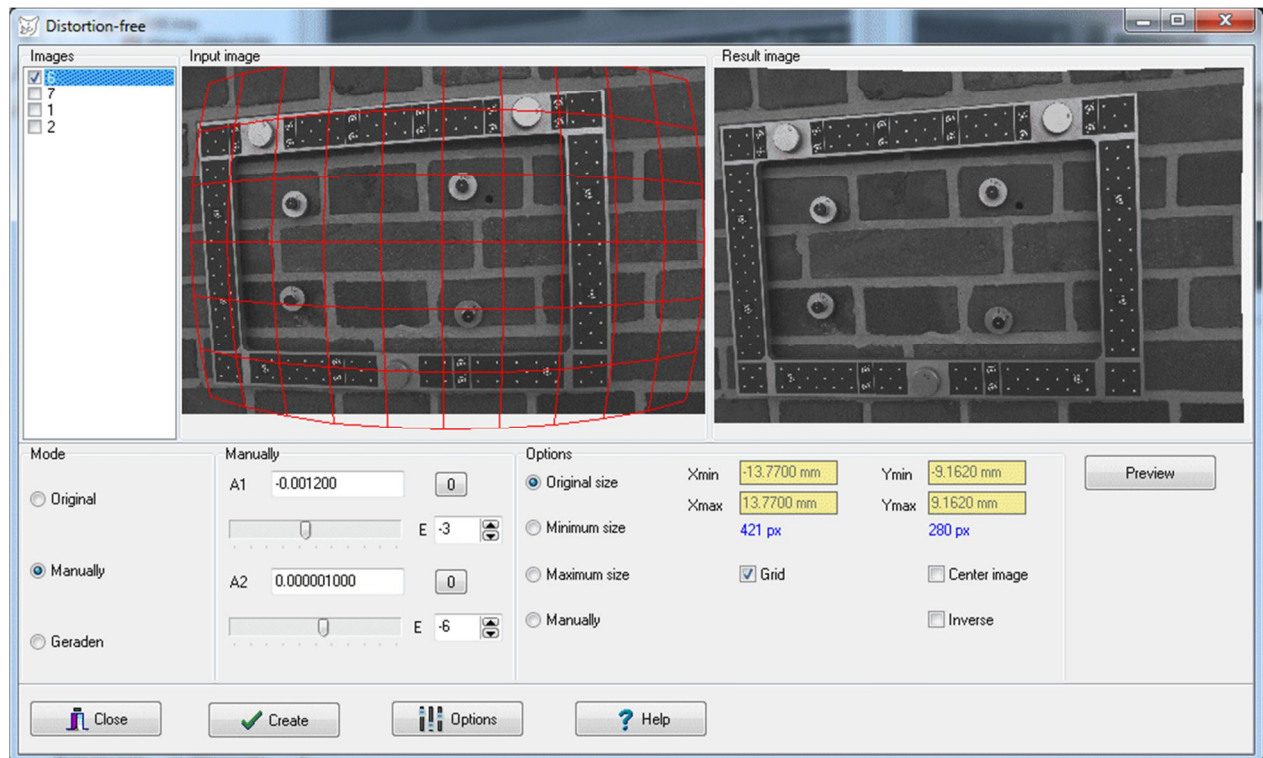


Fig. 87: Creating distortion-free images

With **Preview** a scaled-down thumbnail can be displayed. With **Create** all selected images are rectified and stored as new image objects.

## 9 Menu Objects

The menu **Objects** provides functions for the measurement, processing and visualization of 3D objects.

### 9.1 Object properties

Menu:	<a href="#">Objects</a> → Object properties
Precondition:	Loaded project

The function **Object properties** is used for the management of 3D objects. Under [Selection](#) the desired object can be selected. A new object can be generated with [New](#). With [Delete](#) the selected object is removed from the list and its data is deleted. A new name of the object can be entered under *Object name* and will be accepted after pressing [Rename](#).

With the option *Visible* the current object can be enabled or disabled. Disabled objects are excluded from graphical display of object points, polygons, or deformations. Under [Edit/Options/Visualization/Objects](#) all existing objects can be enabled or disabled. The function can also be performed via the context menu of the project tree. The color of the object can be set using the color box.

Optionally, each object can contain any number of object points (object coordinates). Individual points can be topologically connected to polygons, where each object can have as many polygons. Furthermore, point clouds can be loaded to the object, which are used for the representation of object surfaces (for example in the calculation of orthophotos).

#### 9.1.1 Object

The page **Object** displays general information about the object.

Under [Information](#) the number of items saved to the object (object points, polygons, point cloud, triangles, point images) is displayed. With the button displayed next to them, these elements can be deleted completely after confirmation.

Under [Dimensions](#) the corner coordinates of the object area are specified, for processings such as [rectifications](#), image mosaics or [3D visualisations](#). With the button [Calculate](#) the minimum and maximum coordinate values of the stored object coordinates are calculated.

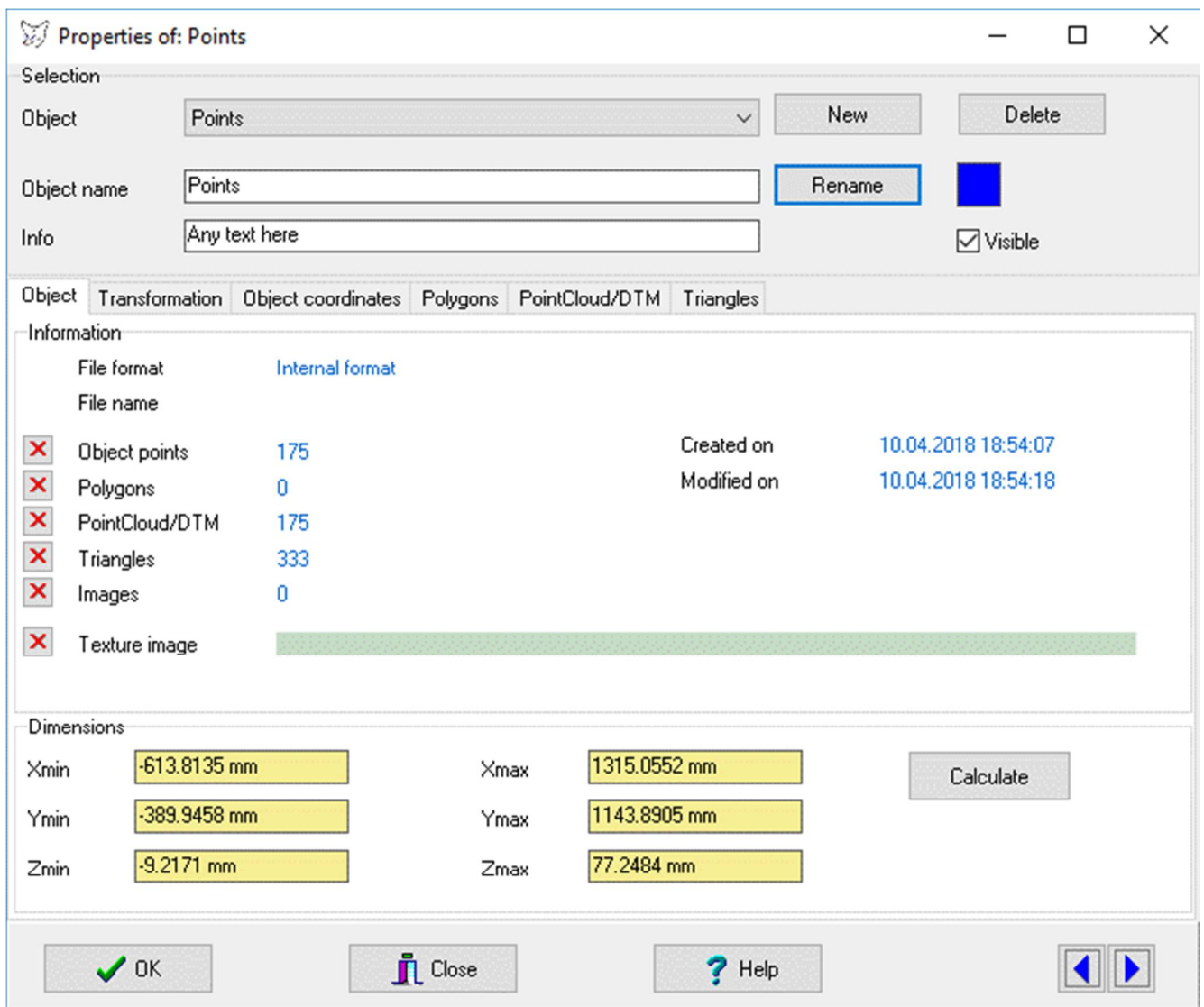


Fig. 88: Object: Object properties

### 9.1.2 Transformation

On the page [Transformation](#) parameters of a 3D coordinate transformation can be specified. In addition, the calculated parameters of a best-fit element belonging to the object can be displayed.

Under *Source object* the object is selected which transformation parameters will be displayed below. With [Assign transformation](#) the seven entered parameters of a 3D transformation are stored for the object selected under *Target object*. Under *Rotation matrix* the rotation matrix of angles  $\omega, \phi, \kappa$  is shown. The button [Transform object points](#) is used to transform the object coordinates of the target object with the displayed parameters.

If a best-fit element is assigned to the object (e.g. as calculated under [Objects/Calculations](#)), the related parameters (e.g.  $a, b, c, d$  of a best-fit plane) are displayed. They cannot be edited.

Object Transformation Object coordinates Polygons PointCloud/DTM Triangles

Parameters

Source object: Object points Target object: Object points

Xo: 0.0000 m Yo: 0.0000 m Zo: 0.0000 m m: 1.00000000

$\omega$ : 0.000000 °  $\phi$ : 0.000000 °  $\kappa$ : 0.000000 °

Rotation matrix

1.00000000	-0.00000000	0.00000000
0.00000000	1.00000000	-0.00000000
0.00000000	0.00000000	1.00000000

Assign transformation

Transform object points

Parameters: Plane


a	0.01503663
b	-0.03085992
c	0.99941061
d	-18.85286767

Fig. 89: Object properties: Transformation

### 9.1.3 Object coordinates

The page **Object coordinates** manages the object points stored to the current object. The check box ☒ specifies whether the point is active. Non-active points are suppressed in different calculations and in graphical outputs. In addition, stored standard deviations and timestamps can be displayed to the object points. The coordinates are listed in the physical unit shown under *Unit*.

By default maximum 1000 points are listed since otherwise the output of points required longer computation times. With the popup menu function **Load all points** all existing points will be displayed.

Under **Style** the parameters for graphic display of object point symbols can be adjusted (colour, symbol type, annotation, size). The button  opens a dialog for setting the graphics parameters.

Under **Image display** it can be set whether a selected object point will be shown in the open image window. The option *Current image* displays the selected points in the current image, the option *All images* displays the selected points in all open windows.



Object	Transformation	Object coordinates			Polygons	PointCloud/DTM	Triangles			
Point		X [m]	Y [m]	Z [m]	Code	sX [m]	sY [m]	sZ [m]	Time	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3		1.0934	0.1434	0.0307	0	0.000005	0.000005	0.000007	30.12.1899	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 8		0.1511	0.8563	0.0601	0	0.000003	0.000003	0.000004	30.12.1899	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 9		-0.0263	0.6645	0.0656	0	0.000004	0.000004	0.000005	30.12.1899	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 10		-0.1331	0.5677	0.0574	0	0.000003	0.000003	0.000005	30.12.1899	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 11		-0.2725	0.4471	0.0486	0	0.000004	0.000004	0.000006	30.12.1899	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 12		-0.4298	0.2582	0.0076	0	0.000010	0.000010	0.000016	30.12.1899	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 13		-0.2149	0.0737	0.0113	0	0.000005	0.000005	0.000008	30.12.1899	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 14		0.0351	-0.1283	0.0119	0	0.000007	0.000007	0.000011	30.12.1899	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 15		0.3281	-0.1744	0.0290	0	0.000007	0.000007	0.000010	30.12.1899	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 17		0.8474	0.0603	0.0495	0	0.000004	0.000004	0.000005	30.12.1899	

185 Points

Table  
 Unit: m
☒ Standard deviations  
☒ Time stamp

Image display  
☐ None  
☐ Current image  
☐ All images

Fig. 90: Object properties: Object coordinates

The coordinates of the object are processed via the popup menu of the list with the following functions:

**New** To create a new point a command dialog will be displayed, where one or more points can be entered (see below)

**Edit** The same input dialog is shown to edit an existing point as described in **New**.

**Edit object point**

No.

☒ Active

Code

X

Y

Z

Standard deviations

sX

sY

sZ

Covariance matrix


0.00000000	0.00000000	0.00000000
0.00000000	0.00000000	0.00000000
0.00000000	0.00000000	0.00000000

Time

The point number is set in the No. field. The button creates a new, yet unassigned number. In the X, Y, and Z fields any numeric values including physical unit can be entered. With *Active*, the point can be enabled or disabled.

The button extends the window for displaying standard deviations and time stamps. In the input fields for sX, sY, and sZ any numeric values including physical



unit for the standard deviations or uncertainty of measurement of the coordinates can be entered. The button **0** resets all values to null. Under *Time*, date and time of a point measurement can be set. The button **X** resets these values to zero, the button  to the current time.

The button **Next** stores the entered point and generates the next free number. With **Rename** the current point is renamed and the dialog is closed. The button **OK** also saves the data and closes the window. With **Cancel** the dialog is closed without saving.

#### Delete

All selected points of the object will be deleted after confirmation.

#### Copy

All selected points are copied to an internal cache which will be cleared when the window is closed.

#### Paste

All existing cached object points are copied to the current list. Double point numbers may occur after inserting.

#### Load all points

All existing points will be displayed

#### Select all

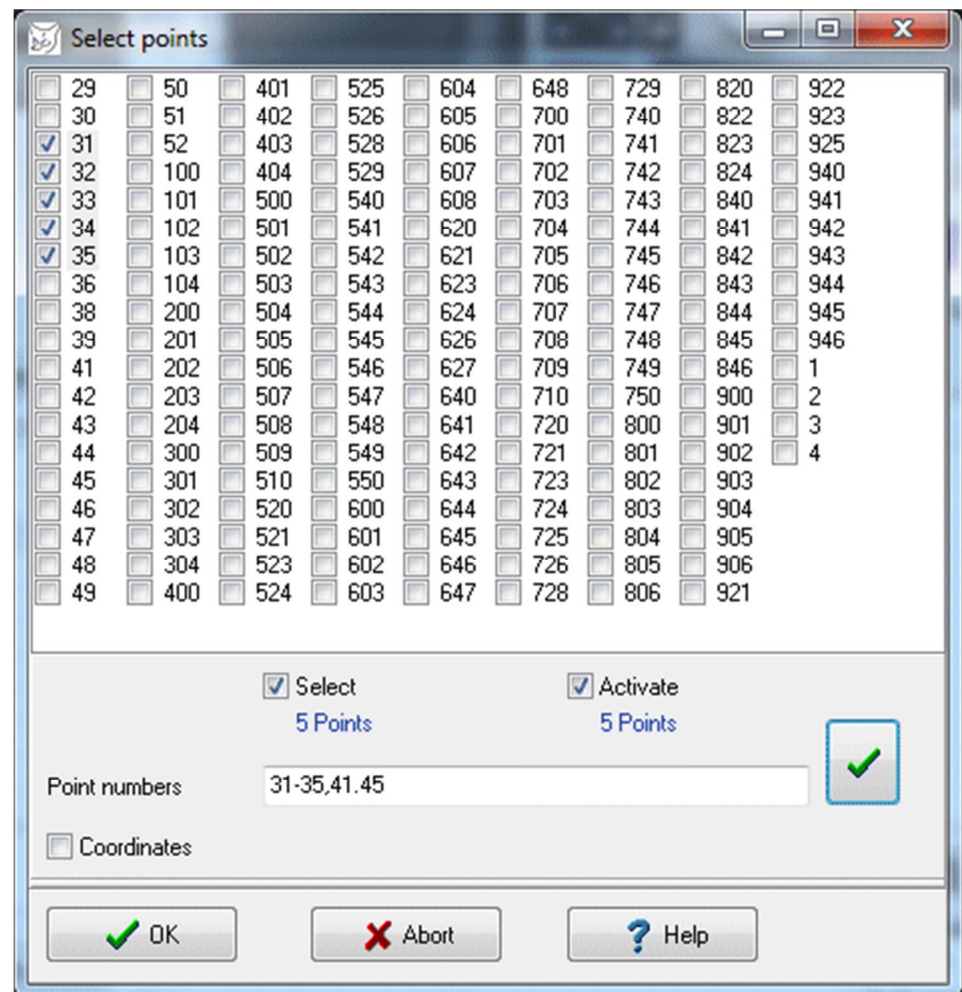
Selection of all points of the object

#### Toggle selection

Inverse the selection

#### Point selection

Opens a dialog in which individual points can be selected:



*Select:* Selects the point which match the conditions

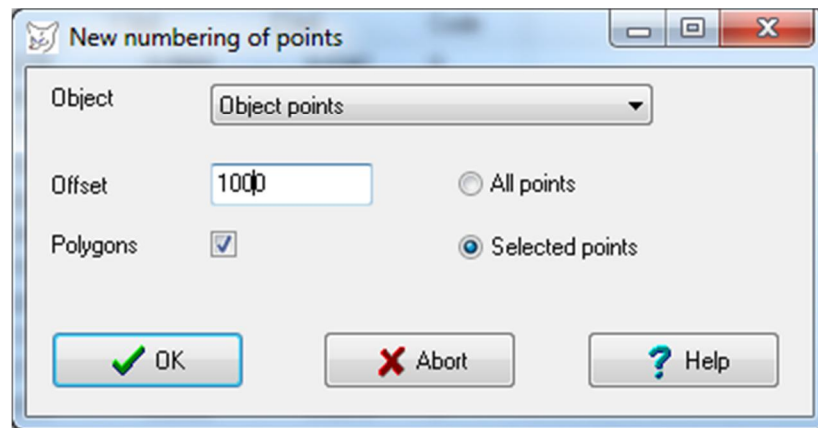
*Activate:* Activates the point which match the conditions

*Point numbers:* Input of point numbers

*Coordinates:* Expands the window for the input of minimum and maximum coordinates and/or point code

**Sort** Arranges the coordinate list as it appears in the window. The display can be modified by clicking on the column headings.

**New point numbers** Opens a dialog in which an offset to all selected point numbers can be entered:



Negative offsets are possible as long as no negative point numbers arise. The option *Polygons* controls whether the point allocation of existing polygons should be adapted to the new point number. *All points* or *Selected points* can be transformed.

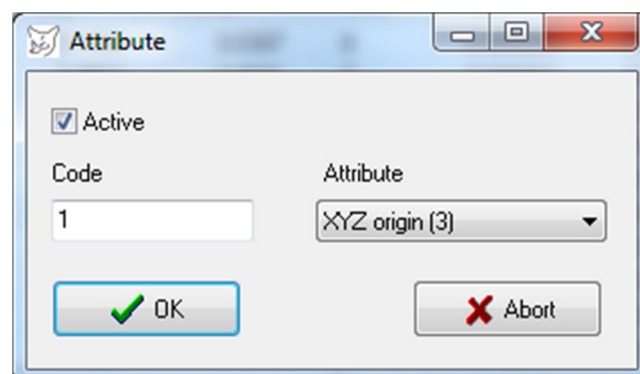
**Points to polygon** All marked points are mapped to a new polygon which can be displayed and edited on the page *Polygons*. The order of the polygon points corresponds to the order in the object list.

**Point to point cloud** Copies all selected points into the point cloud associated with the object.

**Points to distances** New polygons are created between all possible pairs of selected points in order to define a distance objects with 2 points.

**Transform points** All selected points can be transformed with the function [Objects/Transform](#), for example, into a new physical unit. The function can be directly called with the button [Transform](#).

**Attributes** A dialog is opened where the default point codes can be selected.



**Copy table** Copies all the selected points in Excel format to the Windows clipboard.

**Reset standard dev.** Sets all standard deviation of the selected points to zero.

With the button [Import](#) 3D object coordinates can be read from external files. The function corresponds to the menu item [Project/Import/Object elements](#).

The button **Point raster** opens a dialog in which a regular grid of points can be generated. For each X-, Y- and Z-direction a minimum and a maximum value and a grid spacing *Delta* are entered for the generation of the new points. A *Delta* of zero creates no points in the respective direction so that it is possible to generate one -, two - or three-dimensional point distributions. The generated point grid starts with the entered point number. The option *Point cloud* controls whether the generated 3D points are stored in a point cloud structure. The order of points in the point cloud derives from the defined *Data structure* (see also page *Point cloud*).

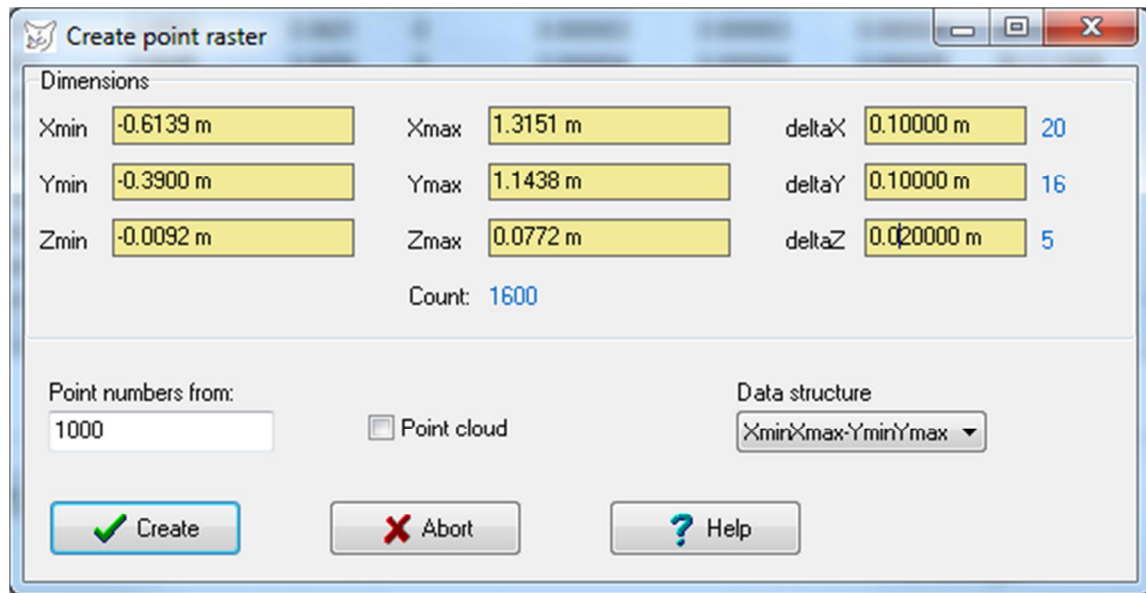



Fig. 91: Object properties: Create point raster

The button **Filter** opens the dialog of function [Object/Filter](#) for the filtering of object points.

The button **Transform** invokes a dialog regarding the transformation of coordinates with the function [Objects/Transform](#).

#### 9.1.4 Polygons

On the page [Polygons](#) polygons are created and managed with the points stored in object coordinates. Polygons are just topological connections between points, for example the representation of point-to-point connections or object surfaces. When polygons are closed, the first and last points are the same.

Under [Style](#) the parameters for graphic display of the current polygon can be adjusted (line colour, fill pattern, line width). The button  opens a dialog for setting the graphics parameters.



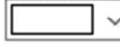

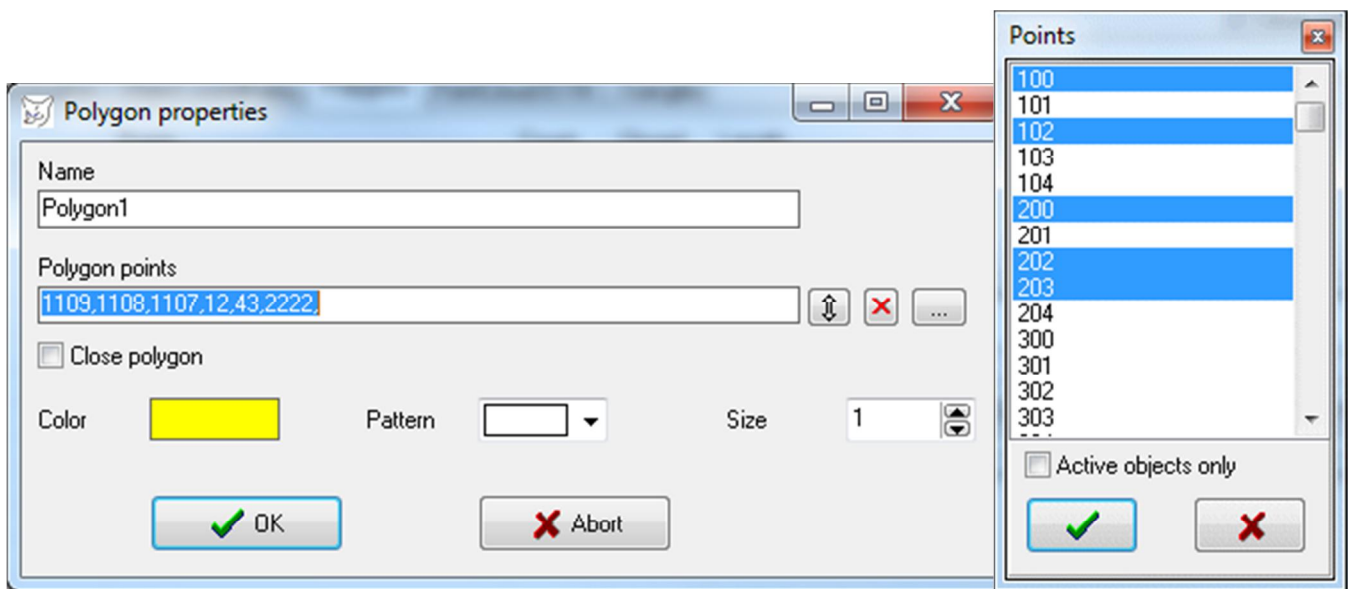
Object	Transformation	Object coordinates	Polygons	PointCloud/DTM	Triangles
Name	Points	Count	Closed	Length	
Polygon1	13,12,11,10,9,8,3,	7	Yes	2304.5305 mm	
Polygon2	15,14,13,12,11,	5	No	1150.8570 mm	
Polygon3	19,18,	2	No	487.1132 mm	
3 Polygons			Style    		

Fig. 92: Object properties: Polygons

The polygons are processed via the popup menu of the polygon list with the following functions:



<b>New</b>	For generating a new polygon, an input dialog will be shown, in which point numbers of polygon points be entered (see below).
<b>Edit</b>	The same input dialog as for <b>New</b> is shown to edit an existing polygon.
<b>Copy</b>	All selected polygons are copied to an internal cache.
<b>Paste</b>	Polygons from the cache are copied into the current object.
<b>Delete</b>	Deletes all selected polygons after confirmation.
<b>Select all</b>	Selection of all polygons
<b>Toggle selection</b>	Inverts the selection



a) editing polygons

b) selection of object points

Fig. 93: Object properties: additional dialogs for polygons

The dialog above is opened for editing a polygon. In the *Polygon points* input field, the sequence of point numbers is entered, separated by comma. It corresponds to the order in which the polygon points are connected to each other. The button  reverses the order of points. The button  opens a point selection


window (see figure b above), in which one or more existing points can be selected. With  the input is confirmed and the data are stored.

<i>Close polygon</i>	Closes the polygon, i.e. the first and last points are connected to each other
<i>Color</i>	Line and fill color of the polygon
<i>Pattern</i>	Fill pattern (no fill is the second pattern of the list)
<i>Size</i>	Width of the polygon line

### 9.1.5 Point cloud/DTM

On the page [Point cloud/DTM](#) unnumbered object coordinates can be managed. Under point clouds/DTM, here any number of object points (point clouds or digital terrain models) without number are understood, which are sequentially stored.

Optionally, the data can be structured in a grid to form a digital terrain model (DTM). In this case, the point order is set according to the settings under *Data structure*.

The colour of the displayed point cloud can be adjusted by the colour panel. The button  opens a dialog for setting graphics parameters to display the current point cloud.

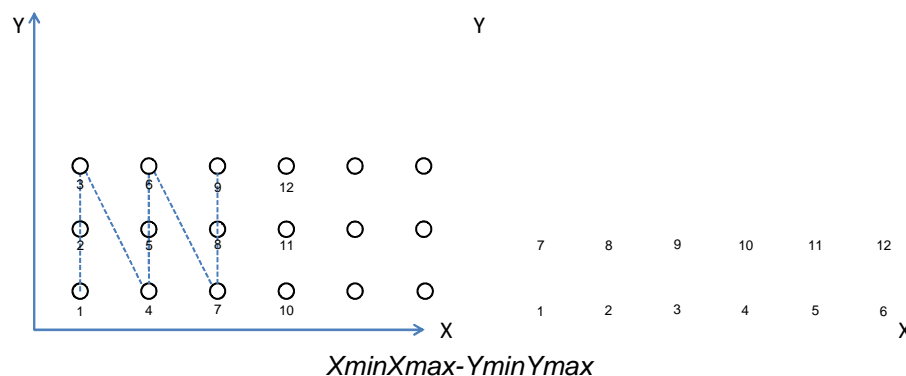


Fig. 94: Data structure of object points of a DTM

Under [Properties](#) the structure of the existing object points is displayed.

<i>File name</i>	Name of the file from which the point cloud has been read.
<i>Format</i>	The point cloud format: XYZ: the data contain the XYZ coordinates of the object points Z: the data contain only the Z-coordinates of object points, X and Y arise from the grid spacing of the points XYZ_RGB: The data contain the XYZ coordinates of the object points as well as an RGB color value per point
<i>Data structure</i>	Organization of the points in a regularly built DTM (see figure above)
<i>Number of points</i>	Number of points in X- or Y-direction if the scatter plot should have a regular grid structure.



<i>Raster width X/Y</i>	Distance of the points in X- or Y-direction if the point cloud has a regular grid structure and only Z values have been read.
<i>Count in X/Y</i>	Number points in X- or Y-direction for a DTM.
<b>Point raster</b>	Opens the input window as described under <a href="#">Object coordinates</a> .

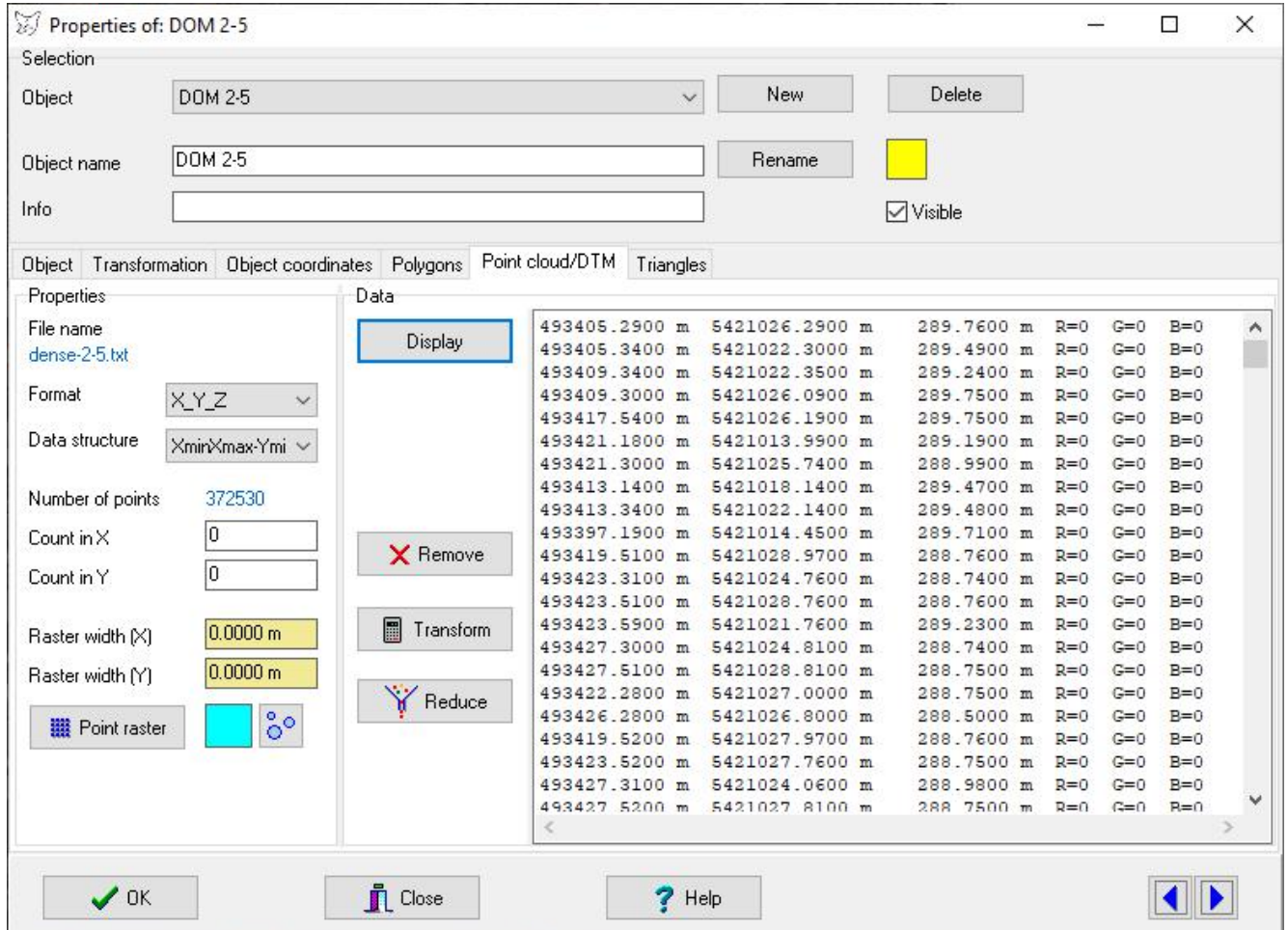


Fig. 95: Object properties: Point cloud/DTM

Under [Data](#) the point cloud / the DTM can be read and displayed.

<b>Display</b>	Displays the point coordinates in the right text box (may lead to overflow)
<b>Remove</b>	Removes the point cloud from the current object
<b>Transform</b>	Call to the function <a href="#">Objects/Transform</a>
<b>Reduce</b>	The point cloud with n points will be reduced by the entered factor p, i.e. n/p points will remain.

Import and export of point clouds is done via the menu functions [Project/Import/Point cloud](#) resp. [Project/Export/Point cloud](#).

### 9.1.6 Triangles

On the page [Triangles](#) data of a [triangulated irregular network \(TIN\)](#) or mesh can be managed.

Under [Properties](#) general information is displayed.

*Triangles* Number of stored triangles

*Xmin, Ymin, ....* Minimum and maximum coordinates of the points of the TIN

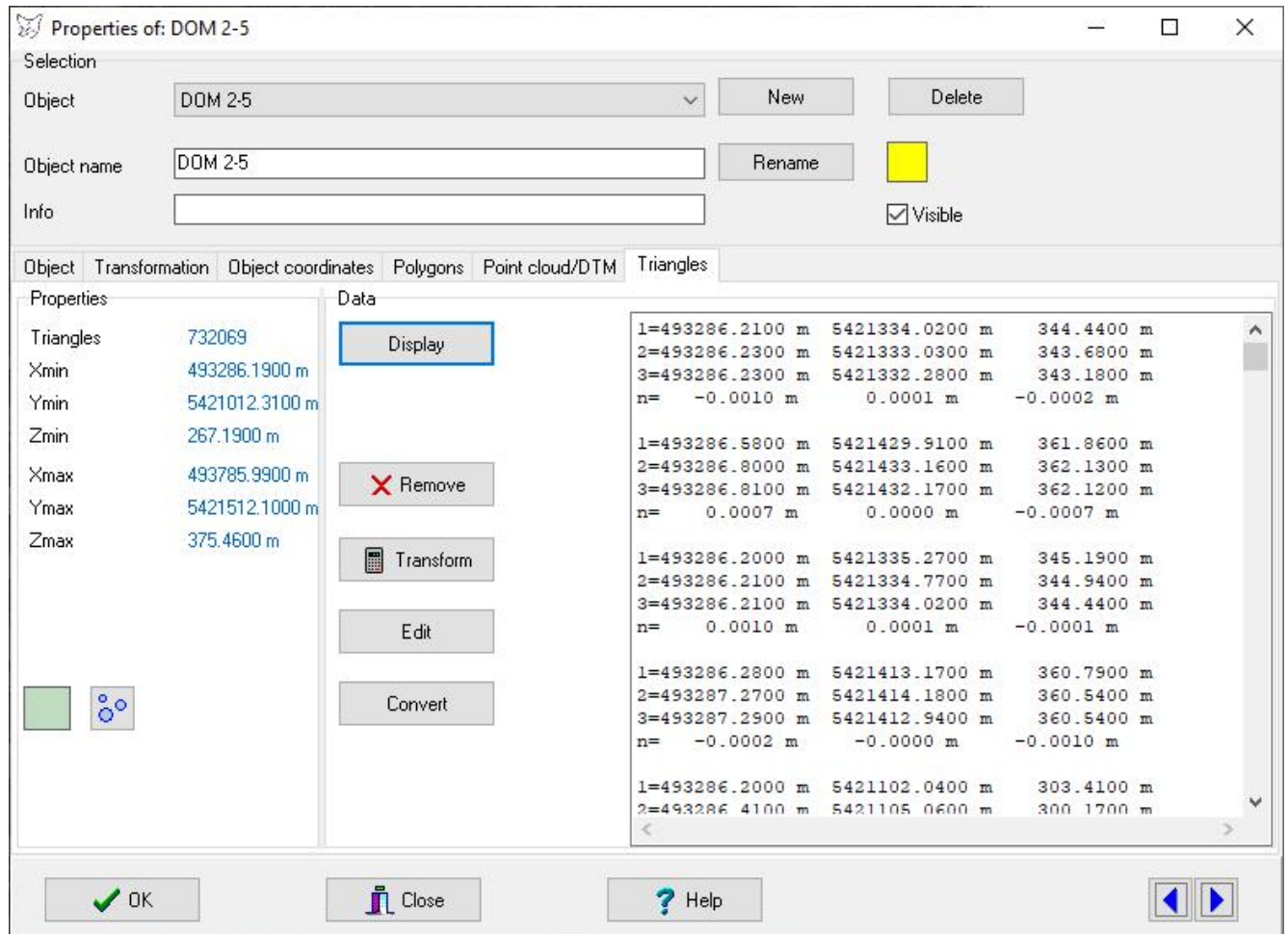


Fig. 96: Object properties: Triangles

Under [Data](#) the stored triangles can be read, viewed and changed.

**Display** Displays the point coordinates of all triangles in the right text box

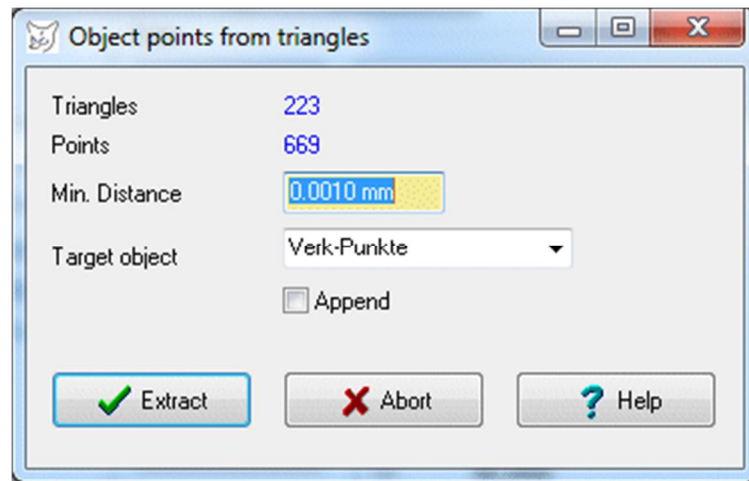
**Remove** Removes the triangles from the current object

**Transform** Call to the function [Objects/Transform](#)


**Edit** Lists the existing triangles with their individual area. They can be deleted or their points can be reversed via the popup menu.

**Convert** Invokes the following window where all triangle points can be converted to object points:





The number of *Triangles* and *Points* is displayed. *Min. Distance* defines the minimum distance between triangle points so that they are separated as individual points. Under *Target object* the object is defined where the new points are stored, With **Extract** the points are created. **Abort** closes the window without creating points.



The colour of the displayed triangles can be adjusted by the colour panel. The button  opens a dialog for setting graphics parameters for the display of the triangles.


Import and export of point clouds is done via the menu functions [Project/Import/Triangular mesh](#) resp. [Project/Export/Triangular mesh](#).


## 9.2 Polygons

Menu:	<a href="#">Objects</a> → Polygons
Precondition:	Loaded project and existing object

The function **Polygons** is used for creating polygons from existing 3D-object coordinates. A docking window opens in which polygons are created or selected and the corresponding points are defined. The measurement of object points can only be done under [Measure/Object coordinates](#).

Under [Selection](#) polygons are created, deleted, or selected. With the button  the selected polygon can be closed or opened. The button  opens a dialog for setting graphics parameters for the display of the selected polygon. With double-click on the name of the polygon, the dialog for [Object properties](#) is displayed. The selected polygon is shown in all open image windows.

Under [Object](#) the associated polygon point numbers are listed in the order of point connections. The order can be changed using the two arrow buttons shown below the list. The button  reverses the order of points. All

points to the currently selected object are displayed in the right list. They can be marked and transferred to the polygon points list with the button .

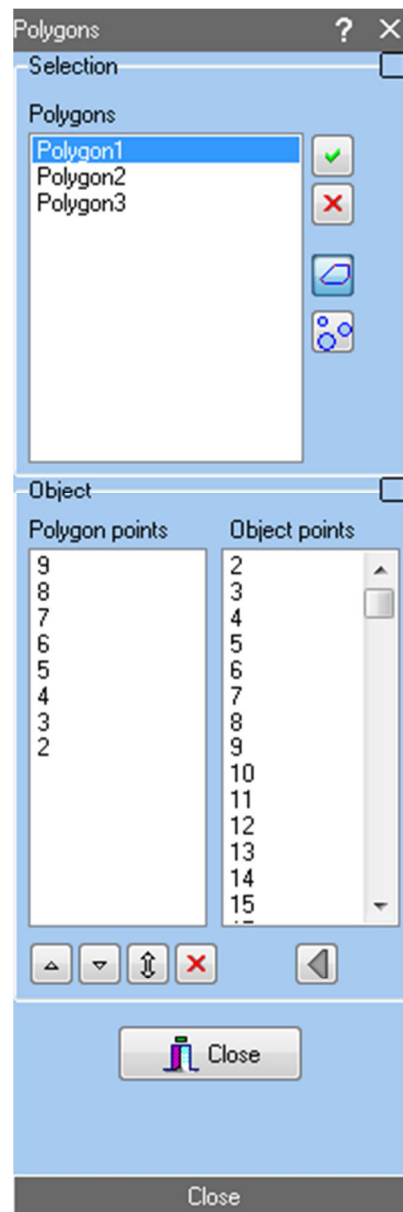


Fig. 97: Docking window for the definition of object polygons

Polygon points can also be added by clicking an object point with the mouse within the current image. The cursor has the shape of a lasso.

### 9.3 Transform

Menu:	<a href="#">Objects</a> → Transform
Precondition:	Loaded project and existing object

The function **Transform** is used to transform the coordinates of object points, point clouds or triangles of the current object, or the exterior of one or more images, respectively.

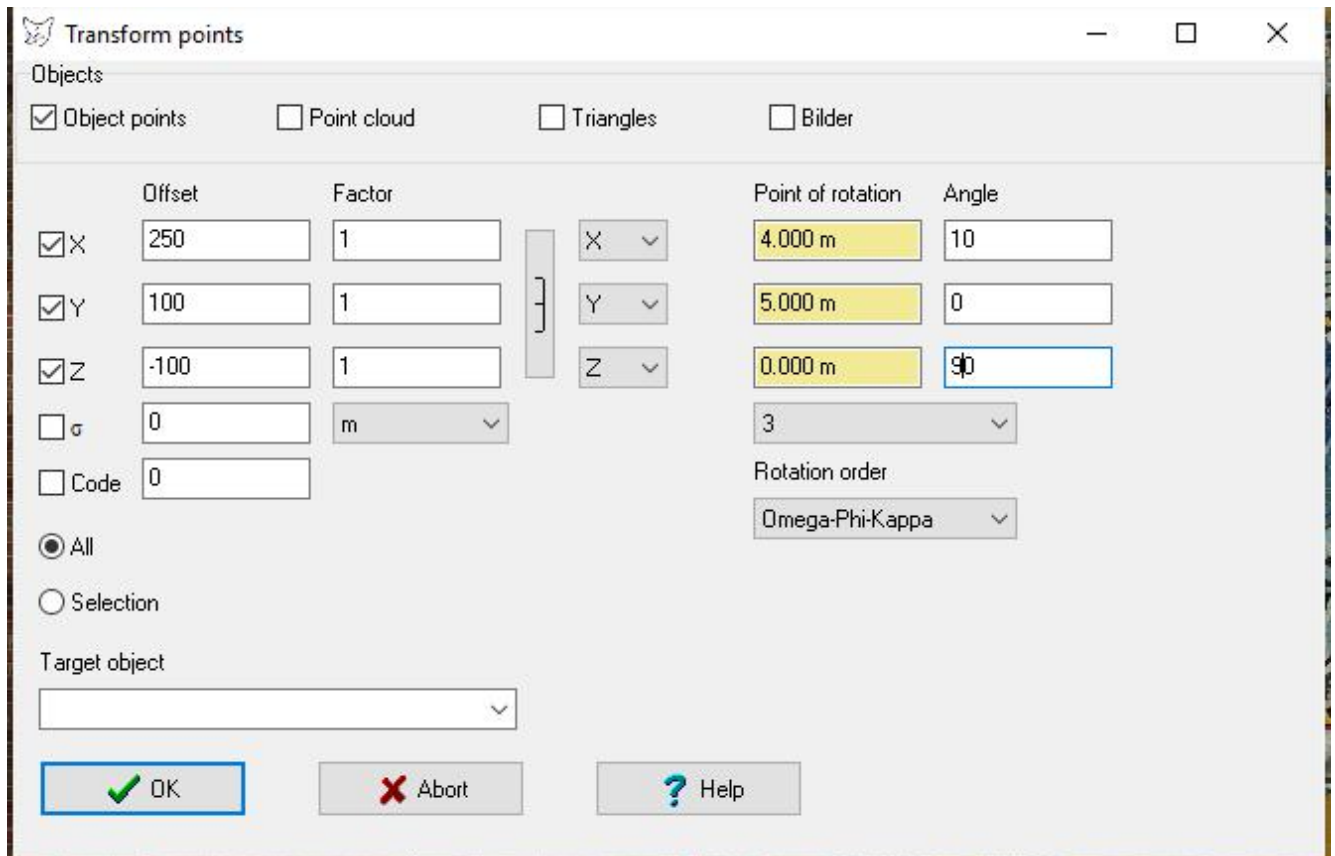


Fig. 98: Transformation of object points

The selected [Objects](#) can be shifted (*Offset*), scaled (*Factor*) or rotated around a *Point of rotation* with *Angle*. In addition, a standard deviation  $\sigma$  can be assigned to the object points, and points coordinates can be converted into another unit. If a *Target object* is specified, the transformed coordinates are stored with this (new) target object.

The rotation is carried out around the coordinates displayed under *Point of rotation*. Preset point coordinates can be selected from the list, e.g. origin of the object coordinate system, centroid of object points, or an explicit point of the object. The entered angles correspond to the rotations about the X-, Y-, and Z-axis and are converted into an appropriate rotation matrix with the selected *Rotation order*.

If the function was called through the window [Objects/Object properties/Object coordinates](#), selected points can be transformed if they were marked in the list of object points. For point clouds and triangles all points are used.

For images, either all images (*All*) or the current image (*Selection*) will be processed. In that case the translation parameters of exterior orientation will be shifted by Offset and scaled by Factor. The rotation angles of exterior orientation are rotated by angle, hence the input of zero does not change the rotation. As point of rotation always the position of exterior orientation is used. A new order of rotation can be activated. The transformation of exterior orientation into other physical units can also be conducted under [Images/Properties/Transformations](#).

With ☐ the points are transformed and assigned to the object specified in the target object. If the name of a non-existing object is entered, it will be created. If existing point numbers exist in the target object, they will be overwritten.

## 9.4 Calculations

Menu:	<a href="#">Objects</a> → Calculations
Precondition:	Loaded project and existing object

The function **Calculations** is used for calculating mathematical functions between 3D points.

Under [Object](#) the desired 3D object is selected, whose stored 3D points are displayed in the list. Selected points will be used for the subsequent calculation. Different calculations require certain attributes of object points that can be defined by the popup menu function **Attributes**.

Under [Calculation](#) the mathematical calculation function can be selected. Currently the following functions are implemented:

<i>Centroid</i>	Calculates the centroid (center of gravity) from the selected points. The number of selected points is arbitrary. The calculated point will be shown under <i>Result</i> .
<i>Distance</i>	Calculates the distance (Euclidean distance) between two points. Exactly two points must be selected. The computed coordinate differences are displayed under <i>Result</i> .
<i>Foot point</i>	Calculate the foot point of a point with the attribute Point3 (code 10) along the straight line between two points with the attributes Point1 (code 8) and Point2 (code 9). Exactly three points must be selected. The calculated coordinates as well as the distance of Point 3 to the straight lines appear under <i>Result</i> .
<i>Angle between 2 straight lines</i>	Calculates the angle between two straight lines. The first is defined by the points with the attributes Point1 and Point2, the second straight line runs through the points with attributes Point3 and Point4. The calculated angle will be shown under <i>Result</i> . In addition to the spatial angle the angles projected into the XY, XZ and YZ coordinate planes are calculated.
<i>Best-fit plane</i>	Calculates a best-fit plane for the selected points. At least three points must be selected. The calculated standard deviation <i>Sigma</i> , of the plane parameters <i>a</i> ,

$b$ ,  $c$ ,  $d$  and a point in the plane (centroid of the points projected into the plane) are shown under *Result*.

Under **Result** the new calculated point appears. Not every function calculates a new point, occasionally other calculation results are displayed. The displayed point number corresponds to the next free number, it can be changed as desired. The XYZ values are presented in the currently selected length unit.

With **Save** the point data is stored to the object specified under *Output*. If a best-fit element has been calculated, the corresponding element parameters are also stored to the output object. In addition, all entry points (observations) for the best-fit calculation are projected onto the adjusted element and stored as new points in the output object.

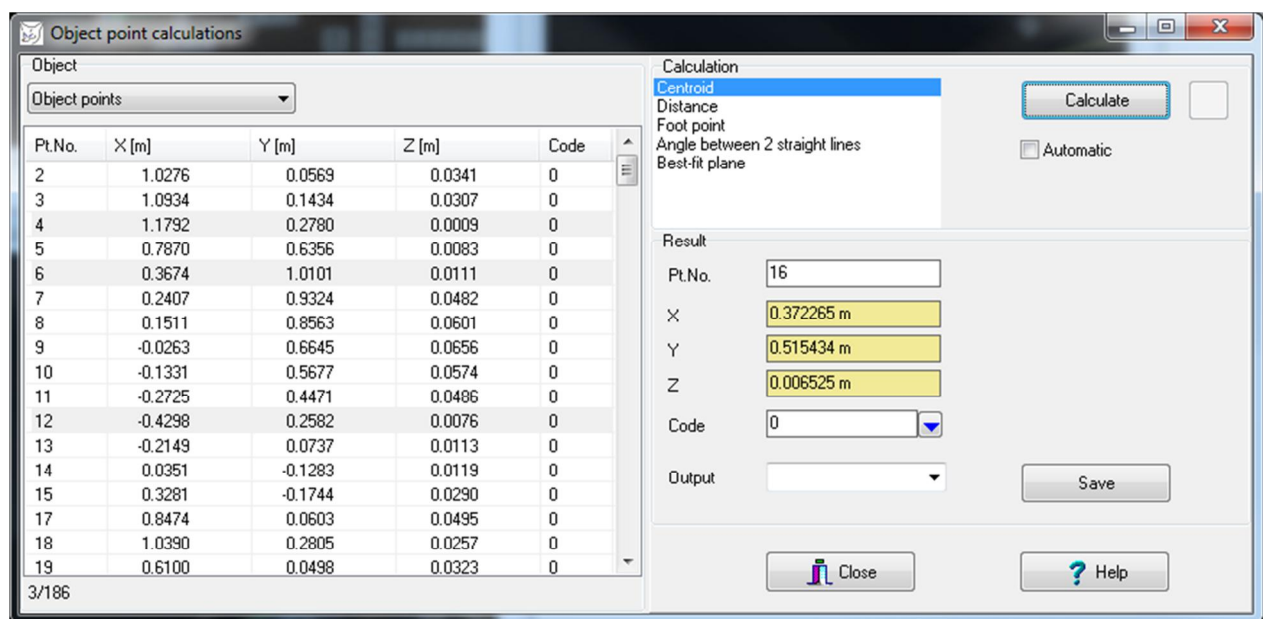


Fig. 99: Calculations with 3D points

## 9.5 Elements

Menu:	<a href="#">Objects</a> → Elements
Precondition:	Loaded project and existing object

The function **Elements** is used for calculating 3D points based on geometric elements, for example along a straight line or a circle in space. Metric values are entered in the current unit for object coordinates.

Under **Object** the current object is selected to be associated with the newly created geometry elements. The calculations can optionally be conducted with the stored object **Data** (*object points*, *point cloud* or *triangles*). The button creates a new object, if the name of a non-existent object box is entered.

Under [Elements](#) the desired calculation function is selected. A number of optional parameters belong to each function. Following geometric elements can be selected:

<i>Point</i>	Accepts the specified coordinates under <i>Circle center</i> as a 3D point.
<i>Perspective center</i>	Takes the coordinates of the projection centers of the selected images as 3D points.
<i>Centroid</i>	Calculates the center-of-gravity of the current object (for <i>object points</i> or <i>point cloud</i> ).
<i>Circumscribing box</i>	Calculates the eight vertices of the smallest bounding box of the current object (for <i>points</i> , <i>point cloud</i> or <i>triangles</i> ).
<i>Cube</i>	Calculates the eight vertices of parallelepiped with the object coordinates specified under <i>Cube</i> (for <i>object points</i> , <i>point cloud</i> or <i>triangles</i> ).
<i>Straight line</i>	Calculates a number of 3D points along the line between point 1 and point 2 (for <i>points</i> ) with a specified <i>Point spacing</i> .
<i>Triangle</i>	Creates a spatial triangle the triangle height <i>Radius</i> and the base side $2 \tan(\text{Angle} / 2)$ , as well as the Z-dimension <i>Height</i> .
<i>3D circle</i>	Calculates a number of 3D points on a circle in space with the selected <i>Center</i> coordinates and the specified <i>Orientation</i> angles in a selectable <i>Radius</i> (for <i>points</i> ) and an angular distance of <i>Angle</i> .
<i>Sphere</i>	Calculates a number of 3D points on a sphere with the selected <i>Center</i> coordinates and the specified <i>Radius</i> (for <i>points</i> ). On the sphere, the point difference is determined by the specified <i>Angle</i> with $1 \leq \alpha \leq 90^\circ$ . <i>Height</i> is the vertical angle with $0 \leq \beta \leq 180^\circ$ specifying the completeness of the sphere. At an angle of $180^\circ$ , a full sphere, at $90^\circ$ is a hemisphere is created.
<i>Cylinder</i>	Calculates a number of 3D points on a cylinder with the selected <i>Center</i> coordinates, the specified <i>Radius</i> and <i>Height</i> (for <i>points</i> ). On the cylinder, the point distance is determined by the given inner <i>Angle</i> with $1 \leq \alpha \leq 90^\circ$ .
<i>Cone</i>	Calculates a number of 3D points on a cone with the selected <i>Center</i> coordinates, the specified <i>Radius</i> and <i>Height</i> (for <i>points</i> ). The point interval on the base circle of the cone is determined by the given inner <i>Angle</i> with $1 \leq \alpha \leq 90^\circ$ .
<i>Paraboloid</i>	Calculates a number of 3D points on a rotational paraboloid with the selected <i>Center</i> coordinates, a given <i>Radius</i> $r$ and the focal length $f$ (for <i>points</i> ). The Z-coordinates of the points are calculated after $Z = a \cdot r^2$ , where $a = 1/(4 \cdot f)$ . The point interval on the base circle of the cone is determined by the given inner <i>Angle</i> with $1 \leq \alpha \leq 90^\circ$ .
<i>Point raster</i>	Calculates a number of 3D points in a regular three-dimensional grid with the selected <i>Dimensions</i> and point intervals <i>Delta</i> (for <i>points</i> ).
<i>Sinusoidal surface</i>	A number of 3D points in a regular three-dimensional grid with the selected <i>Dimensions</i> and point intervals <i>Delta</i> , where the Z value is a calculated by a double sine surface according to the formula (for <i>points</i> ) $Z = 0.5 \cdot (Z_{\max} - Z_{\min}) \cdot \sin\left(2\pi \cdot \frac{(X - X_{\min})}{(X_{\max} - X_{\min}) p_X}\right) \cdot \sin\left(2\pi \cdot \frac{(Y - Y_{\min})}{(Y_{\max} - Y_{\min}) p_Y}\right) + 0.5 \cdot (Z_{\max} + Z_{\min})$ <p><math>p_X</math> and <math>p_Y</math> are the specified multiples of a total period.</p>
<i>VDI scale bars</i>	Generates seven scale bars between the points in the specified corner coordinates according to VDI 2634. The value specified under $n$ describes the number of points for a measurement line, generated with different intermediate distances (for <i>points</i> ).

**Plane**

Creates points in a plane (for *object points*). Three points have to be selected for which the corresponding plane parameters ( $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$ ,  $d$ ) are calculated. Within this plane a number of new points can be created within the dimensions for  $Xmin$ ,  $Xmax$  etc.

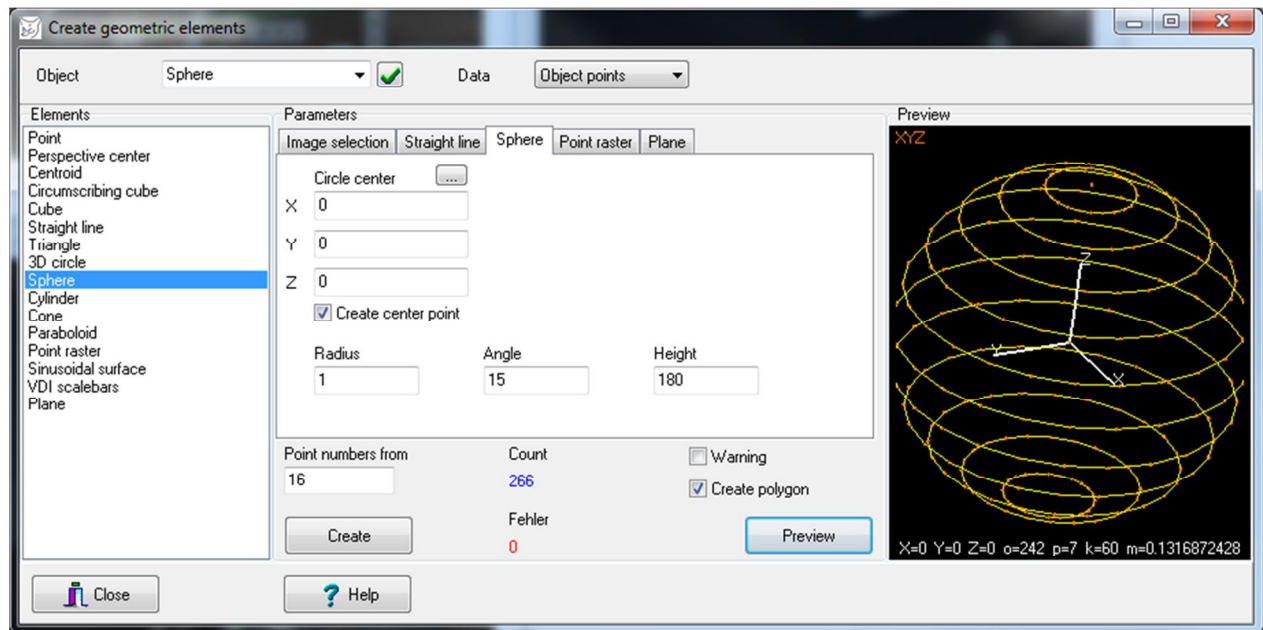
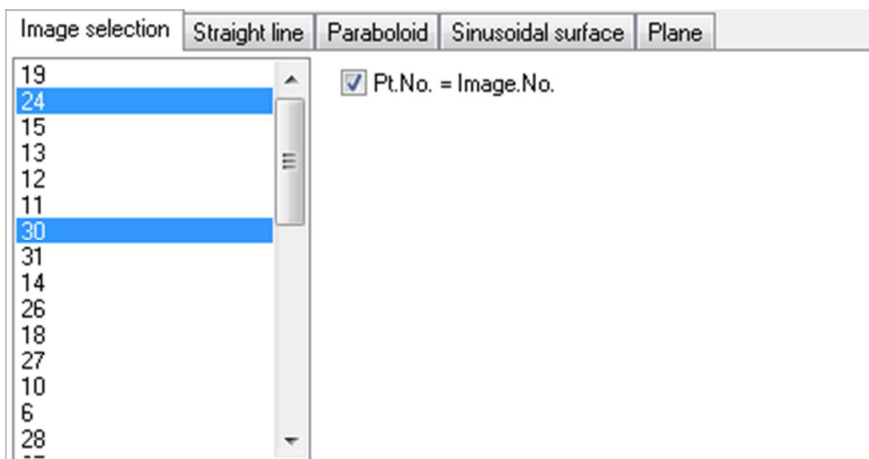


Fig. 100: Point creation by geometric elements

Under **Parameters** different options for the selected calculation function can be selected. Currently the following options are implemented:

**Image selection**

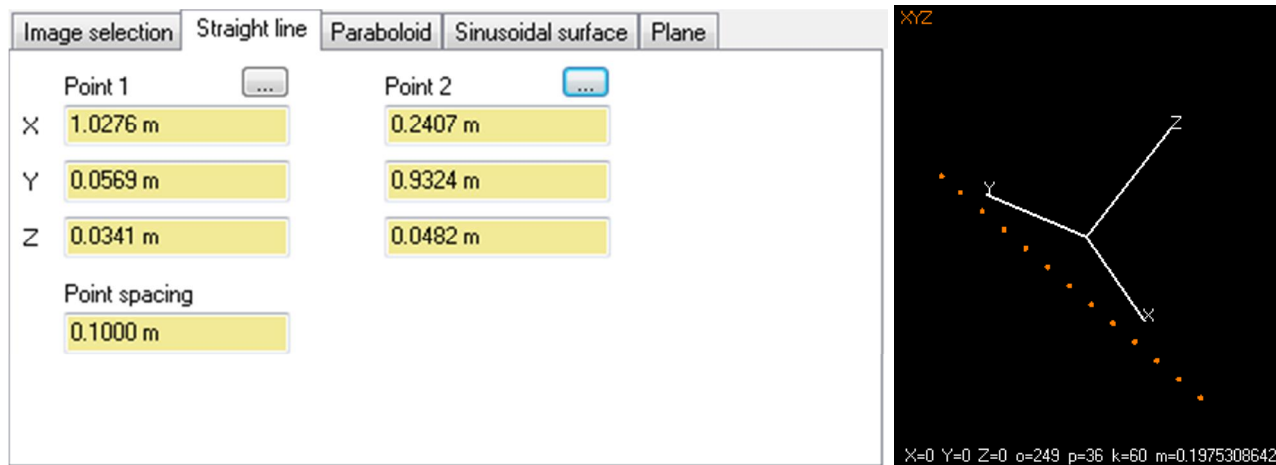
Selection of images for the function of *Perspective centers*. If the option *Point No. = Image.No* is enabled, the 3D points receive the corresponding image number as the point number. Otherwise they will be numbered from the point number which has been defined under *Point numbers from*.





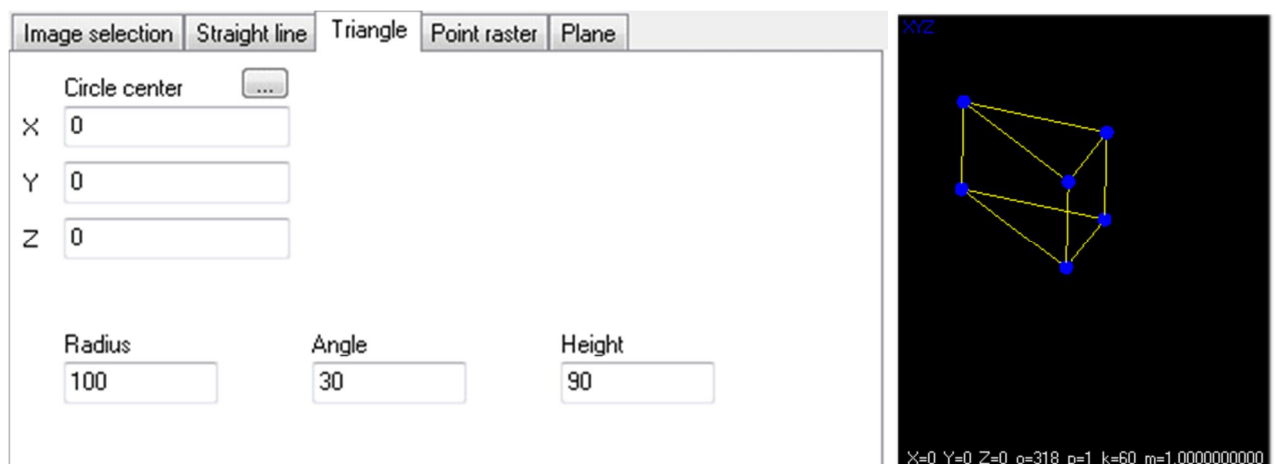
## Straight line

Selection of start and endpoint of a straight line in space, as well as of the point spacing. With the buttons [...] existing 3D points can be selected as a start or end point.



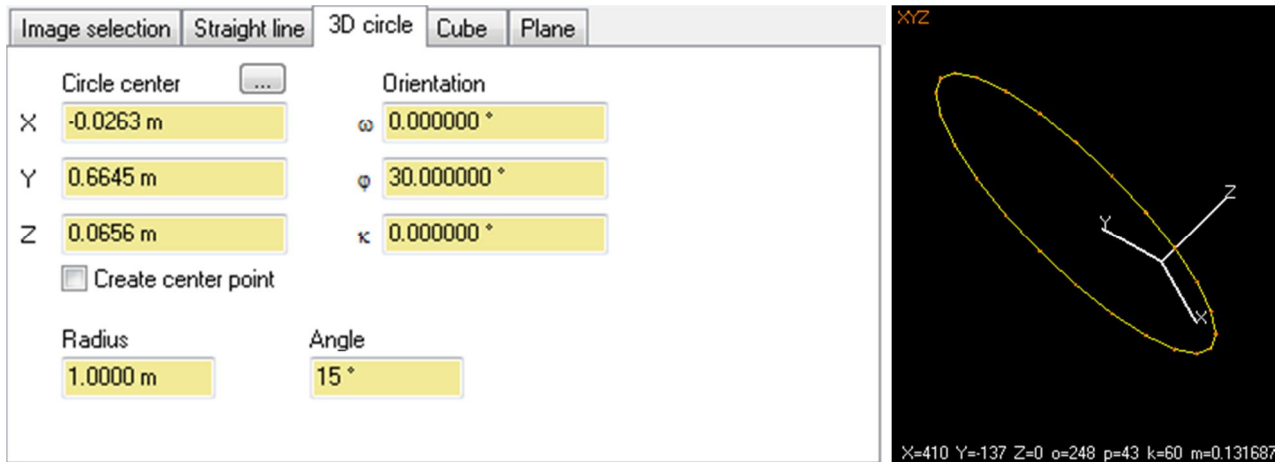
## Triangle

Selection of middle point on the basic side (*Circle center*) of a triangle, with height *Radius* and the base side length of  $2 \tan(\text{Angle} / 2)$ . The Z extension is determined by the *Height* value. With the button [...] an existing 3D points can be selected as center point.



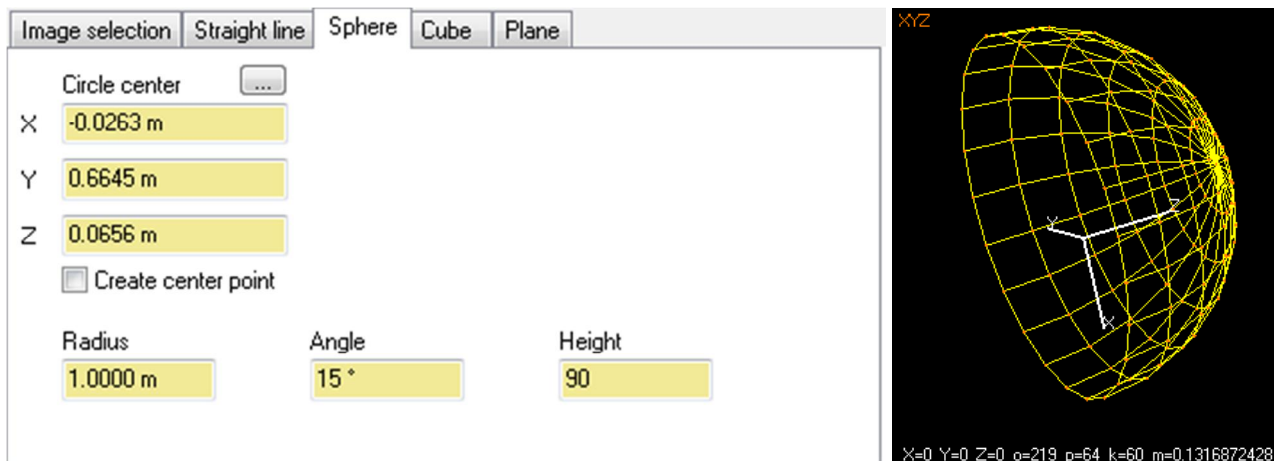
## 3D circle

Selection of *Circle center* and *Orientation* angles for a 3D circle with *Radius* and *Angle* (interior angles of adjacent points). With the button [...] an existing 3D point can be selected as center. *Create center point* stores the circle center as additional object point.



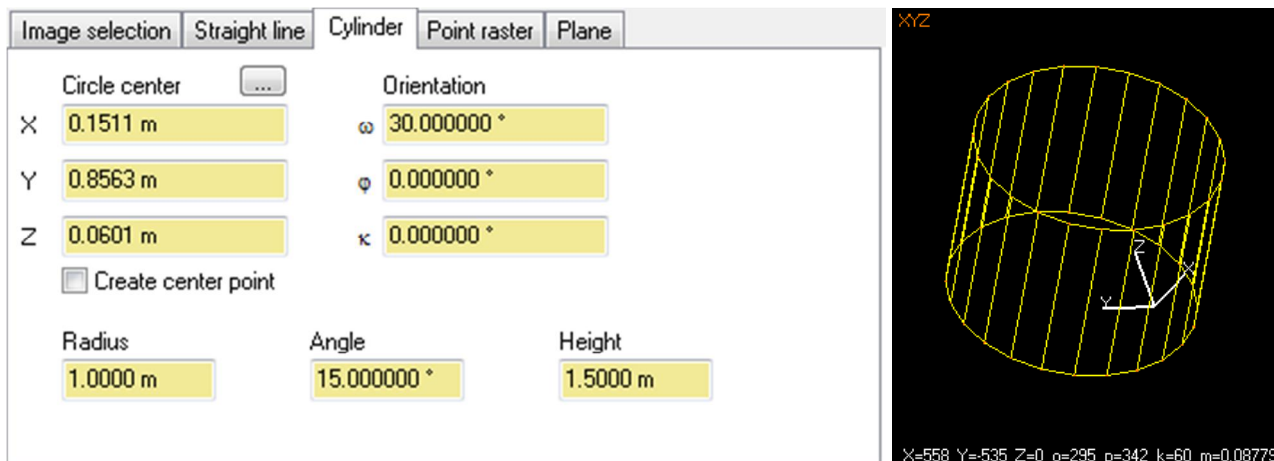
## Sphere

Selection of *Circle center* of a sphere with *Radius* and inner *Angle* of the sphere points. With the button [...] an existing 3D point can be selected as center.



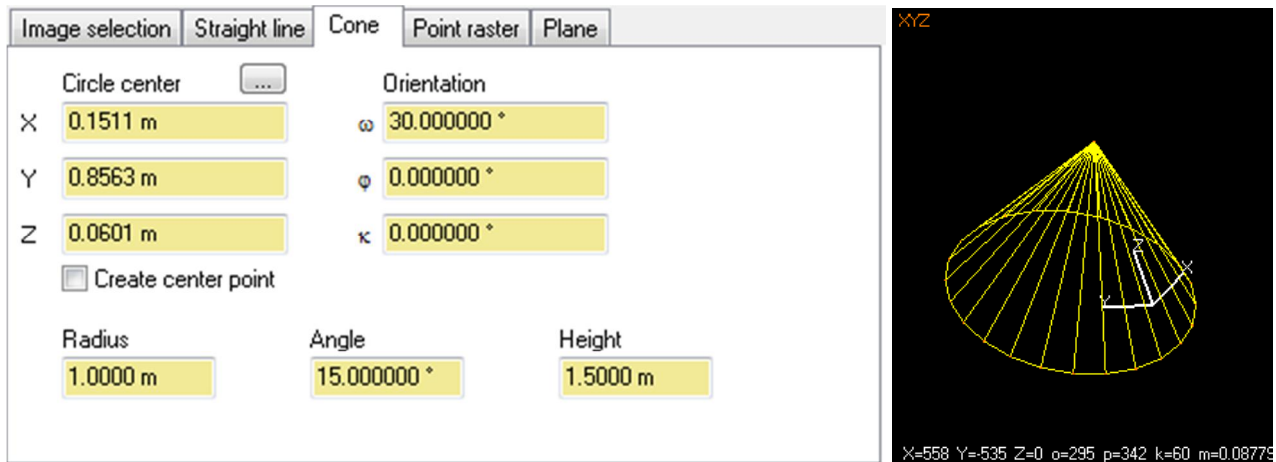
## Cylinder

Selection of *Circle center* (center of base circle) and *Height* of a cylinder with *Radius* and inner *Angle* of the cylinder points. With the button [...] an existing 3D point can be selected as center.



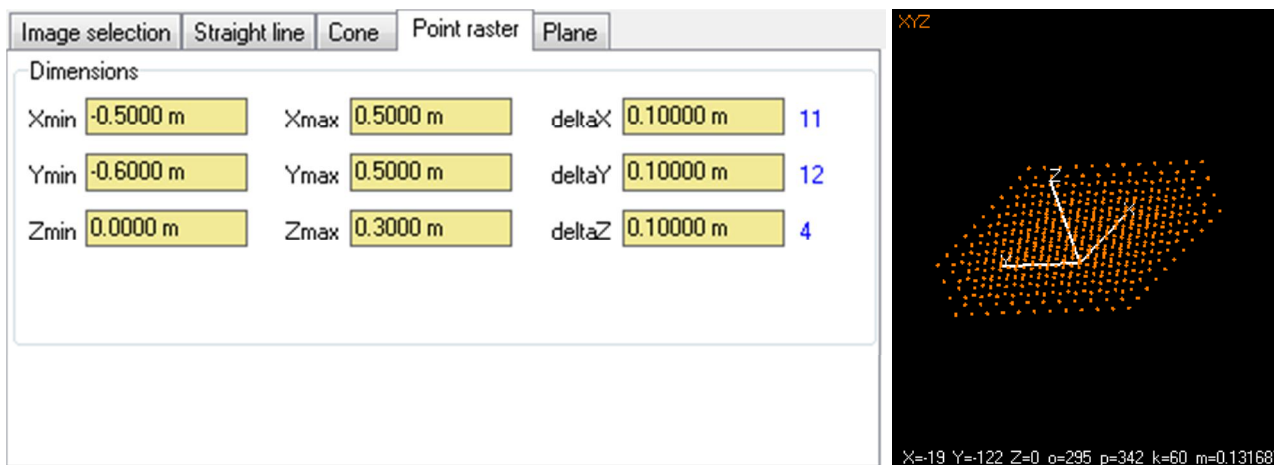
## Cone

Selection of *Circle center* (center of base circle) and *Height* of a cylinder with *Radius* and inner *Angle* of the cone points. With the button [...] an existing 3D point can be selected as center.



## Point raster

Definition of minimum and maximum limits of the desired grid (box), as well as the respective distances *Delta* between the points. A *Delta* value of zero means that no points are created in the corresponding coordinate direction. The resulting number of points is displayed. For small deltas values, the number of created points may be very large.



## Sinusoidal surface

Definition of minimum and maximum limits of the desired grid as well as the respective distances  $\Delta$  between the points. A double sinusoidal surface of period length  $pX$  and  $pY$  is calculated where the amplitude results of  $Z_{max}-Z_{min}$ .

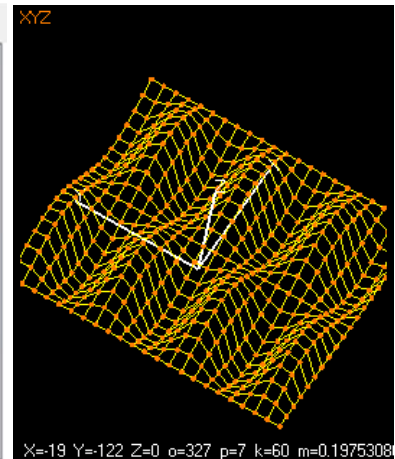
Image selection Straight line Cone Sinusoidal surface Plane

Dimensions

Xmin	-0.5000 m	Xmax	0.5000 m	deltaX	0.05000 m	21
Ymin	-0.6000 m	Ymax	0.5000 m	deltaY	0.05000 m	23
Zmin	0.0000 m	Zmax	0.3000 m	deltaZ	0.1000 m	4

Period

$pX$  1.0  $pY$  0.30



## Plane


The plane is defined by 3 points or an already existing best-fit plane. In both cases, three different points must be chosen (point 1 to 3), from which the plane parameters  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$ ,  $d$  are calculated, or which are projected into the plane. With the button  two-dimensional dimensions of a rectangle in the plane are calculated in which the generated points lie. The origin of this grid is located in point 1 and receives the coordinates (0/0). The X axis of the rectangle is formed by the straight line from point 1 to point 2. The  $\Delta X$  and  $\Delta Y$  values determine the point interval in the plane. The generated group of points in the plane can be rotated with the angle of  $\alpha$ .

Image selection Straight line Cone Sinusoidal surface Plane

3 Points

Point 1 2 ...

Point 2 10 ...

Point 3 15 ...

$a$  0.00442764

$b$  -0.03543288

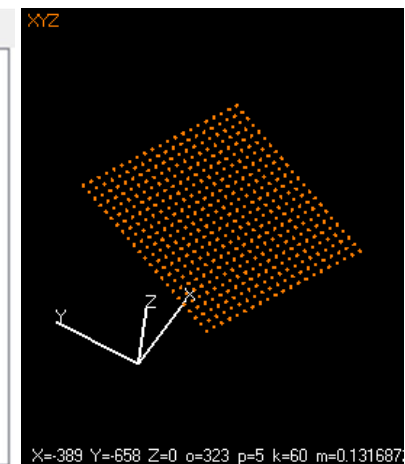
$c$  0.99936225

$d$  -36.63780273

Xmin -0.5000 m Xmax 0.5000 m deltaX 0.0500 m 21

Ymin -0.6000 m Ymax 0.5000 m deltaY 0.0500 m 23

$\alpha$  0.000000 °



The switch **Preview** activates a 3D viewer where points and polygons of the currently calculated element can be displayed and moved. The preview function does not create or overwrites any data. A high number of calculated points (e.g. > 2000) higher computation times for 3D visualization are expected. Only with **Create** the 3D points are generated and saved to the current object. The numbering of the new 3D points is ascending starting with the point numbering from the entered value. If *Warning* is enabled, the user must confirm the creation of points. With *Polygons* polygons from the newly computed 3D points are created automatically.

## 9.6 Filter

Menu:	<a href="#">Objects</a> → Filter
Precondition:	Loaded project

The function **Filter** is used for filtering images, image points, object points or triangles. For this purpose value interval for elements (e.g. point numbers or coordinates) as well as a logical conditions (AND, OR, NOT) are defined so that all elements are modified, which meet the conditions.

In the displayed pages the method selected under *Action* is carried out with **Execute** for those items that meet the specified criteria. At first the number of matching elements will be shown, before the action is executed after confirmation by the user. The *Activate* action activates the selected items. The *Deactivate* action deactivates the selected items. With the *Replace* action, optional new values entered in column *New values* are applied to the current items (only for standard deviations and point code). The selected items are deleted with the *Delete* action.

The button **No filter** resets all settings to default values.

### 9.6.1 Image points

The page **Image points** is used for the filtering of image coordinates.

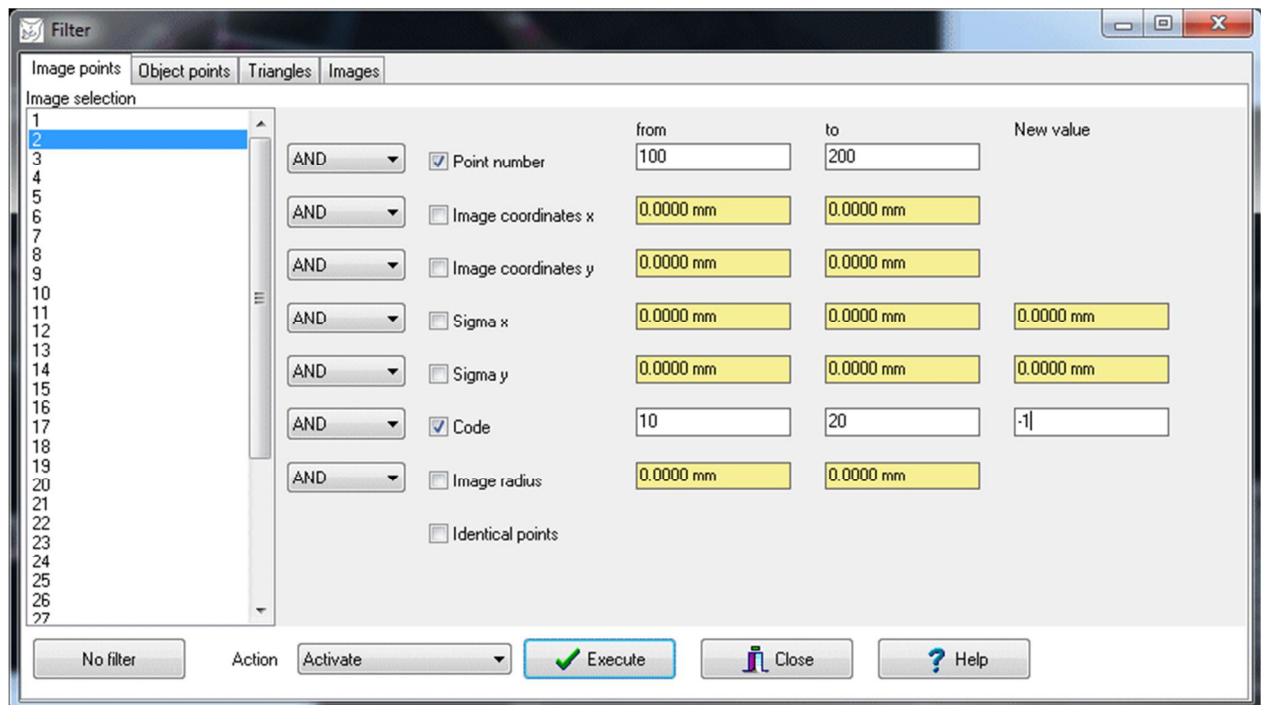


Fig. 101: Criteria for filtering of image points

Under **Image selection** the images are selected whose points are filtered. The related popup menu allows for the selection of all images.

The value intervals and logical conditions are set in the right side of the window. The following filter criteria are implemented:

<i>Point number</i>	Selection of specific point numbers (integer)
<i>Image coordinates</i>	Selection of image coordinates in x or y
<i>Sigma</i>	Selection of points with a particular standard deviation in x or y; a new value can be assigned to the selected points
<i>Code</i>	Selection of points with a certain code; a new value can be assigned to the selected points
<i>Image radius</i>	Selection of image coordinates that are in a certain distance from the principal point
<i>Identical points</i>	Selection of image points that are identical over all selected images; this function cannot be combined with the above listed criteria.

In the example above, the action *Activate* selects and activates all points of image 7 whose point number is between 100 and 200 and whose point code is between 10 and 20. The *Delete* action removes these points from the image. With the *Replace* action all points with codes between 10 and 20 will get the new value of -1.

### 9.6.2 Object points

The page **Object points** is used for the filtering of object points.

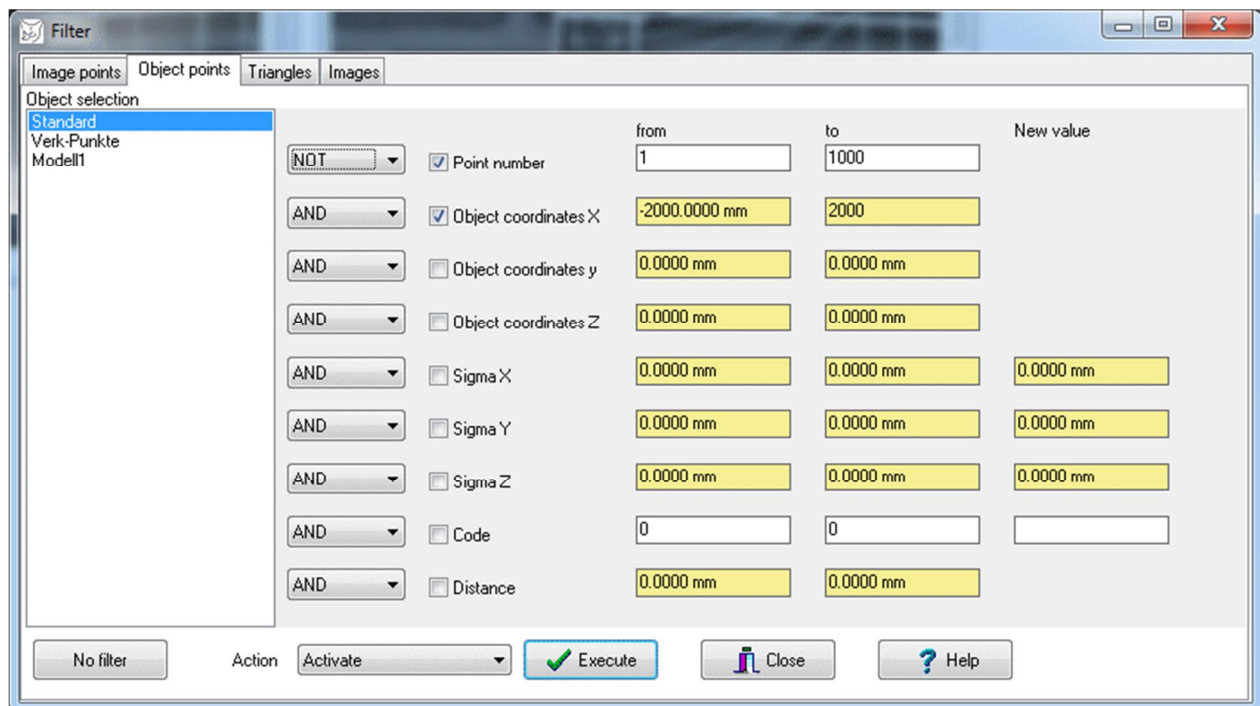


Fig. 102: Criteria for filtering of object points

Under **Object selection** the objects are selected for which points shall be filtered. The popup menu allows for the selection of all objects.

The value intervals and logical conditions are set in the right side of the window. The following filter criteria are implemented:

<i>Point number</i>	Selection of specific point numbers
<i>Object coordinates</i>	Selection by object coordinates to X, Y or Z
<i>Sigma</i>	Selection of points with a particular standard deviation in X, Y, or Z; a new value can be assigned to the selected points
<i>Code</i>	Selection of points with a certain code; a new value can be assigned to the selected points
<i>Distance</i>	Selection by object coordinates that are at a certain distance from the origin

In the above example, all points of the object will be selected and activated with action *Activate* if their number is not be between 1 and 1000 and the object coordinates in the X direction range from 2000 to +2000. The *Delete* action removes these points from the object. With the *Replace* action, nothing happens in this example. The *Deactivate* action disables all points that match the criteria.

### 9.6.3 Triangles

The page **Triangles** is used for the filtering of triangles of a TIN ([triangulated irregular network](#)).

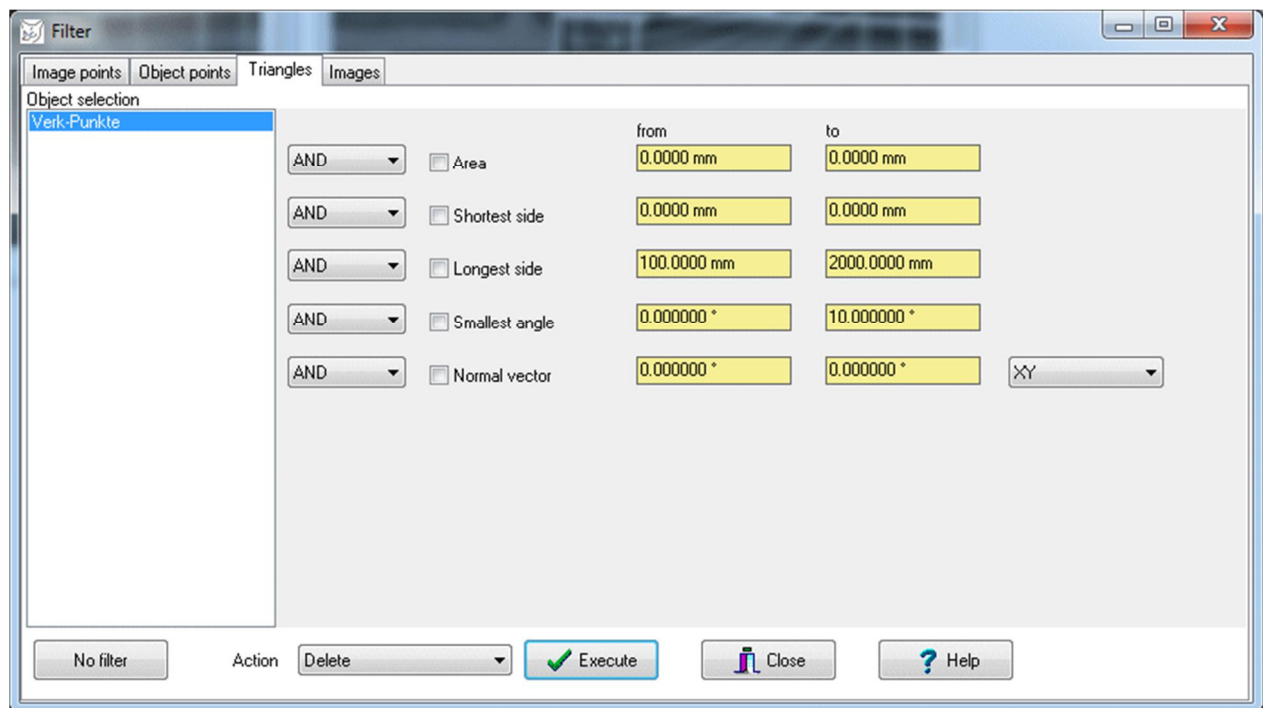


Fig. 103: Criteria for filtering of triangles

Under **Object selection** the objects are selected whose triangles shall be filtered.

The value intervals and logical conditions are set in the right side of the window. The following filter criteria are implemented:

<i>Area</i>	Selection of triangles with a specific area
-------------	---



<i>Shortest side</i>	Selection of triangles, whose shortest side complies with the conditions
<i>Longest side</i>	Selection of triangles, whose longest side complies with the conditions
<i>Smallest angle</i>	Selection of triangles, whose smallest inner angle complies with the conditions
<i>Normal vector</i>	Selection of triangles, whose direction of the normal vector is within a certain range of angles with respect to the selected reference plane

In the example above, all triangles are deleted if their longest side ranges from 100 to 2000 mm and the smallest inner angle lies between 0° and 10°. Filtering of triangles is available only with the action *Delete*.

### 9.6.4 Images

The page **Images** is used for the filtering of images.

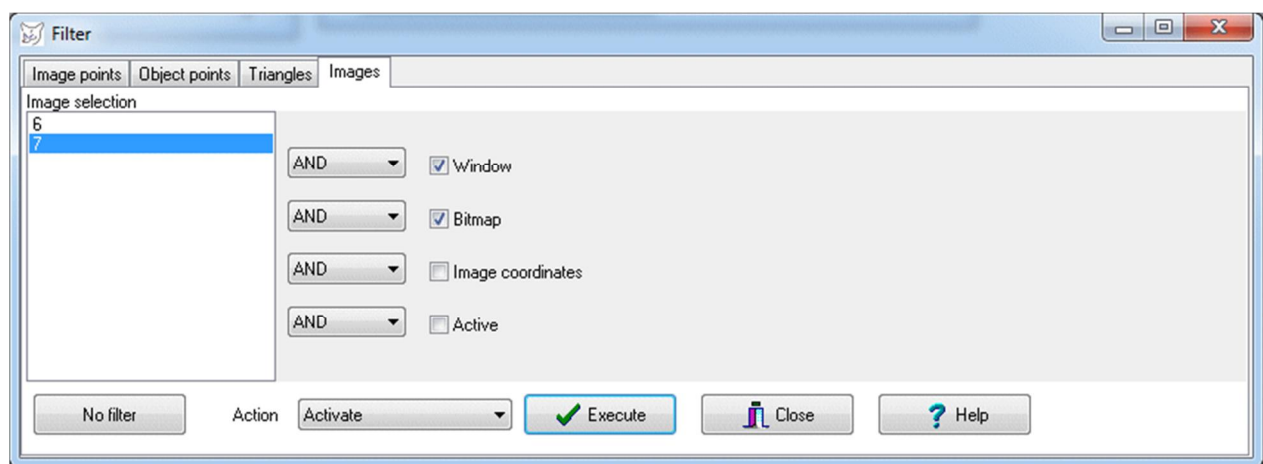


Fig. 104: Criteria for filtering of images

Under **Image selection** the images are selected which shall be filtered.

The items and logical conditions are set in the right side of the window. In the above example, all images are activated if they consist of an open image window and if a bitmap is loaded. Only the actions *Activate*, *Deactivate* and *Delete* are available for the filtering of images.

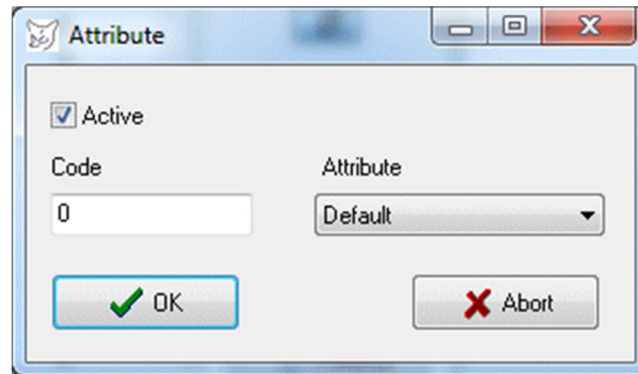
## 9.7 3D transformation

Menu:	<a href="#">Objects</a> → 3D transformation
Precondition:	Two objects with existing points

The function **3D transformation** is used for the spatial similarity transformation of two 3D objects. A 6- or 7-parameter transformation is calculated between two 3D point lists. There are also 2D transformations available for test purposes.

Under [Source object \(xyz\)](#) is the object selected and displayed, from which the points are transformed into the target system. The button [...] opens the dialog [Objects/Object properties](#) to the selected object. The same applies for the [Target object \(XYZ\)](#). The points selected in the two lists with identical point number are used to calculate the 3D transformation. A popup menu provides the following functions:

- Select all**                      Selects all points
- Toggle selection**           Inverts the selection
- Select points**                Opens a dialog for the individual selection of points (see [Objects/Object properties/Object coordinates](#))
- Attributes**                   Opens a dialog for the definition of point attributes (Code):



- Active*                      Activate or deactivate the points
- Code*                        Point code
- Attribute*                   Selection of predefined codes which define the meaning of a point for particular transformations (see below)

Under *Transformation* various transformation functions are available:

- 3D Helmert 7 Par*            Full 3D transformation with scale factor
- 3D Helmert 6 Par*           Full 3D transformation without scale factor
- 3D Eigenvalues*            Full 3D transformation with scale factor based on eigenvalue analysis
- 3D 3-2-1*                    3D transformation by means of 3-2-1 method (**not yet implemented**)
- 3D uvw*                      3D transformation into a local system of three points. To do this, three points must be marked with the attributes Point1 (code 8), Point2 (code 9) and Point3 (code 10). The origin of the resulting uvw coordinate system is located within Point1, the v-axis goes through Point2. A target object is not required.
- 3D 6DOF*                    Full 3D transformation with scale factor, where in both systems exactly three points have to be selected which may not lie on a common straight line. The function is equal to the method of calculation of approximate values for the general 3D transformation.
- 2D Affine 6 Par*            Plane affine transformation with the X- and Y-coordinates of the object
- 2D Helmert 4 Par*           Plane Helmert transformation with X- and Y-coordinates of the object
- 2D Projective 8 Par*        Plane projective transformation with X- and Y-coordinates of the object
- 2D Polynomial*            Plane polynomial transformation with the X- and Y-coordinates of the object and the polynomial degree as defined under [Edit/Options/Compilation/Rectification](#)

With **Calculate** the calculation is performed, under **Output log** an output logfile of calculation can be displayed. The level of detail of the output log can be set under [Edit/Options/Compilation/3D calculations](#).

**3D Transformation**

Source object (xyz)

Objektpunkte E0

Pt.No.	X [mm]	Y [mm]	Z [mm]	Code
2	1025.6482	57.6229	32.5309	0
3	1091.4473	144.1541	29.1462	0
4	1177.2572	278.7842	-0.7136	0
5	785.0504	636.4508	6.7230	0
6	365.3149	1010.9071	9.4895	0
7	238.6239	933.2075	46.6157	0
8	149.0491	857.0878	58.5478	0
9	-28.3472	665.2989	64.0036	0
10	-135.2192	568.4969	55.7874	0
11	-274.5828	447.8506	47.0439	0
12	-431.8884	258.9881	6.0055	0
13	-216.9626	74.4254	9.7002	0
14	33.0487	-127.5553	10.2925	0
15	326.0369	-173.7146	27.4284	0
17	845.4136	61.0381	47.8960	0
18	1037.0254	281.2968	24.1259	0

0 von 0

Target object (XYZ)

Objektpunkte E1

Pt.No.	X [mm]	Y [mm]	Z [mm]	Code
1001	73.0957	791.4279	64.1141	0
1003	114.1872	831.0533	58.7598	0
1004	93.3447	811.0540	61.8436	0
1005	252.3097	848.4806	39.8717	0
1006	198.4051	753.9916	57.8391	0
1007	179.9904	734.6532	60.7889	0
1008	162.1279	715.9095	62.6136	0
1009	291.9790	813.8671	36.0209	0
1010	551.1188	728.3996	33.5960	0
1011	757.2987	-181.1318	14.2882	0
1012	789.1391	-169.7481	13.0116	0
1013	859.0093	-113.4282	20.8701	0
1014	925.0338	-55.9379	35.4237	0
1015	943.8812	-35.4406	36.7657	0
1016	728.4931	-190.8554	14.4345	0
1017	962.0024	-15.6097	37.0037	0

0 von 0

Transformation: 3D Helmert 7 Pε

**Calculate**

**Output log**

**Result**

X0: -0.64871781 mm  
Y0: -0.11456002 mm  
Z0: -3.82289632 mm  
m: 1.0000529813  
Sigma = 1.8680 mm

Omega: 0.0555693615 °  
Phi: -0.0913058797 °  
Kappa: -0.0840374769 °

**Apply**

Object: trans


**Simulation**

Activate: ☐  
Count: 500  
Sigma xyz: 0  
Sigma XYZ: 0

**OK** **Abort** **Help**

Fig. 105: 3D transformation

Under **Result** the computed transformation parameters are displayed. The angle of rotation may be ambiguous because they are derived from the computed rotation matrix using quaternions. *Sigma* denotes the root mean square deviation of the transformed source points to the points of the target. Activating *Edit* allows to edit the values.

Under **Apply** the displayed (and optionally edited) transformation parameters can be applied to the selected *Object*. By choosing an existing or by entering a new object name and pressing the button , the points of the source object are transformed into new 3D coordinates saved to the *object*. The user is asked whether the currently selected or all source point shall be transformed. In addition to the transformed coordinates each point of the object contains the values sigmaX, sigmaY, sigmaZ as differences of the transformed point coordinates to the coordinates of the target.

Under **Simulation additional noise** Sigma xyz or XYZ Sigma can be assigned to the coordinates of the two objects in the context of a Monte-Carlo simulation. For the simulation a number of iterations as entered under *Count* will be calculated where in each iteration a normally distributed random noise will be added and the 3D transformation will be computed. With **Calculate** the simulation is started if it has been switched on with *Activate*. The transformation parameters calculated in each iteration are stored in the file SimuTrans.txt and can then be analyzed from there.

The window is closed with **OK** if the determined parameters shall be stored to the source object. They can be displayed and applied under [Objects/Object properties/Transformation](#). With **Cancel** the window is closed without saving the data.

## 9.8 Meshing

Menu:	<a href="#">Objects</a> → Meshing
Precondition:	Loaded project and existing object

The function **Meshing** is used for calculating a Delauney triangulation (meshing) of 3D points of a selected object. Currently, the function is restricted to the XY-plane of the points. *Object points* or *point clouds* can be used. If the meshing of point clouds shall be performed, the option *Object points* may not be selected.

After calculation a list of triangle points is created to the current object. The graphical display of the triangles in the image can be managed under [Edit/Options/General/Graphics](#).

The management of stored triangles is done under [Objects/Object properties/Triangles](#).

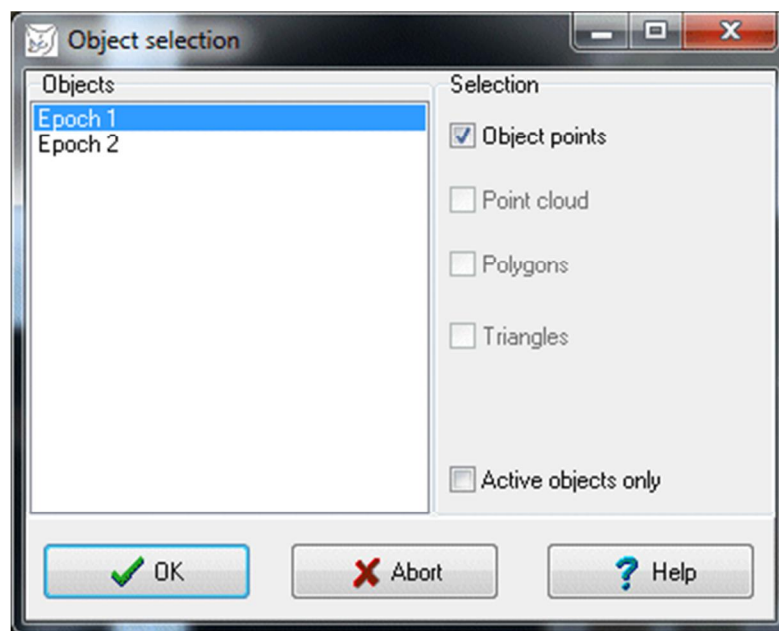


Fig. 106: Object selection for meshing

## 9.9 Deformations


Menu:	<a href="#">Objects</a> → Deformations
Precondition:	Loaded project and existing object

The function **Deformations** is used for calculating deformations between two 3D objects.

Under [Objects](#) the two objects are selected. The button [Synchronize](#) is used to adapt the point numbers of both objects. The point number of a point in object 1 is assigned to that point of object 2 that has the shortest distance to point 1. Therefore, all points of both objects get the same number which are closest to each other. The point list of object 2 will be modified and cannot be restored after.

Under [Calculation](#) the method for analyzing deformation is selected. The following methods are available:

*Differences:*                      The coordinate differences between all identical points (same point number in each object) are calculated as object 2 - object 1.

The table displays *Average*, *RMS* value and *maximum* deformation for any coordinate direction and their *mean* value. With , a calculation log file can be displayed that is stored in file deformation.txt.

Under [Output](#) the computed deformations can be stored. With [Save](#) the computed deformations are added as standard deviations to all points of the selected object, i.e. the original coordinates remain unchanged. In the drop-down list an existing object can be selected or the name of a new object can be entered. With [Export](#) it is possible to save the point coordinates of object 1 and the computed deformations as a text file.

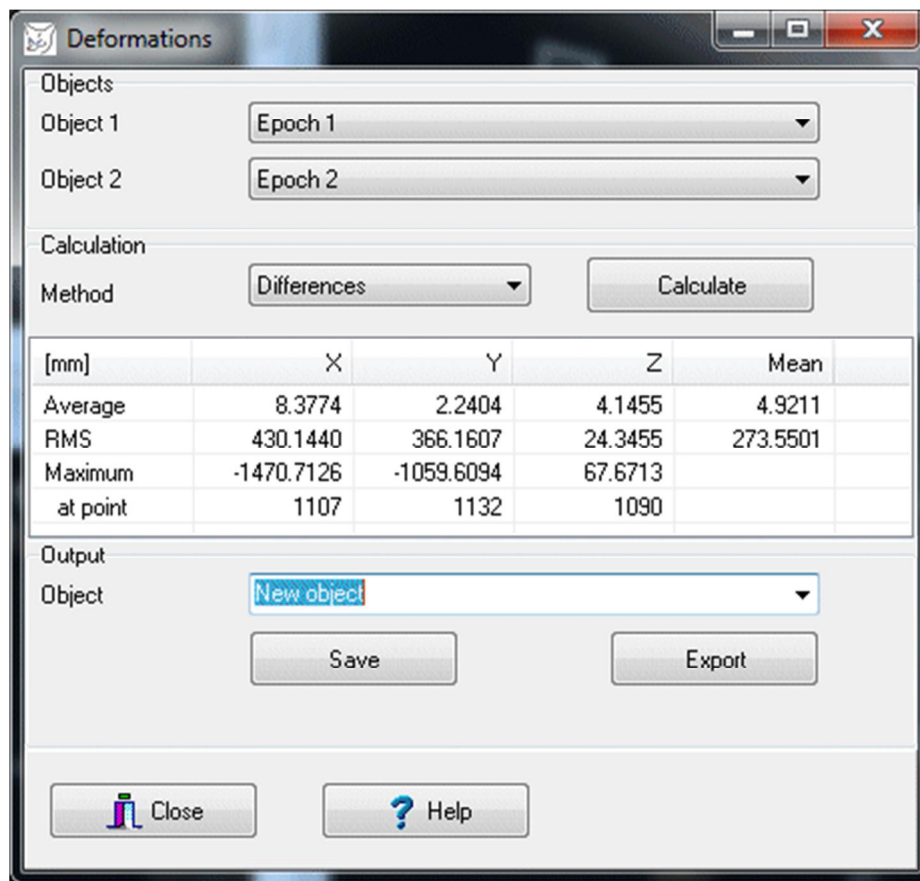


Fig. 107: Deformations

## 9.10 Image to object

Menu:	<a href="#">Objects</a> → Image to object
Precondition:	Existing image object

With the function **Image to object** the image coordinates of the selected image are converted into 3D object coordinates and stored at the selected object.

<i>Image</i>	Selection of the image
<i>Correction</i>	Correction of image coordinates with the parameters of the interior orientation: <i>no distortion correction</i> : using raw (measured) image coordinates <i>with distortion correction</i> : the image coordinates are corrected by principal point shift and distortion prior to conversion into 3D coordinates.
<i>Transformation</i>	The image coordinates are converted as follows: <i>no transformation</i> : the 3D object coordinates consist of the image coordinates $x'$ , $y'$ , as well as the negative principal distance <i>with exterior orientation</i> : the 3D image coordinates ( $x'$ , $y'$ , $c$ ) are transformed with the parameters of the exterior orientation into object space.

*with projective transformation:* the 2D image coordinates ( $x'$ ,  $y'$ ) are transformed with the parameters of the projective transformation assigned to the image .

*Overwrite points*

Existing object coordinates of the target object are overwritten with same number.

*Object*

Selection of the object: here an arbitrary name of the object to be created or an existing object can be entered

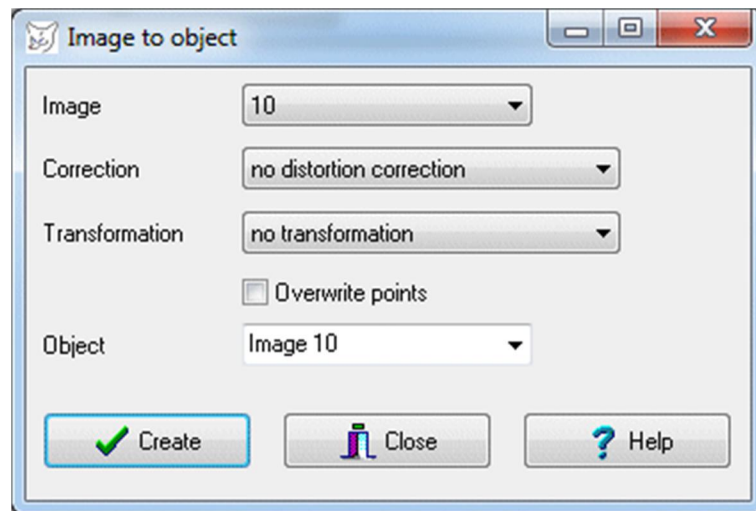


Fig. 108: Image to object

With **Create** all existing image coordinates are converted into object coordinates and saved. Subsequently, the process can be repeated by selection of another image. With **Close** the window is closed.

## 9.11 Color point cloud

Menu:	<a href="#">Objects</a> → Color point cloud
Precondition:	Existing image object with bitmap and object with point cloud

The function **Color point cloud** is used for the coloring of a point cloud with the color values of a selected image. Under [Objects](#) an object with stored point cloud is selected, and under [Images](#) one or more images that cover the object area of the point cloud are defined. The images must have parameters of interior and exterior orientation.

With **Preview** a preview of the colored points in the XY-plane is shown while no original data is changed. The background color of the preview can be set under [Edit/Options/General/Graphics](#).

With **OK** the calculation is started. Every point of the point cloud is reprojected into all selected images. The color value of the pixel, which is closest to the center of the image, is assigned to 3D point. The RGB values saved to the point cloud can be listed under [Objects/Object properties/Point cloud](#) where they also can be exported to visualize them in another program.



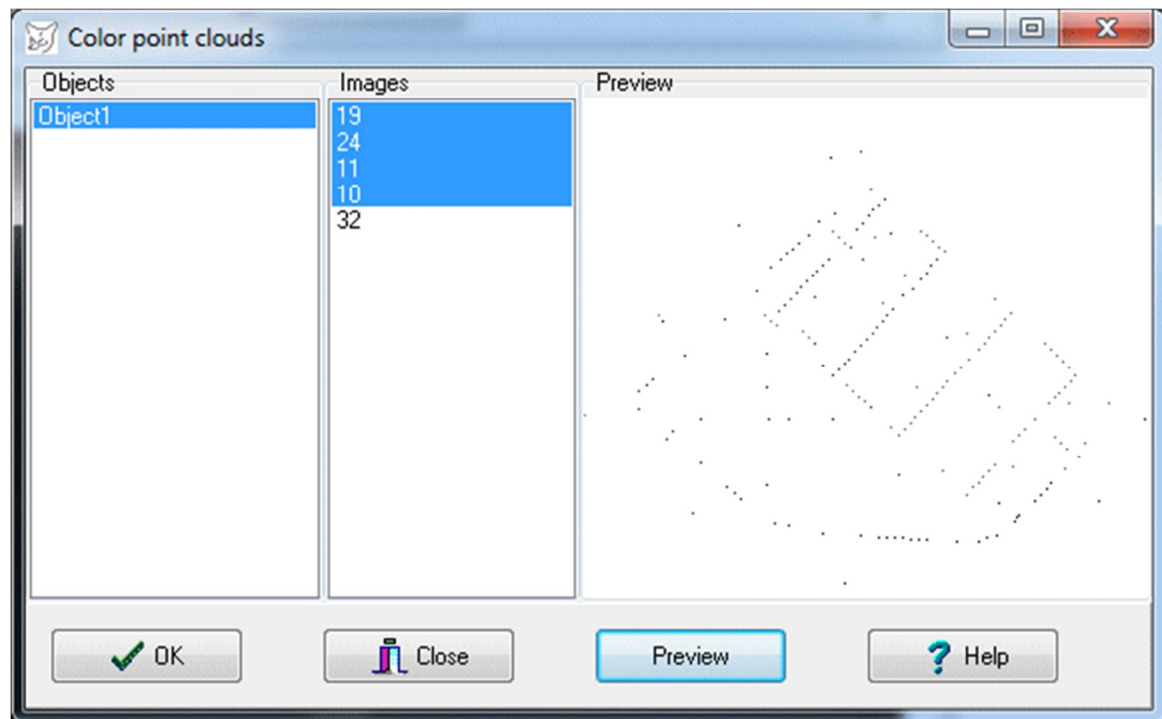


Fig. 109: Coloring of point clouds

## 9.12 Create point images

Menu:	<a href="#">Objects</a> → Create point images
Precondition:	Existing image object with bitmap and/or object with points

With the function **Create point images** image patches around image or object points are generated. The desired points and images are specified via a selection list. Each image patch is square by the dimension of *Window size*, which can also be defined under [Edit/Options/Cursor](#) with *Catch radius/Point images*. The image patches are extracted from all selected images that have allocated bitmaps. The display and management of point images happens in the expanded panel of the [Point selection](#).

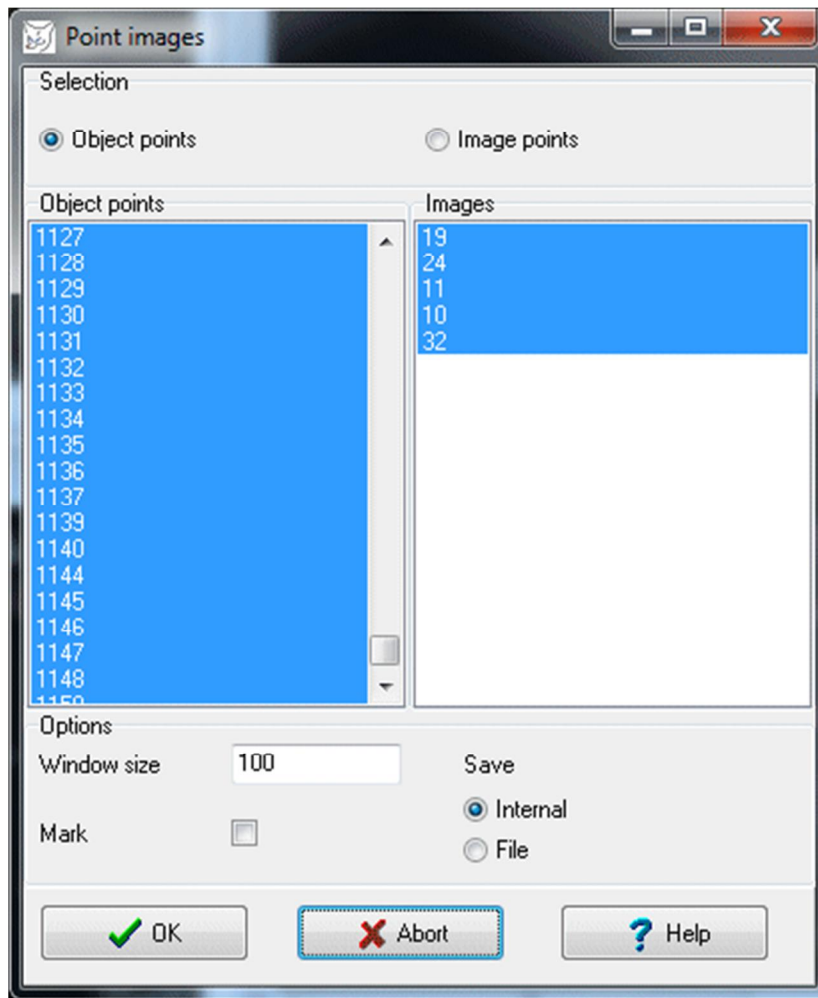


Fig. 110: Creating point images


With option *Object points*, image coordinates are computed from the selected 3D points for all selected images. If the option *Image points* is active, stored image coordinates of the images are directly used. If the *Mark* option is enabled, graphical symbols are drawn at the positions of the points. Graphical options for image and object point symbols are defined under [Edit/Options/General/Graphics](#). At the image positions, image patches are extracted and stored.

If the option *Internal* is activated, the point images are stored only during program run. With option *File* the point images are stored in the subdirectory \PointImages\ as JPEG images. Each image patch thereby receives an individual file name composed by object name, point name, and a continuous index number.

## 10 Menu Graphics

The menu **Graphics** provides various graphical outputs.

### 10.1 3D viewer

Menu:	Graphics_→ 3D viewer
Button:	
Precondition:	Loaded project

The function **3D viewer** is used for visualization of 3D objects. The window remains permanently open, i.e. it can be worked with other program functions parallel to this representation. If input data has been modified, an update of the graphic is carried out with the function *Update* (see below) or by clicking on the graphic.

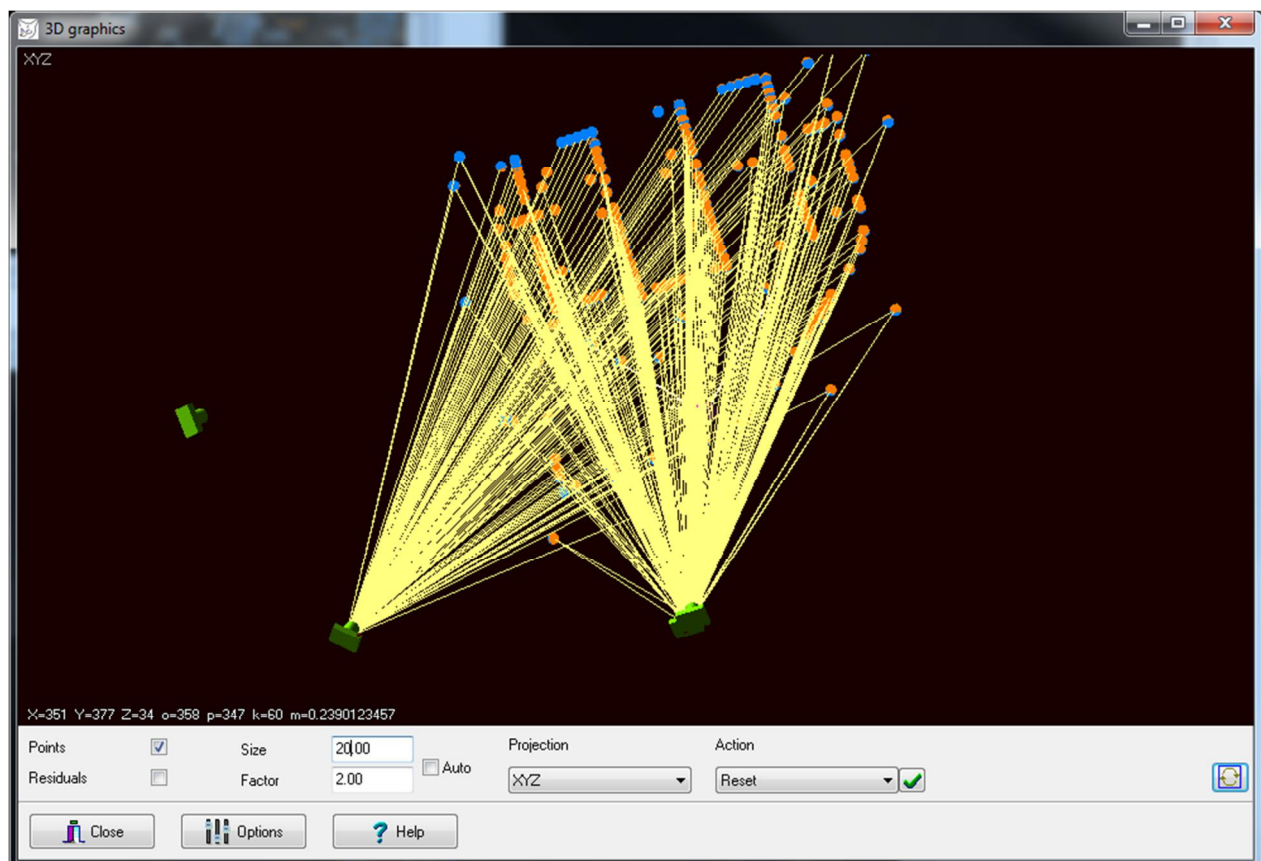


Fig. 111: 3D viewer


This viewer displays object points, camera positions, image rays and more three-dimensionally in a XYZ view or two-dimensionally in the projection planes XY, XZ or YZ. The items to be drawn are selected with the button **Options** or under [Edit/Options/Visualization](#). The selection of projection is made via the upper drop-down list.

The graphic is operated using the mouse:

Left button:	Rotation about the X and Y axis in the XYZ view
<b>Ctrl</b> + mouse wheel:	Zooming of the view
Left mouse button + <b>Ctrl</b>	Zooming of the view
Left mouse button + <b>Shift</b>	Pan and scroll in XY direction
Left mouse button + <b>Alt</b>	Rotation around the Z axis in the XYZ view

The popup menu provides the following functions:

<b>Reset</b>	Resets the graphics to the default values
<b>Fit</b>	Resize the view so that the entire object is visible
<b>Origin</b>	Represents the origin of the coordinate system at the center of the graphic
<b>Center</b>	Displays the view at the center of the object
<b>Coordinates</b>	Sets values for position, angle and scale of the view
<b>Bookmark</b>	Stores the current viewing settings
<b>Recall</b>	Restores the stored viewing settings
<b>Update</b>	The graphic is redrawn
<b>Copy</b>	Copies the displayed range as a bitmap to the Windows clipboard

The lower drop-down list provides a short-cut to the functions of the popup menu. The button  executes the current function directly.

The following options are also adjustable:

<i>Points</i>	Display the object points
<i>Size</i>	Size of the displayed object points in mm
<i>Residuals</i>	Display of residuals of the object points as defined under <a href="#">Edit/Options/General/Display</a> . If this option is selected, the field with the color scale will appear.
<i>Auto</i>	Displays the object points always in the same size, independently of the zoom
<i>Factor</i>	Amplification factor of the residuals
<i>Min/Max</i>	Calculates min/max values of object space. Minimum and maximum limits of the residuals associated with the color scale can be entered into the fields below.

## 10.2 VRML viewer

Menu:	<a href="#">Graphics</a> → VRML viewer
Precondition:	Loaded project

With the function **VRML viewer** the currently installed VRML viewer is started as external program. If no VRML viewer is found or the VRML file is not displayed, a corresponding program can be defined in [Edit/Options/General/Program](#).

Before display a temporary VRML file will be created in the current project directory (\$\$phox\$ \$.wrl) which contains the VRML data according to the menu function [Project/Export/VRML](#) and the settings under [Edit/Options/Visualization](#). Each call to this function creates a new instance of the VRML viewer.

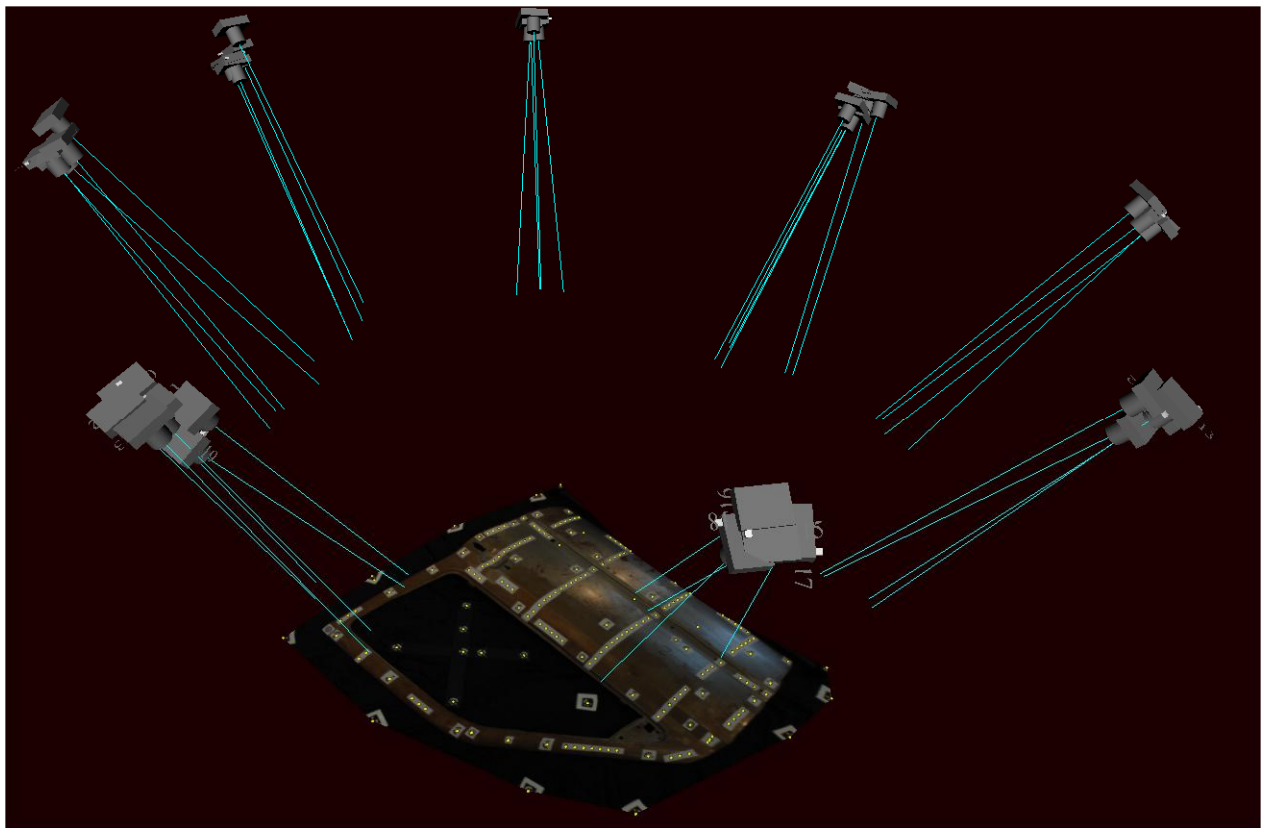


Fig. 112: VRML viewer with 3D visualization

## 10.3 Image footprints

Menu:	<a href="#">Graphics</a> → Image footprints
Precondition:	Existing image object

The function **Image footprints** represents the outline of the object areas covered by the images.

Under [Selection](#) the images to be displayed are selected. Three options are available:

<i>Images</i>	Selection of individual images
<i>Stereo model relative</i>	Displaying two images of the selected stereo model in the model coordinate system, i.e. the parameters of the relative orientation; under <a href="#">Dimensions</a> values in the range of the model coordinate system should be entered, i.e. the distance between the images is typically 1.
<i>Stereo model absolute</i>	Displaying two images of the selected stereo model in the coordinate system of the object, i.e. the exterior orientation parameters are applied.

Under [Options](#) the graphical output is determined:

<i>Footprints</i>	Represents the object area covered by the image (footprints)
<i>Camera positions</i>	Displays the positions of the perspective centers of the selected images
<i>Optical axis</i>	Displays the optical axis and their intersection points with the reference plane as well as the field of view of the selected images
<i>Imaging path</i>	Draws a line of consecutive image paths, for example, the path of an aerial flight
<i>Grid</i>	Displays a grid in the defined grid width
<i>Object points</i>	Displays the object points (green: selected points; red: all other points); optionally residuals of the object points can be plotted (see <a href="#">Edit/Options/General/Display</a> ) scaled by the setting of the slider
<i>Image points</i>	Displays image points projected into the reference plane

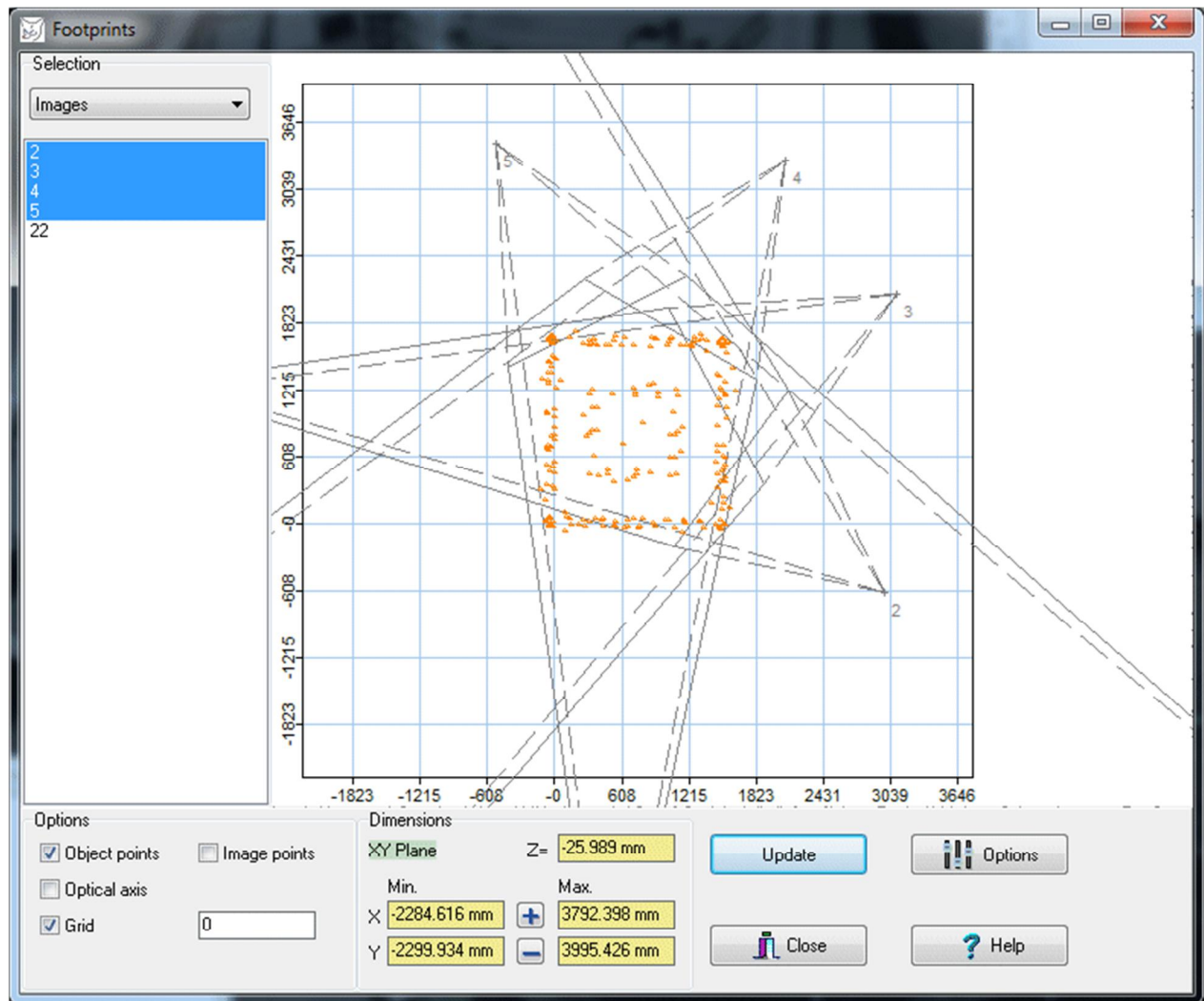


Fig. 113: Image footprints

Under **Dimensions** the rectangular object area is defined by input of corner coordinates X and Y (*Min/Max*). The distance to the reference plane is selected under Z. By clicking on the XY-plane field, the desired reference coordinate plane can be selected.

Each image is represented by its four corners projected into object space. For this purpose, the image format must be specified correctly in the camera data of the image. The coordinates of the recording locations (projection centers) are drawn with a + and the associated image number.

## 10.4 Distortion curves

Menu:	<a href="#">Graphics</a> → Distortion curves
Precondition:	Existing image object

The function **Distortion curves** graphically represents the distortion effects of the image due to the stored distortion parameters. In the center panel, charts for distortion curves and plane representations appear.



The represented parameters are selected in the upper panel:

<i>Image:</i>	Selection of the image based on the image number. By default, the distortion of the selected image is displayed. If one or more images are checked, multiple curves in the diagrams appear according to their individual parameters.
<i>Camera:</i>	If a camera is associated with the selected image, the camera name appears
<b>Info</b>	Display of the window with <a href="#">Image properties</a>
<i>Effect:</i>	Represents the effect of the distortion in the image, i.e. the diagrams indicate how the image is distorted.
<i>Correction:</i>	Represents the diagrams as if a correction of the distortion would be applied.
<i>Rad.sym. distortion:</i>	Representation of the impact of the radial symmetric distortion (parameters $A_1$ to $A_3$ )
<i>Decentring distortion:</i>	Representation of the effect of tangential and asymmetric distortion (decentring distortion, parameters $B_1$ , $B_2$ )
<i>Affinity and shear:</i>	Representation of the impact of affinity and shear (parameters $C_1$ , $C_2$ )
<i>Distortion map:</i>	Representation of the impact of a loaded distortion table (lens map function)
<i>All:</i>	All distortion effects

The upper left diagram represents the radial distortion curve as usual in photogrammetry where the impact  $\Delta r'$  depending on the image radius  $r'$  will be displayed. At  $r_0$  the curve has an optional second zero-crossing ( $r_0$  can be null). The range of values of the y-axis is *automatically* determined or set be entered *min.* and *max. distortion* values. The maximum representable image radius is adjusted by the entered value of *max. radius* or calculated *automatically*. The output units for the chart axes can be selected by *Unit dr* and *Unit r*. If a camera is associated with known physical pixel sizes, here also the output unit pixels can be selected. By double-clicking the graphic more [Diagram properties](#) can be set. The *Color* field defines the line color of the distortion curve or the distortion vectors.

The bottom left diagram represents the distortion curve as used in photography, where the percentage impact  $\Delta r'/r$  depending on the image radius  $r'$  will be displayed. The curve has also a second zero-crossing at  $r_0$ , whereby  $r_0$  is uncommon in photography. By double-clicking the diagram more [Diagram properties](#) can be set.

The right graph represents the effect of distortion in the image format. Different output options are available:

<i>Points:</i>	Displays a regular image point grid with given <i>point distance</i> .
<i>Vectors:</i>	For the points of the image point grid vectors are drawn representing the direction and length of the distortion effect. The length can be adjusted with the <i>vector scaling</i> factor.
<i>Grid:</i>	A distorted point grid with given <i>point distance</i> and the scale factor of <i>vector scaling</i> will be shown.
<i>Base grid:</i>	A undistorted point grid is displayed.
<i>Radius <math>r_0</math>:</i>	Draws a circle with the radius of $r_0$ .
<i>Image:</i>	If present, the bitmap of the represented image format is drawn.

**Color scale:** The distortion vectors and grid are displayed in coded colors for the entire image format. The corresponding color scale is displayed below the graph. With **Options** the color scale the color palette can be adjusted (see [Edit/Options/General/Display](#)). The minimum and maximum limits correspond to the values for minimum distortion and maximum distortion. With the *color scale factor*, the limits can be scaled so that a smaller or larger range of color scale is used. The effects in the image can be displayed more clearly for very little distortion values and a major factor of color scaling.

**Color scale:** The distortion values are represented in coded colors for the entire image format. Here the same conditions as described under *Color scale* are valid.

For the graphics the following functions are available by the corresponding popup menu:

- Properties** Opens a dialog for setting [Diagram properties](#) (only for line diagrams)
- Copy** Copies the graphic as bitmap into the Windows clipboard
- Export** Exports the distortion data into a text file (Excel format)
- Diagram window** Transfers the distortion data into the [Diagram window](#) and displays it.

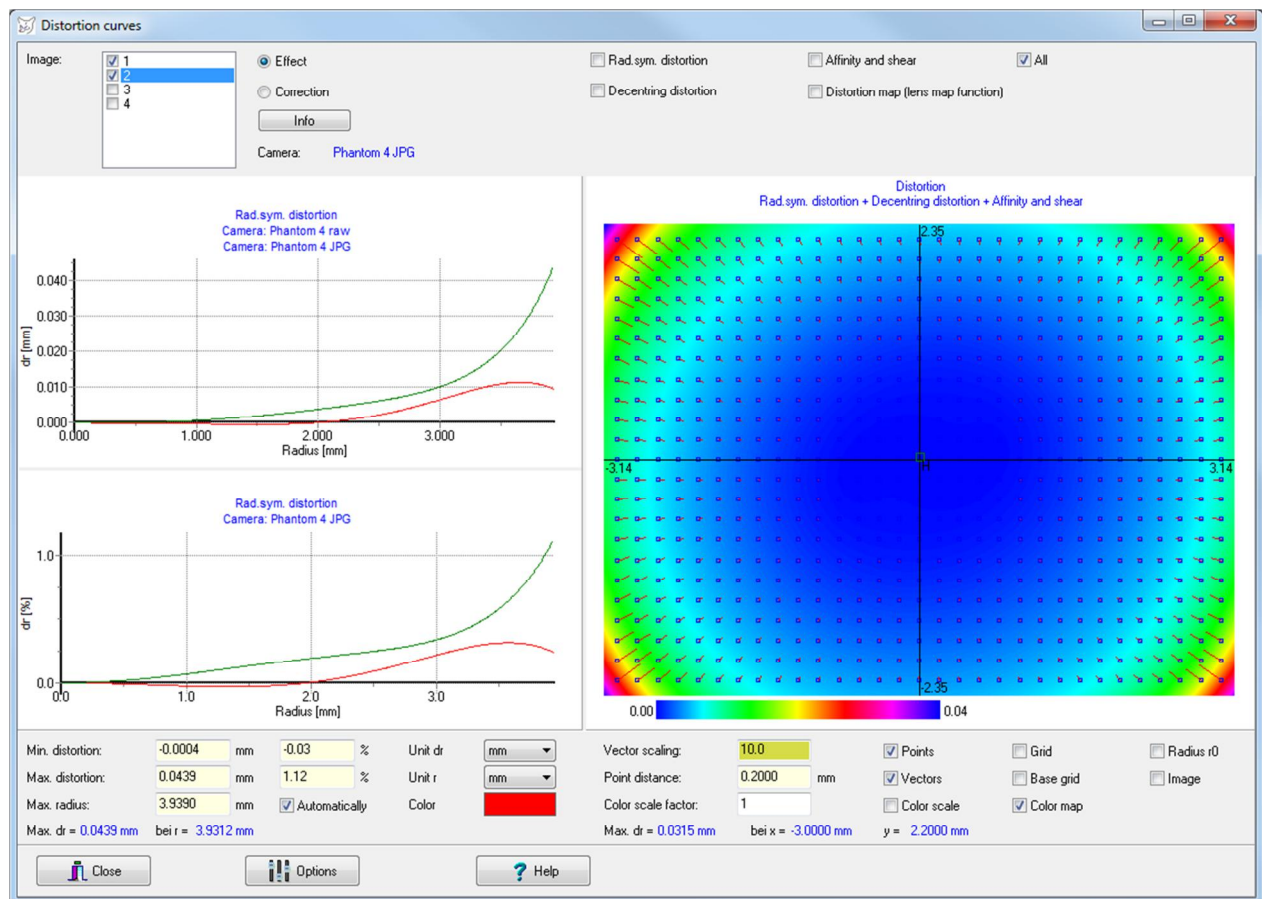


Fig. 114: Output of distortion curves

## 10.5 Analysis

Menu:	<a href="#">Graphics</a> → Analysis
Precondition:	Loaded project

The function **Analysis** provides graphical analysis of data and measurement results.

The button [Options](#) calls the general program settings. The button [Update](#) redraws the graphic if necessary.

The button [Properties](#) opens a window for [Diagram properties](#).

The button [Table](#) opens the [Diagram window](#) with the currently drawn chart values. There the displayed values can be copied to the Windows clipboard, and thus for example directly into Excel.

In the displayed diagrams the following mouse functions are available:

Click on coordinate axis:	Calls the <a href="#">Diagram properties</a>
Dragging with left button:	Zooms in the defined area (reset by dragging from right to left)
Dragging with right button:	Shifts the drawing area
Right mouse button:	<p>Popup menu with the following functions:</p> <p><b>Copy:</b> copies the diagram as a bitmap to the clipboard</p> <p><b>Proportional:</b> represents approximately the same scale in X- and Y-axes</p> <p><b>Properties:</b> calls the <a href="#">Diagram properties</a></p> <p><b>Legend:</b> displays a legend to the diagram</p>

Under [Functions](#) a list of analysis functions appears to which a graph and optional additional data is shown. In the lower left panel, various drawing options can be selected. Currently the following functions are implemented:

<a href="#">Image point distribution</a>	Representation of image coordinates in image format
<a href="#">Image residuals vs. radius</a>	Representation of image residuals as a function of the image radius (distance from the principal point)
<a href="#">Histogram of image residuals</a>	Frequency distribution of the residuals of the image coordinates
<a href="#">Image statistics</a>	Medium and maximum residuals of image coordinates
<a href="#">Camera positions</a>	Representation of the exterior orientation with footprints
<a href="#">Orientation values</a>	Values of interior and exterior orientation of an image sequence
<a href="#">Image to image</a>	Vectors between the image points in two images
<a href="#">Image scales</a>	Medium image scales of selected images
<a href="#">Object to image</a>	Distribution of selected object points in the currently selected image
<a href="#">Object point distribution</a>	Distribution of object points of selected objects
<a href="#">Object residuals vs. distance</a>	Representation of object residuals as a function of the distance from a reference point
<a href="#">Histogram of object residuals</a>	Frequency distribution of the residuals of the object coordinates
<a href="#">Object to object</a>	Vectors between the points of multiple objects
<a href="#">Length measurement error</a>	Indication of the length measuring deviations between corresponding lines of two objects

Relative orientation

Values of the interior and relative orientation of selected stereo models

Under [Selection](#) the desired objects and images are selected. Under [Coordinates](#) the coordinate plane is selected, for which the 2D graphics will be shown.

Object points are drawn with the symbol properties as defined for each object under [Object properties](#). The symbol properties can also be accessed via right click in the list of objects.

The page [Layout](#) collects general layout items that are equal for all drawings:

*Legend* Optional display of a legend with selected positions *left, right, top or bottom*.

*Project* Optional output of the project file name in the top left corner

*Date* Optional output of the current date and time in the bottom right corner

**10.5.1 Diagram properties**

To set diagram properties, a dialog is opened. With **Test** the diagram will be updated with the selected parameters. With **Accept** the settings are accepted and the diagram is updated. With **Close** the window closes, optionally without changes. All diagram settings are stored only temporarily and must be re-entered during the next program run if necessary.

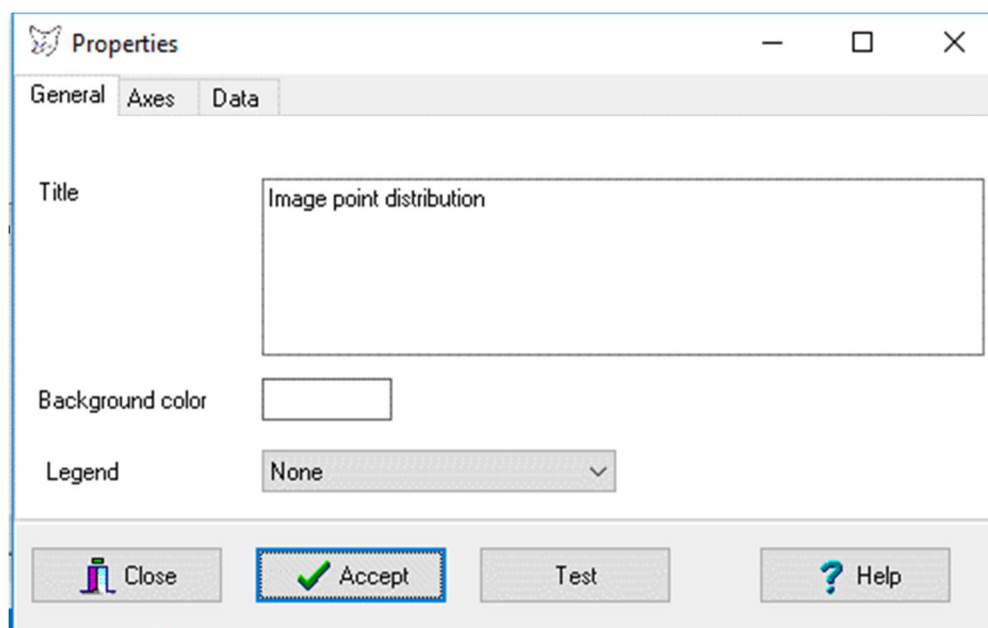


Fig. 115: General diagram properties

Under **General** settings for the display of the diagram are defined:

*Title* Text of the diagram title (optionally multiple lines)

*Background color* Color of the background of the diagrams

*Legend* Optional display of a legend to the diagram at position left, right, top or bottom.

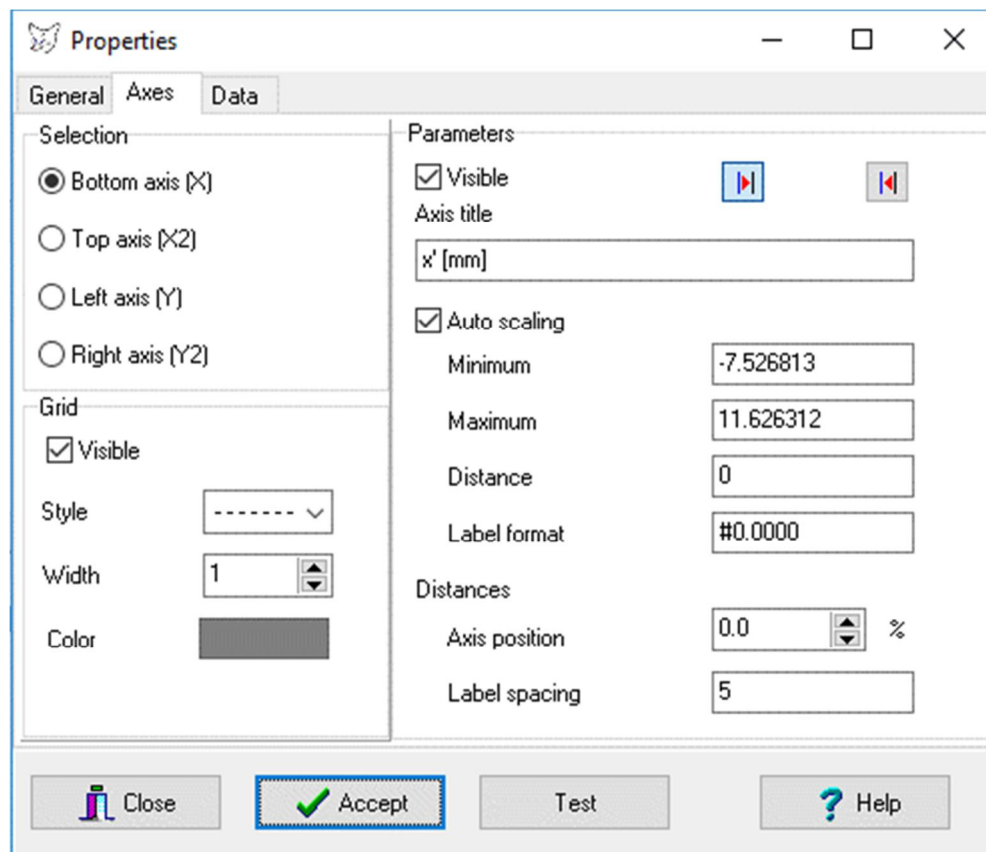


Fig. 116: Axis properties

Under **Axes** settings for the display of the coordinate axes are defined:

**Selection** Selection of one of the four axes of the diagram

**Parameters** Specific parameters of the selected axis::

*Visible:* Display the axis

*Axis title:* Label of the axis



Switches the automatic transfer of axis data to the parallel axis on or off



Accepts the parameters of each parallel axis, to represent both axes identically

*Auto scaling:* Minimum and maximum axis values are automatically determined

*Minimum:* Minimum value of the axis

*Minimum:* Minimum value of the axis

*Distance:* Distance between the displayed values

*Label format:* Format of floating point numbers as a string in the form "0.000" (example with three decimal places)

*Distances:*

*Axis position* Relative position on the counter axis in percentage. Example:  
X-axis = 50% draws the axis at 50% of the Y-axis

	<i>Label spacing:</i>	Distance for axis labels
<i>Grid</i>	Settings for grid lines	
	<i>Visible</i>	Display the grid lines
	<i>Style</i>	Line style
	<i>Width</i>	Line thickness
	<i>Color</i>	Color of the grid lines

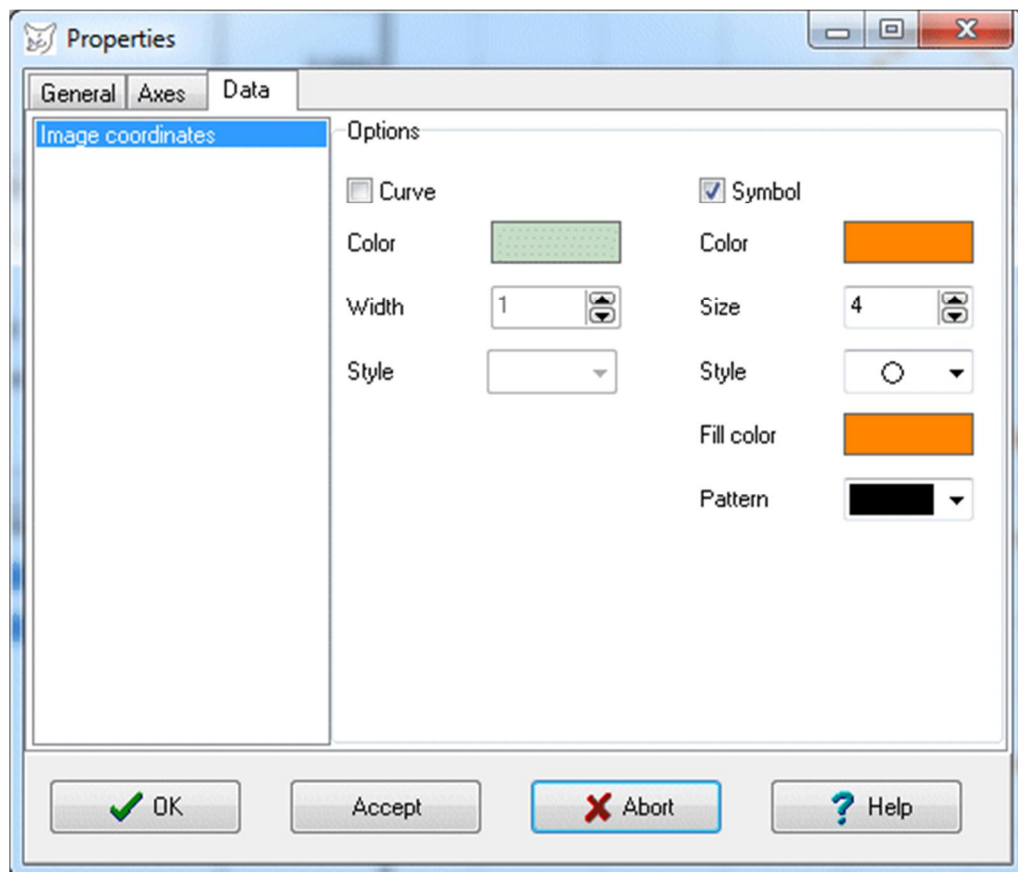


Fig. 117: Data properties

Under **Data** settings to display the selected data series are defined.

*Curve* Display the data curve with the specified *Color* and *Width*. The following line styles can be selected under *Style*:

- 0: solid line
- 1: dashed long
- 2: dashed short
- 3: dot dash long
- 4: dot dot dash
- 5: No line

*Symbol* Display of each data point in the specified *Color* and *Size*. Following symbols can be selected under *Style*:

- 0: filled rectangle
- 1: filled circle



- 2: filled triangle up
- 3: filled triangle down
- 4: horizontal cross
- 5: diagonal cross
- 6: horizontal and diagonal cross
- 7: filled diamond
- 8: no symbol

### 10.5.2 Image point distribution

The function **Image point distribution** represents the stored image coordinates of the selected images in a common diagram. The graphic allows to check whether there is a uniform or non-uniform (unfavorable) image point distribution.

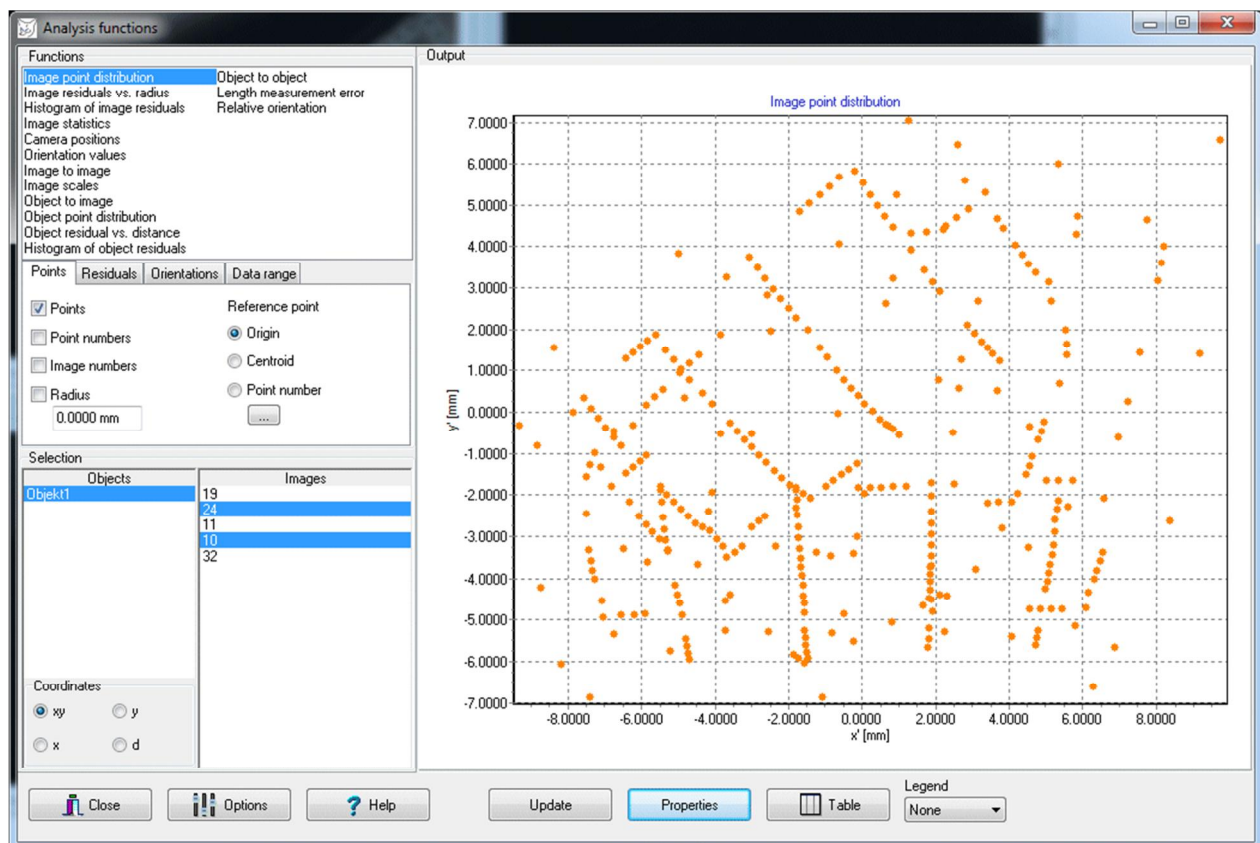


Fig. 118: Image point distribution

The following settings can be made under **Points**:


- Points** Display of point symbols
- Point numbers** Display the point number for each image point
- Image numbers** Display the image number to every image point
- Radius** Overlay of a circle with the given radius

The following settings can be made under **Residuals**:



[drop down list]	Display of residual vectors, if stored to the image coordinates.
<i>Vector length</i>	Enter of a value or use the slider to scale the length of the error vectors. A scale bar is displayed of the vector length entered under $\leftrightarrow$ .

The following settings can be made under [Data range](#) on page *Image coordinates*:

<i>Apply</i>	The specified coordinate limits are used for the diagram (no auto scaling).
...	Call of a window to enter of the coordinate values.
	Using the sensor format associated with the selected image.

### 10.5.3 Image residuals vs. radius

The function **Image residuals vs. radius** represents the residuals (standard deviations) of image coordinates of the selected images in a common diagram. It allows to check whether a dependency exists between distance to the principal point (image radius) and the deviations.

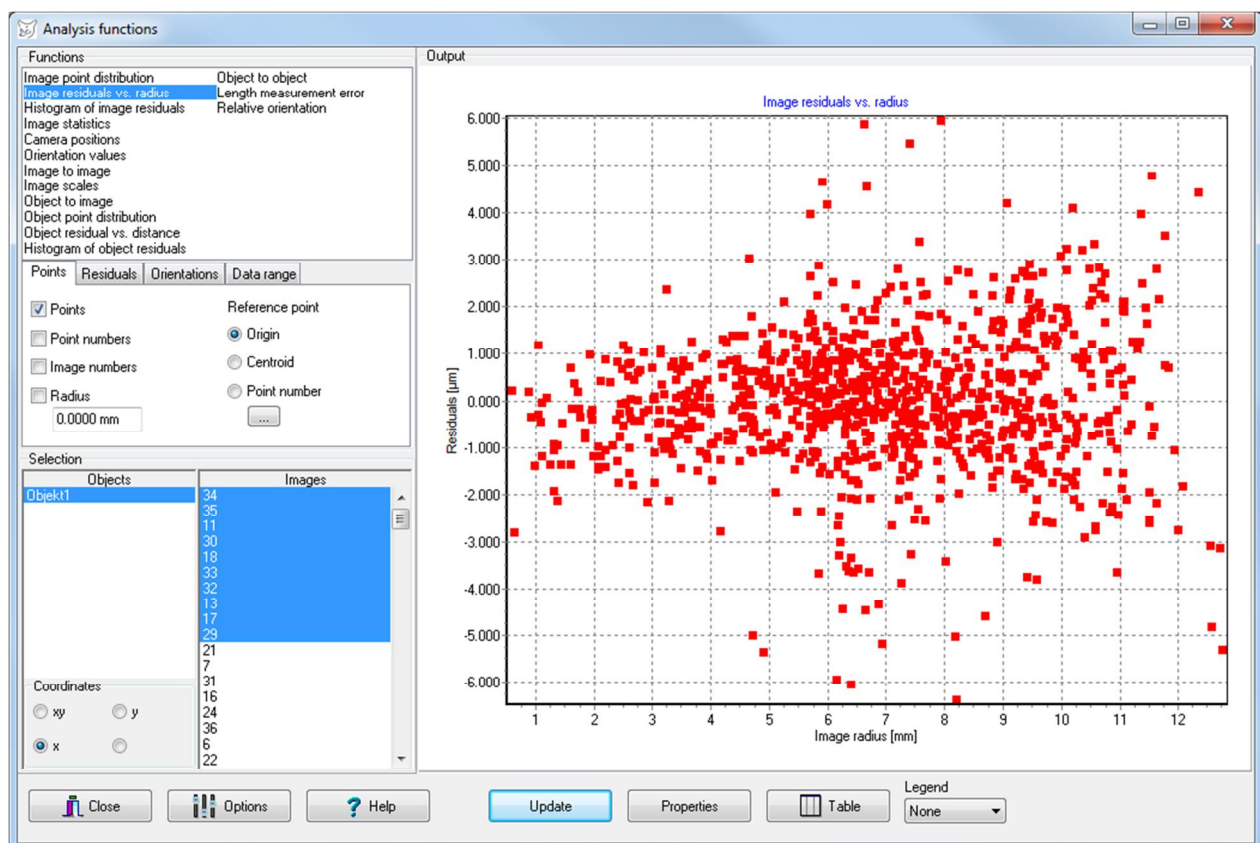


Fig. 119: Image residuals vs. image radius

The following settings can be made under [Points](#):

<i>Point numbers</i>	Display the point number for each image point
<i>Image numbers</i>	Display the image number to every image point

The following settings can be made under [Coordinates](#):

xy	Residuals resulting from $v = \sqrt{sx^2 + sy^2}$
----	---

$x$	Residuals resulting from $v = .sx$
$y$	Residuals resulting from $v = .sy$

### 10.5.4 Histogram of image residuals

The function **Histogram of image residuals** represents the residuals stored to the image coordinates (standard deviations) of the selected images in a histogram. It allows to check whether the residuals are sufficient for a systematic distribution.

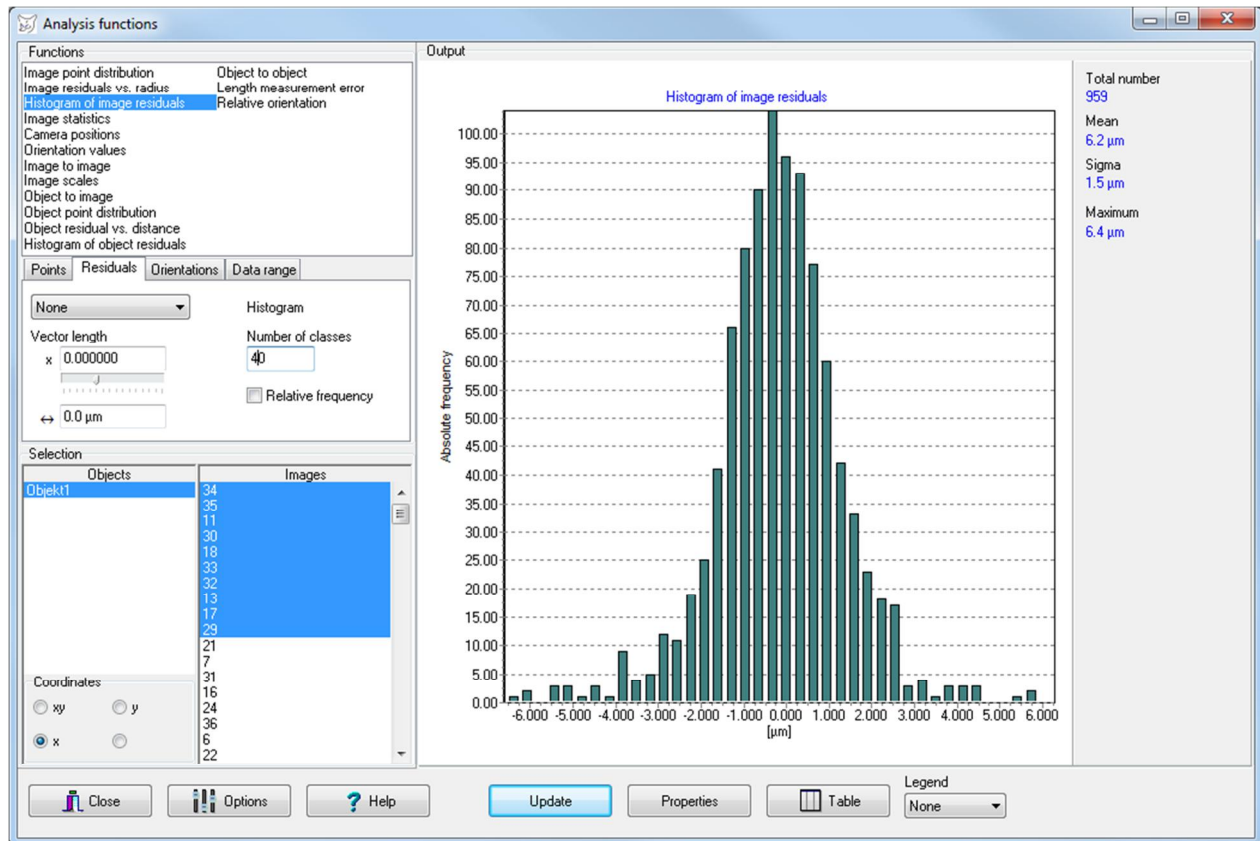


Fig. 120: Histogram of image residuals

The following settings can be made under **Residuals**:

<i>Radius</i>	Analysis of only those points that lie within the defined radius
<i>Number of classes</i>	Number of classes in which the residuals are classified
<i>Relative frequency</i>	Specifying relative instead of absolute frequency

The following settings can be made under **Coordinates**:

$xy$	Residuals resulting from $v = \sqrt{sx^2 + sy^2}$
$x$	Residuals resulting from $v = .sx$
$y$	Residuals resulting from $v = .sy$

### 10.5.5 Image statistics

The function **Image statistics** represents the mean and maximum residuals of the selected images as a function of image number.

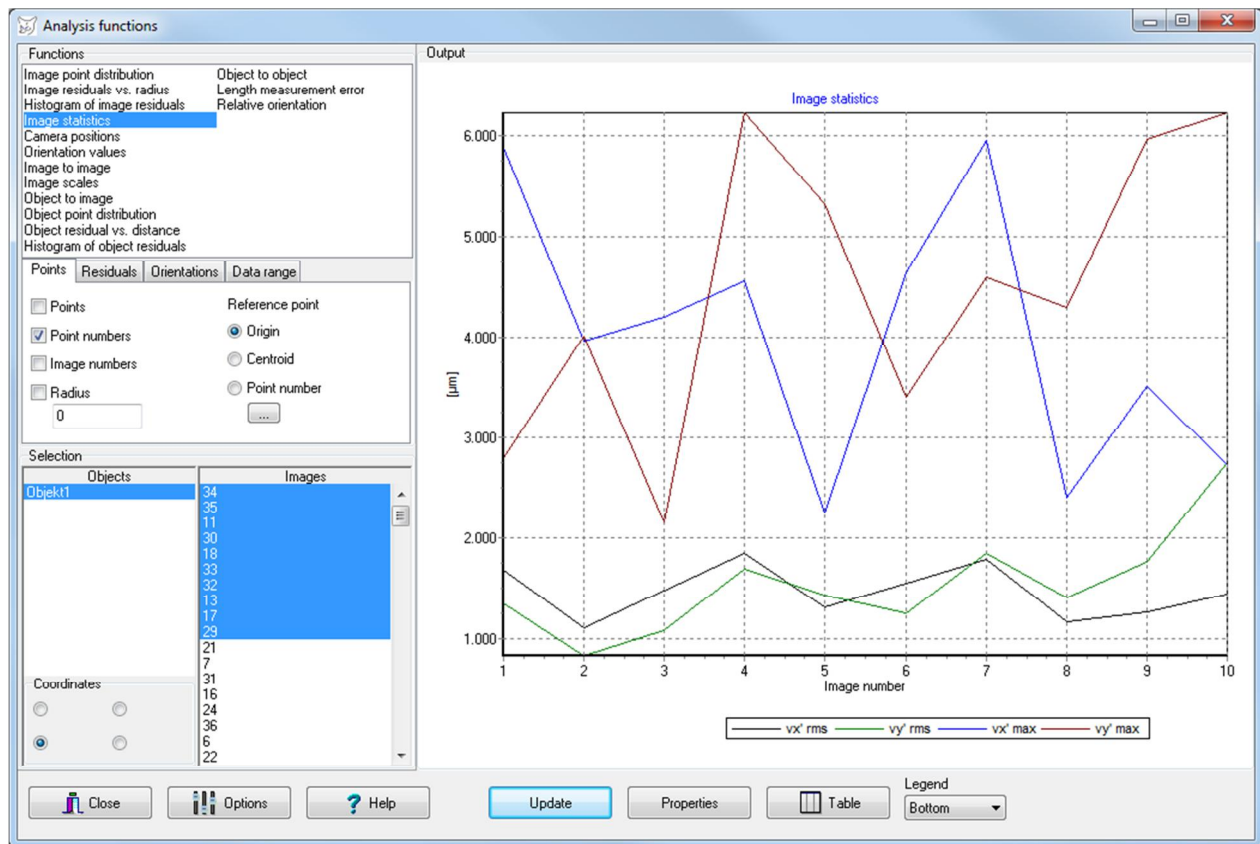


Fig. 121: Distribution of average and maximum image residuals

### 10.5.6 Camera positions

The function **Camera positions** displays the translation values of the exterior orientation and footprints of the selected images in coordinate plane selected under [Coordinates](#).

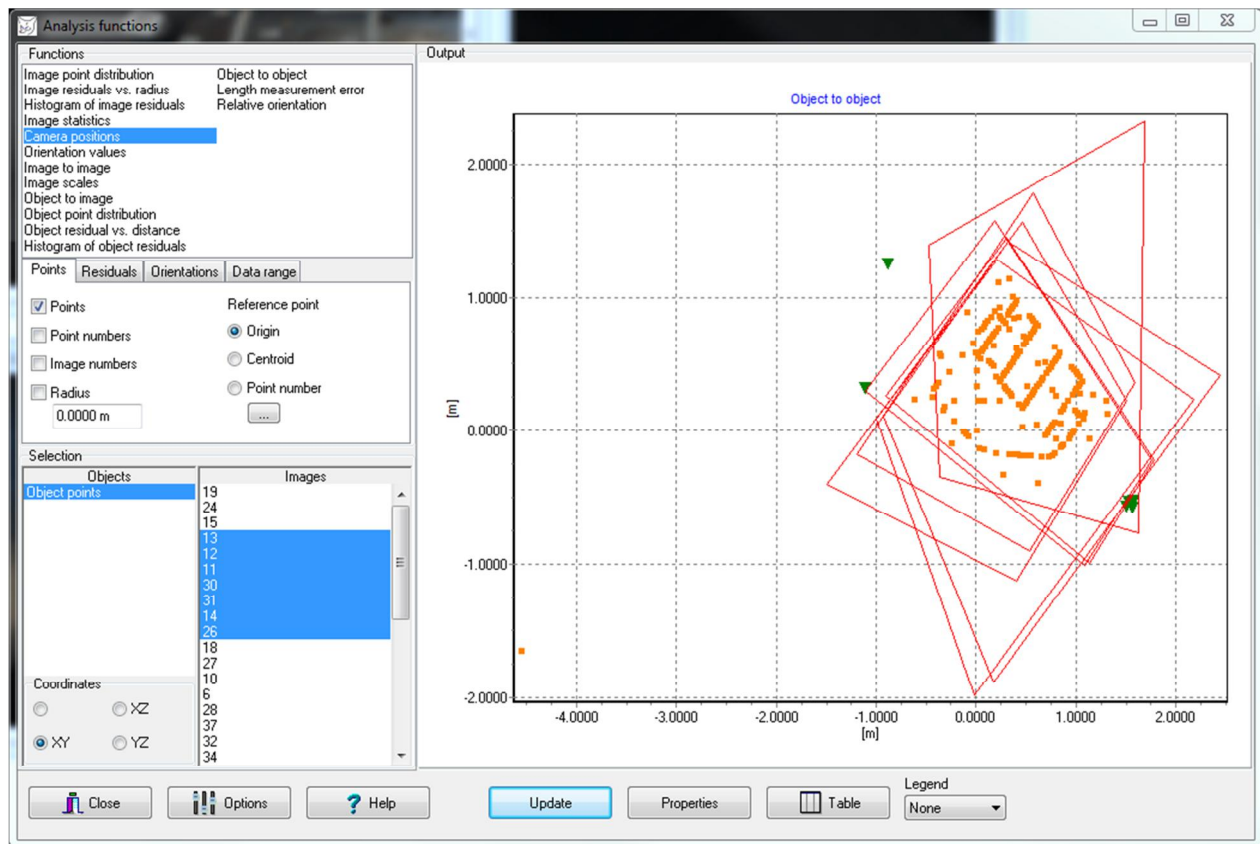


Fig. 122: Camera positions

The following settings can be made under [Coordinates](#):

- XY Display the XY coordinates of the projection centers.
- XZ Display the XZ coordinates of the projection centers.
- YZ Display the YZ coordinates of the projection centers.

The following settings can be made under [Points](#):

- Image numbers* Display the image number to each image

Footprints will be plotted if the option *Field of view* is enabled under [Edit/Options/Visualisation/3D graphics](#).

### 10.5.7 Orientation values

The function **Orientation values** represents the parameters of interior and exterior orientation of the selected images. It allows to verify whether the parameters are subject to unusual fluctuations. The Y-axis is scaled in the unity of the object coordinates.

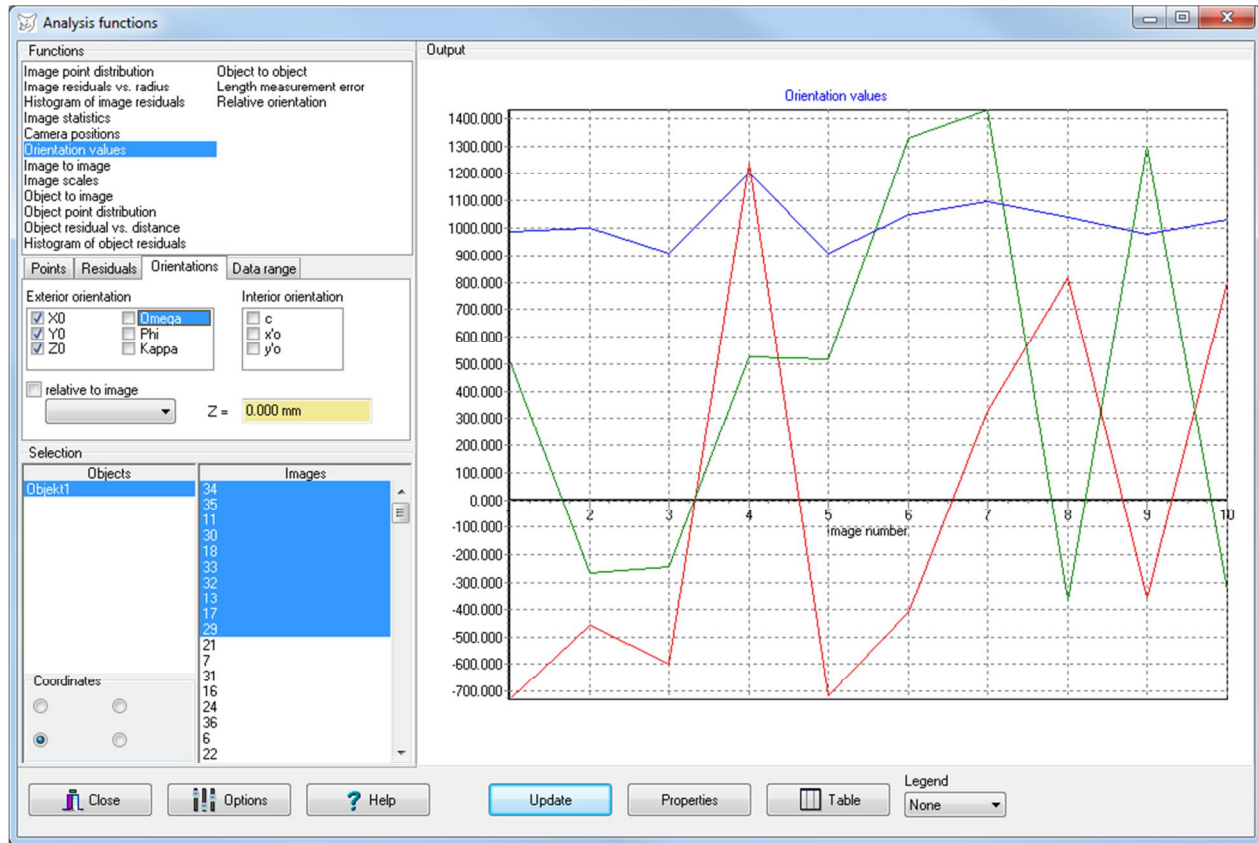


Fig. 123: Orientations values

The following settings can be made under **Orientations**:

<i>Exterior orientation</i>	Display of exterior orientation parameters
<i>Internal orientation</i>	Display of interior orientation parameters
<i>relative to image</i>	Optional entry of an image to which the differences of the parameters are plotted



## 10.5.8 Image to image

The function **Image to image** shows vectors between identical points of two selected images. Under **Residuals** a non-null scaling factor must be set.

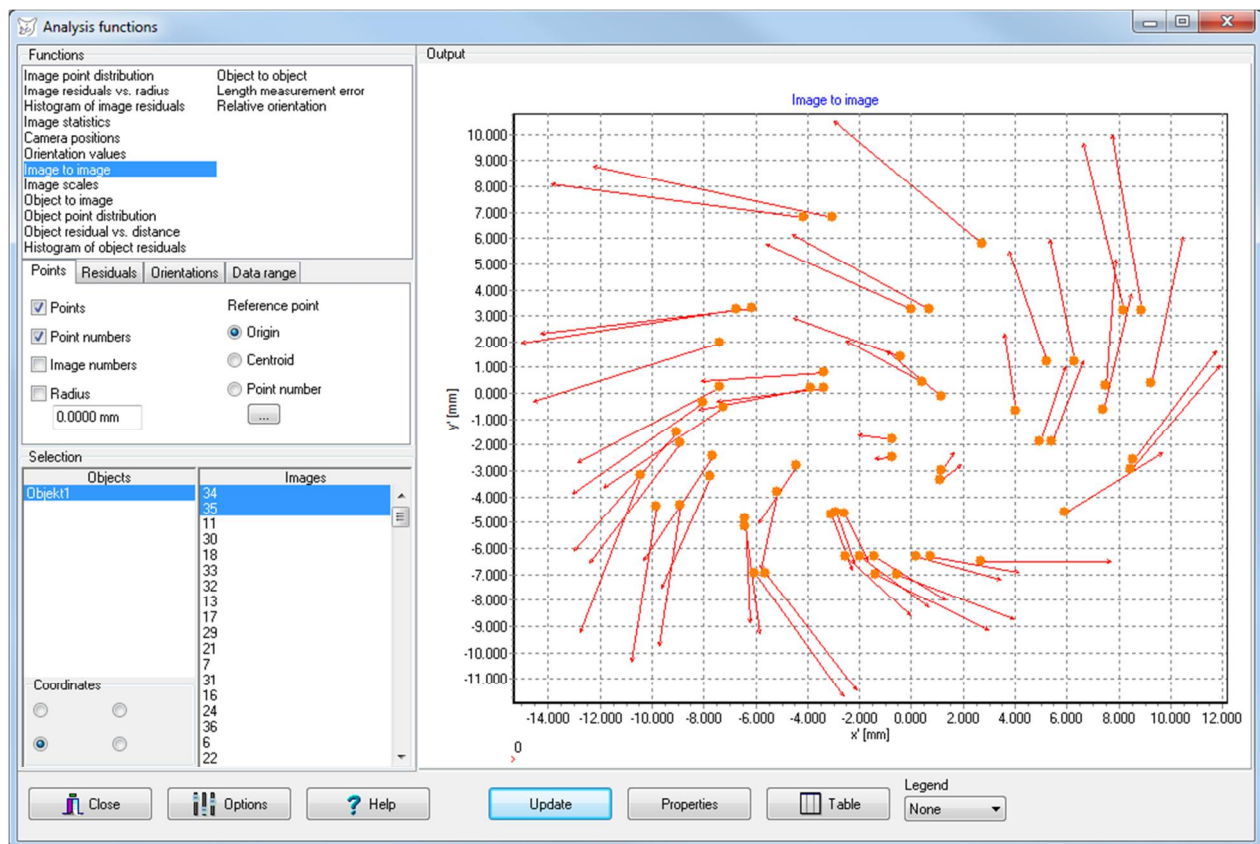


Fig. 124: Image to image vectors

The following settings can be made under **Points**:

<i>Points</i>	Display the points
<i>Point numbers</i>	Display the point number for each image point
<i>Image numbers</i>	Display the image number to every image point
<i>Radius</i>	Display of a circle with the given radius

The following settings can be made under **Residuals**:

<i>Error vectors</i>	The vectors are scaled with x. A scale bar is displayed of the vector length entered under ↔.
----------------------	---

### 10.5.9 Image scales

The function **Image scales** calculates the mean image scale numbers of all selected images and all selected objects.

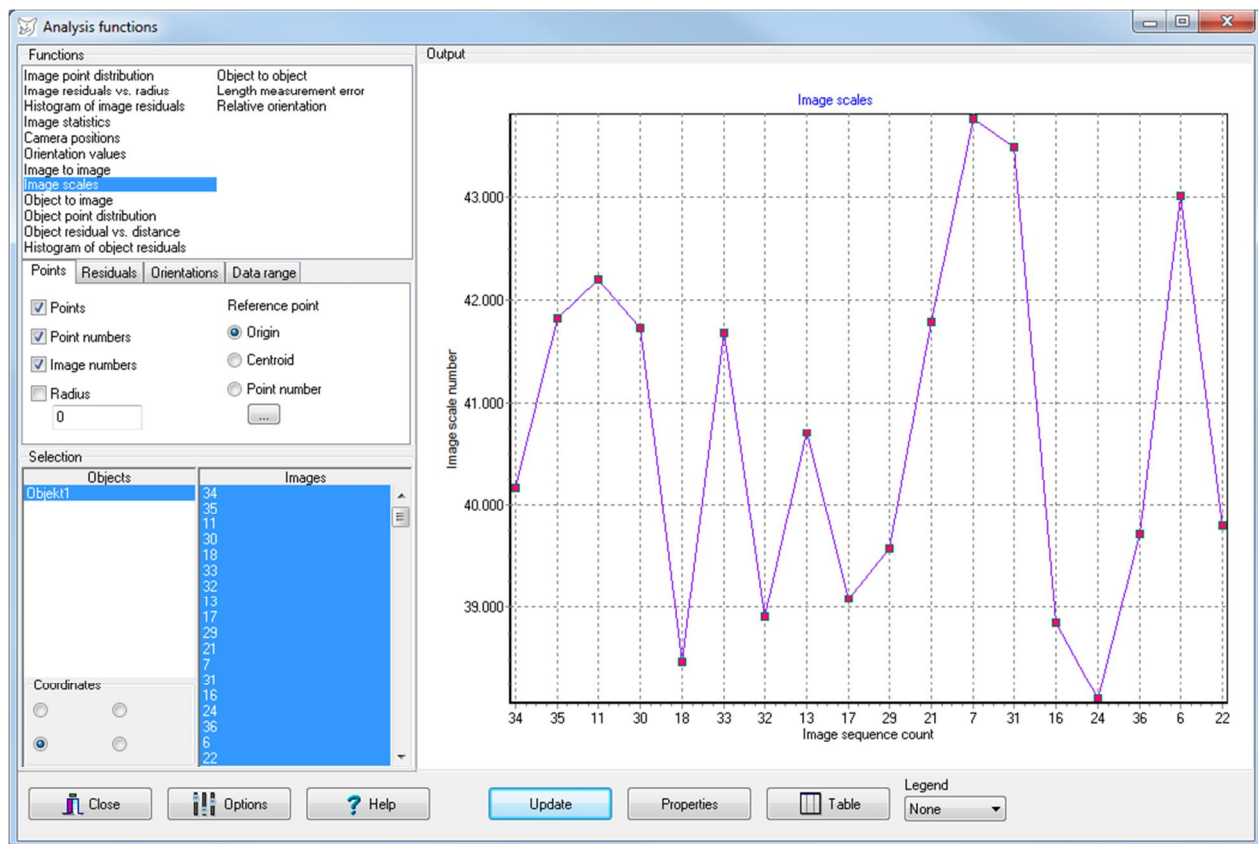


Fig. 125: Image scales

The following settings can be made under **Points**:

**Image numbers**                      Displays the image number on the X-axis



### 10.5.10 Object to image

The function **Object to image** represents the image coordinates of all selected objects in the selected image. Each object is drawn with the graphic parameters that are defined for its object coordinates. The settings can be adapted under [Objects/Object properties](#). If necessary, the display of the object points must be enabled there.

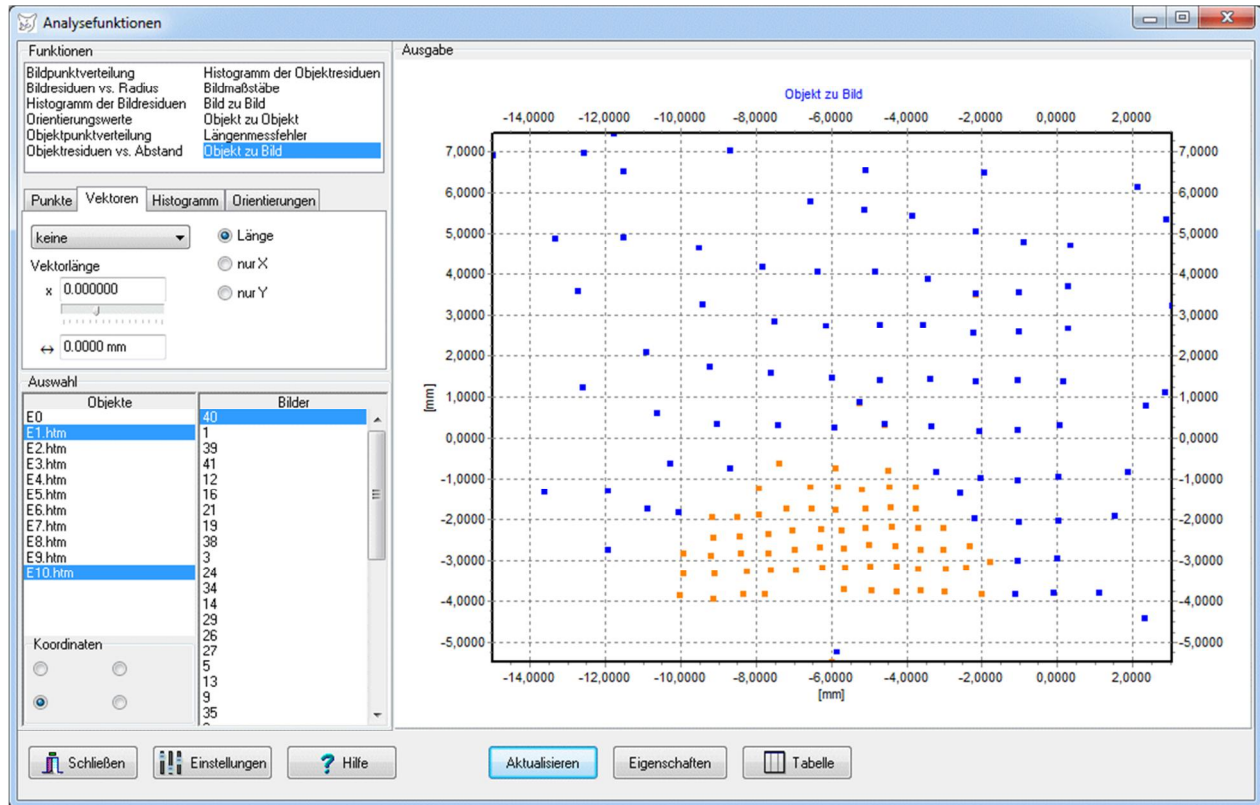


Fig. 126: Distribution of object points reprojected into the image

The following settings can be made under [Points](#):

- Point numbers*                Displays the point number for each image point
- Radius*                         Displays a circle with the given radius

## 10.5.11 Object point distribution

The function **Object point distribution** represents the stored object coordinates of selected objects in a common diagram. Each object is drawn with the graphic parameters that are defined for its object coordinates. The settings can be adapted under [Objects/Object properties](#). If necessary, the display of object points must be enabled there. If polygons are available with the objects, they will be plotted if the display option under [Edit/Options/General/Graphics](#) has been enabled.

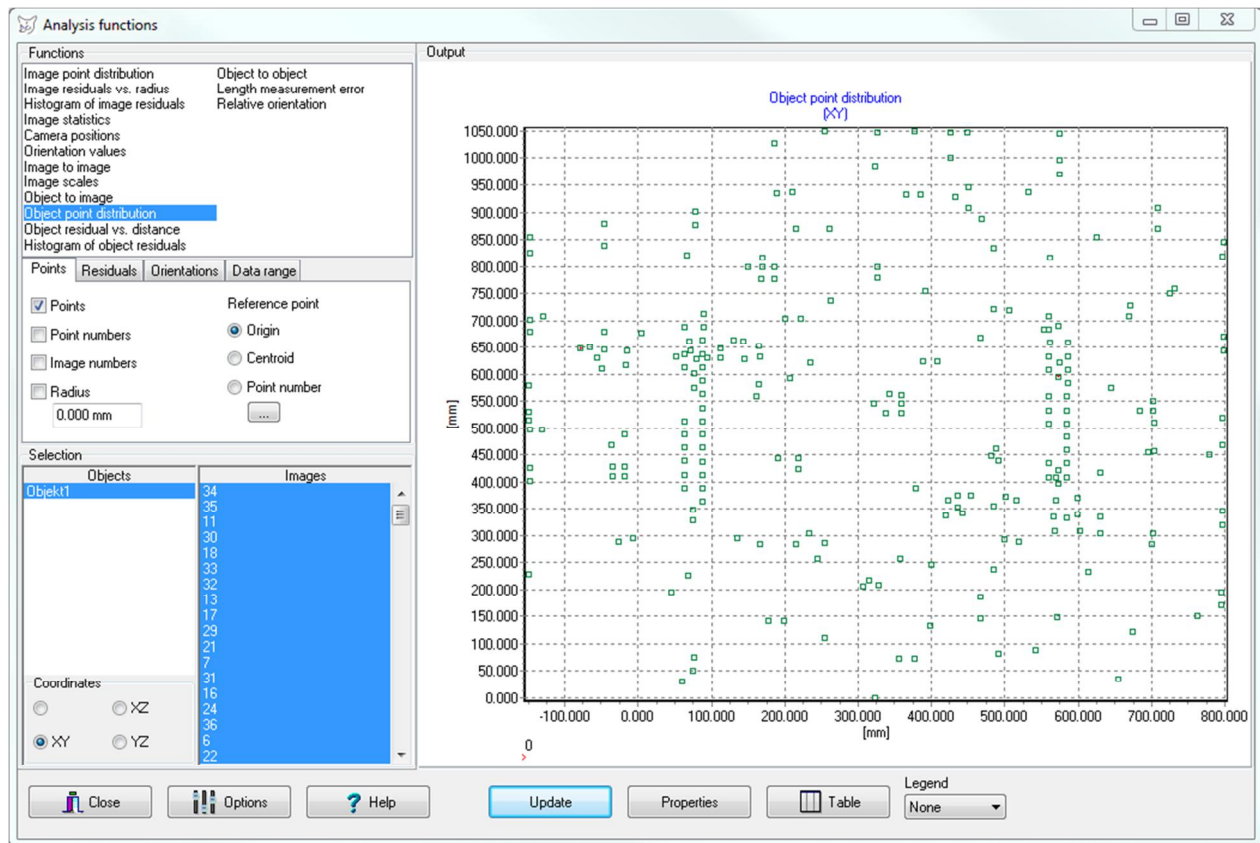


Fig. 127: Object point distribution

The following settings can be made under [Coordinates](#):

- XY Display the XY coordinates of the object points.
- XZ Display the XZ coordinates of the object points.
- YZ Display the YZ coordinates of the object points.

The following settings can be made under [Points](#):

- Point numbers* Display the point number to each object point

The following settings can be made under [Residuals](#):

- Error vectors* The vectors are scaled with x. A scale bar is displayed of the vector length entered under  $\leftrightarrow$ .
- Sigma Z* The standard deviation of the third dimension of the datum plane selected under [Coordinates](#) will be shown as a vertical arrow for each point.

### 10.5.12 Object residuals vs. distance

The page **Object residuals vs. distance** represents the residuals (standard deviations) of the selected object points in a common diagram. It allows to check whether there is a relationship between the distance of the object points from a reference point to the residuals.

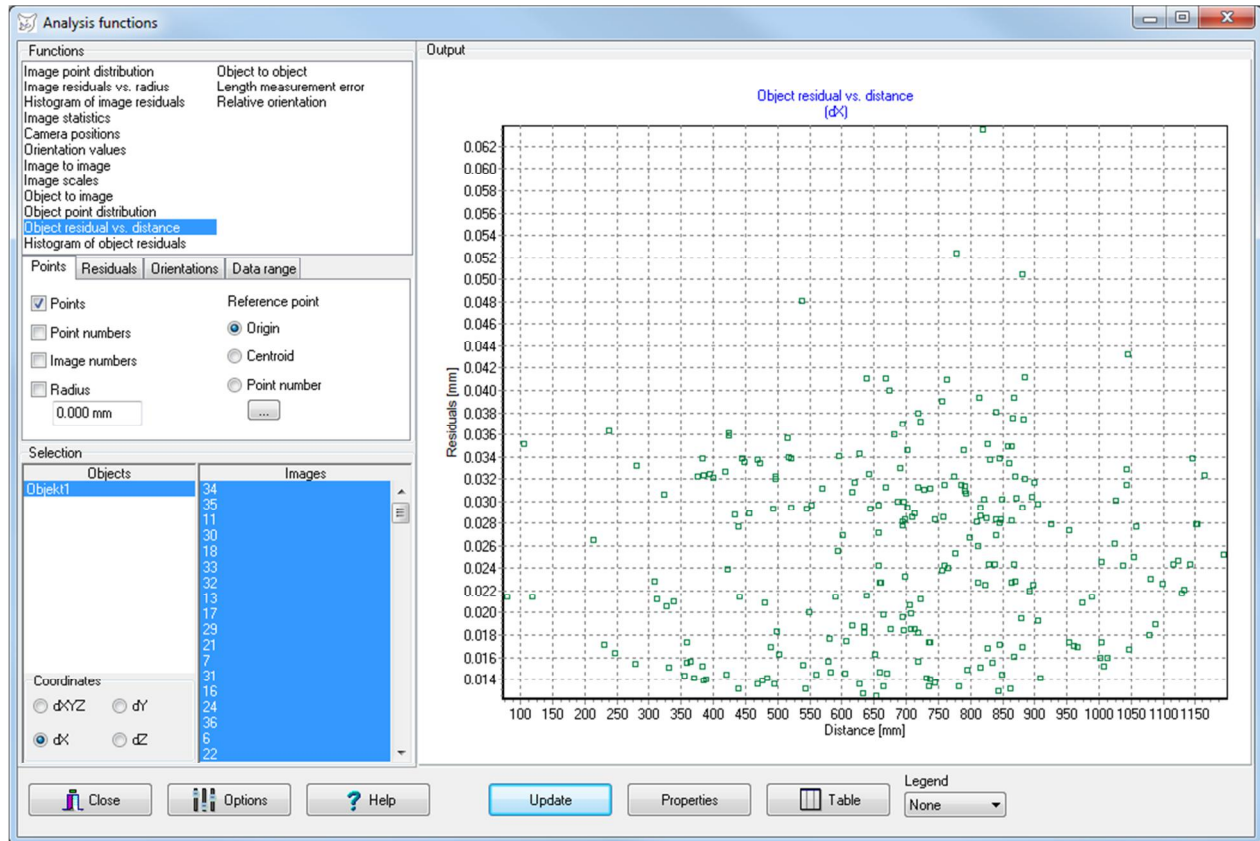


Fig. 128: Object residuals vs. distance

The following settings can be made under **Coordinates**:

- XY Display the XY residuals of the object points.
- XZ Display the XZ residuals of the object points.
- YZ Display the YZ residuals of the object points.

The following settings can be made under **Points**:

- Point numbers* Display the point number to each point of the object
- Reference point* 3D point to which the calculated distance refers:
  - Origin*: origin of the coordinate system (0/0/0)
  - Centroid*: centroid of all object coordinates
  - Point number*: Selection of an object point with

### 10.5.13 Histogram of object residuals

The function **Histogram of object residuals** works like the corresponding page for the [histogram of image residuals](#), but here the standard deviations are used that are saved to the object coordinates. The standard

deviations of the selected coordinate plane are used, whereby XYZ shows the spatial vector of the deviations in X-, Y-, and Z-direction.

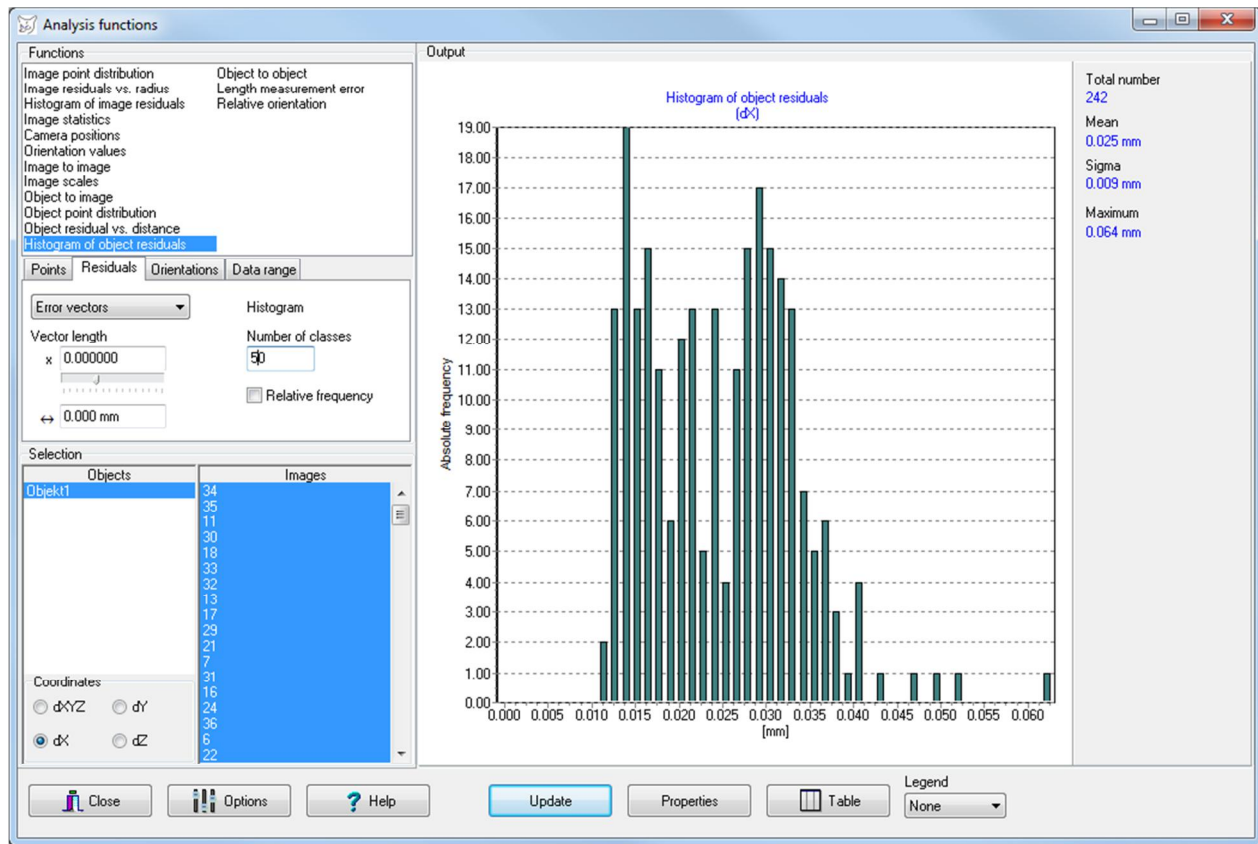


Fig. 129: Object residuals as a relative frequency histogram

The following settings can be made under **Residuals**:

- Number of classes*      Number of classes in which the residuals are separated  
*Relative frequency*      Using the relative instead of the absolute frequency

The following settings can be made under **Coordinates**:

- dXYZ*      Residuals resulting from  $v = \sqrt{sX^2 + sY^2 + sZ^2}$   
*dX*      Residuals resulting from  $v = sX$   
*dY*      Residuals resulting from  $v = sZ$   
*dZ*      Residuals resulting from  $v = sZ$

### 10.5.14 Object to object

The function **Object to object** shows vectors between identical points of an arbitrary number of selected objects. The vector arrows appear in the corresponding color of the object. Each object is drawn with the graphic parameters that are defined for its object coordinates. The settings can be adapted under [Objects/Object properties](#). If necessary, the display of the object points must be enabled there.

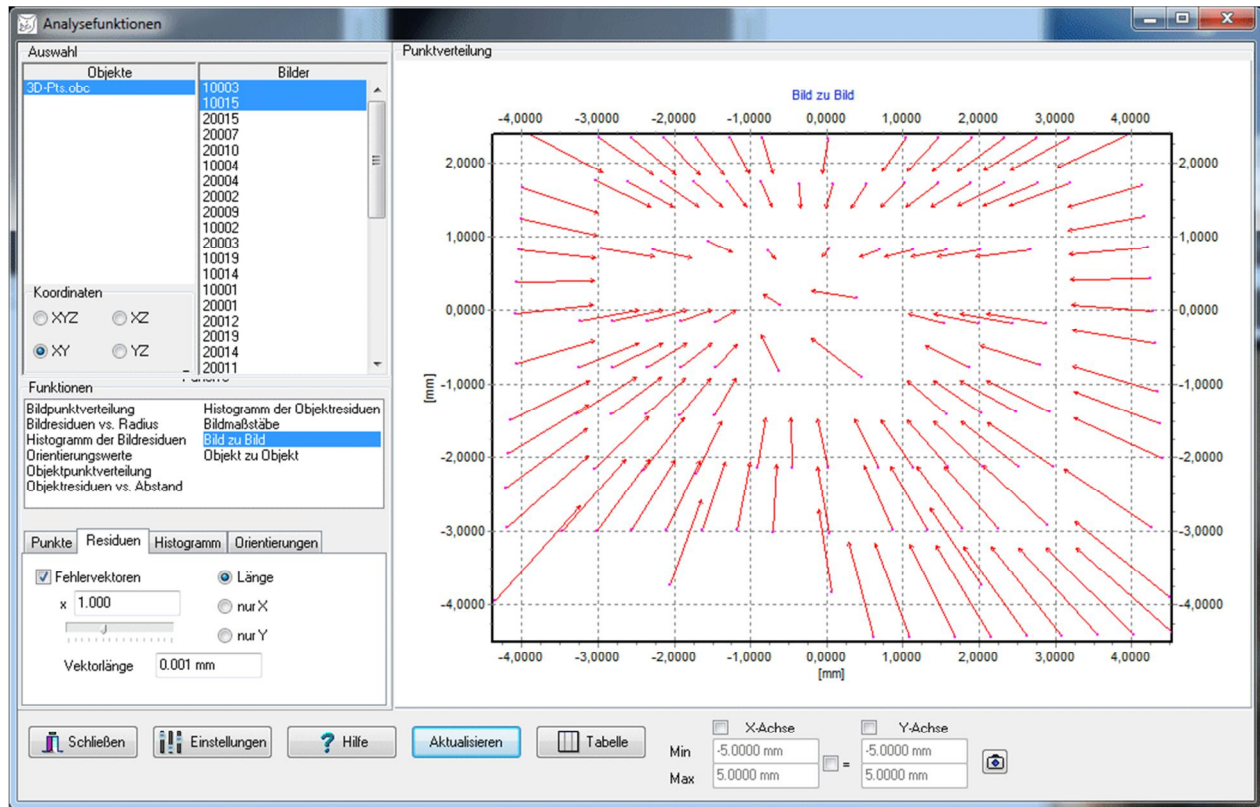


Fig. 130: Object-to-object vectors

The following settings can be made under [Points](#):

*Point numbers*                      Display the point number for each image point

The following settings can be made under [Vectors](#):

*Error vectors*                      The vectors are scaled with x. The endpoints of the vectors do not lie in the original positions anymore, but are distorted by the scale factor accordingly. A scale bar is displayed of the vector length entered under ↔.



### 10.5.15 Length measurement error

The function **Length measurement error** shows a graph of length measuring deviations between two objects. For this purpose the firstly selected object must have object points and polygons which represent the lengths to be checked (polygons between two distinct points). The second object must have object points with the same point numbers as the first object. The length measuring deviations arise from the differences between the nominal lengths of Object 1 to the measured distance of Object 2.

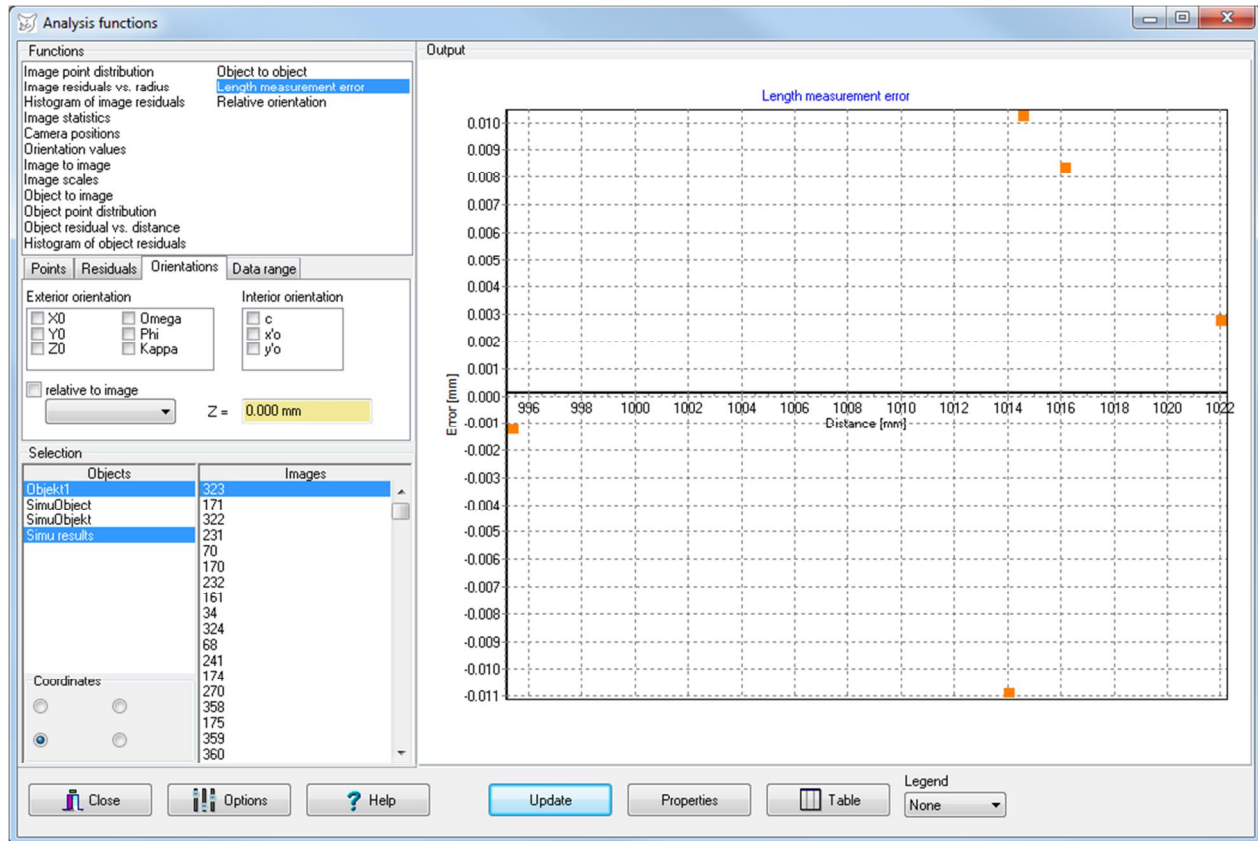


Fig. 131: Diagram of length measurement errors

## 10.5.16 Relative orientation

The function **Relative Orientation** represents the parameters of interior and relative orientation of the selected stereo models. The orientation data refer to a relative orientation of dependent image pairs. The Y-axis is scaled in units of the model coordinates and/or rotation angles.

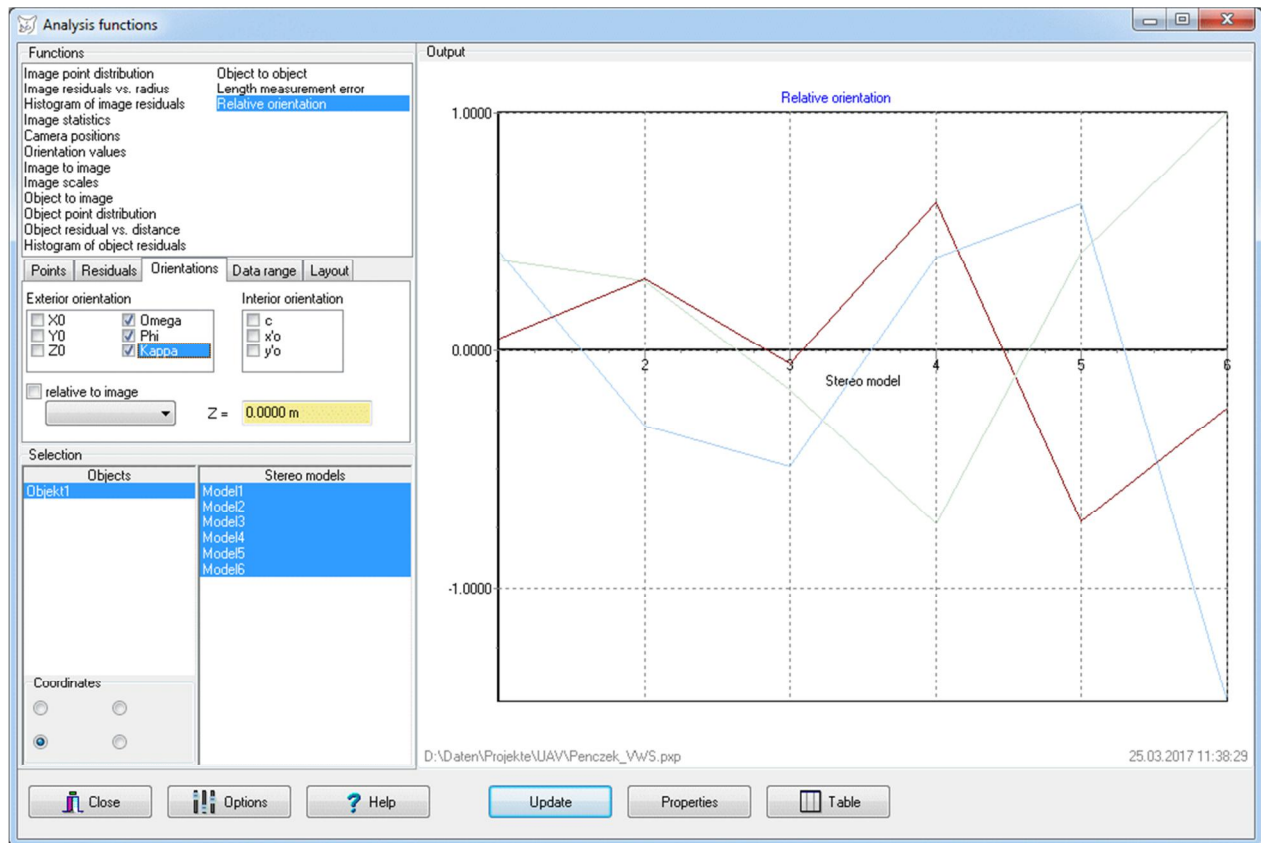


Fig. 132: Relative orientation

The following settings can be made under **Orientations**:

<i>Exterior orientation</i>	Display of relative orientation parameters
<i>Internal orientation</i>	Display of interior orientation parameters
<i>relative to image</i>	Optional entry of a stereo model to which the differences of the parameters are plotted



## 11 Menu Simulation

The menu **Simulation** provides functions for processing marked modules are available.

### 11.1 Image coordinates

Menu:	<a href="#">Simulation</a> → Image coordinates
Precondition:	Existing image and activated object

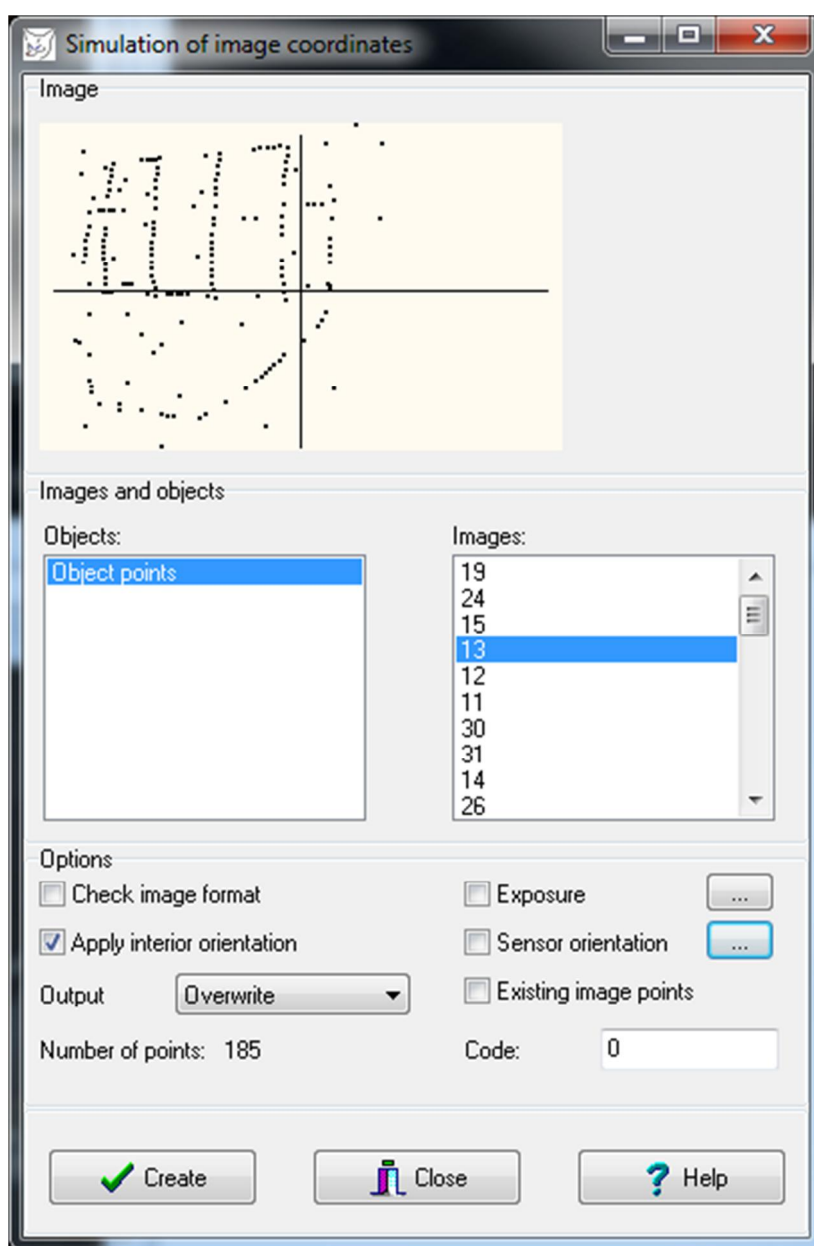



Fig. 133: Simulation of image coordinates

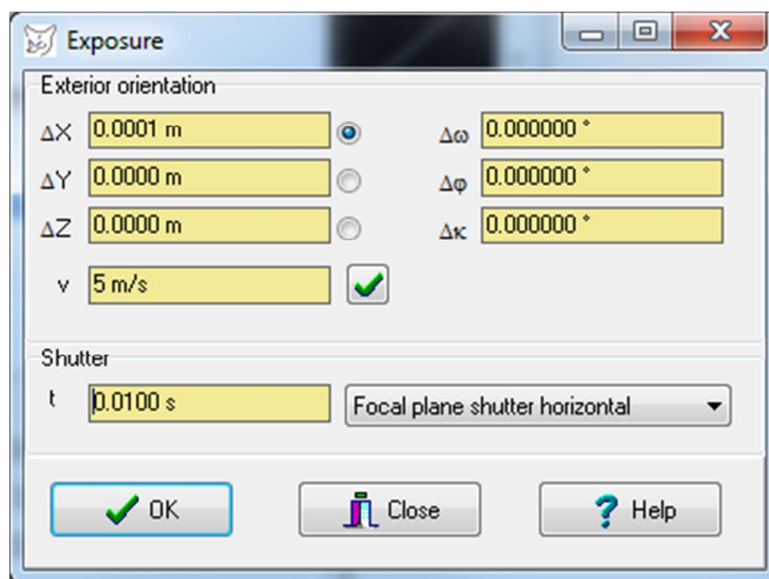
The function **Image coordinates** is used for the simulation of image coordinates from given 3D object points as well as parameters of interior and exterior orientation of an image using the collinearity equations. After the function call, a window pops up where a 3D object (*Objects*) can select which object coordinates should be converted to image coordinates for the images marked in the list *Images*.

Under **Image** the expected image points are graphically displayed.


If the option *Test image format* is activated, only image points will be saved within the image format that corresponds to the defined sensor format of a camera associated with the image.

With the option *Apply interior orientation* the simulated image coordinates will be modified according to the interior orientation parameters associated with an image. Thereby the image coordinates correspond to the measured image points, i.e. they include all influences of principal point shift and distortion.

With the option *Exposure* the influence of a shutter can be simulated. An input dialog will be opened with the button  where shutter characteristics can be entered. It is assumed that the exterior orientation changes linearly during the exposure period over a defined interval. Depending on the position of a simulated image point, the corresponding exterior orientation is calculated and applied in the collinearity equations.



#### Exterior orientation:

- $\Delta X$  etc.: The specification of expected changes of exterior orientation parameters during the exposure time
- $v$ : The movement speed of the camera platform. With the button  a translation value  $\Delta$  is calculated from  $t$  and  $v$ .

#### Shutter:

- $t$ : Exposure time  $t$
- [Shutter type]: *No shutter*: no effect on simulated image coordinates  
*Focal-plane shutter horizontal*: horizontally moving slit  
*Focal-plane shutter vertical*: vertical moving slit

With the option *Sensor orientation* the spatial location of an image sensor can be changed in the camera. An input dialog will be opened with the button [...] where further characteristics of spatial transformation can be entered.

*Offset:* Sensor displacement in x-, y -, or z-direction (mm)

*Point of rotation:* Coordinates of the point of rotation predefined point under *Selection*

*Angle:* Sensor rotation with three spatial angles around the chosen point of rotation.

*Scale:* Scale of transformation

The button **Existing image points** is used to create only such point numbers that already exist as image points to a respective image. The previously saved image coordinates will be overwritten.

With the option *Output* the saving of calculated image coordinates is specified.

*Overwrite:* Overwrites possibly existing image points of the current image.

*Append:* The newly computed points are appended to the already existing image points; it can lead to the duplicate point numbers.

*Export:* Opens a file dialog to set an output file and an output format for simulated image coordinates. The image coordinates are only exported but not saved to the current image. The formats correspond to the function [Project/Export/Image coordinates](#).

With the button **Create** the image coordinates are calculated and saved to the participating images. The simulated image points will receive the code entered under *Code*.

## 11.2 Noise

Menu:	<a href="#">Simulation</a> → Noise
Precondition:	Loaded project

The function **Noise** is used for adding statistical noise to image coordinates, object coordinates, or parameters of exterior and interior orientation. Thereby, random distributed numerical values defined under **Noise** are added to the input values. Here, a normal distribution of random numbers is set by default. The input objects which should be affected are set under **Selection**.

**Mode** defines an input object that should be noised:

<i>Image coordinates</i>	Adds noise $x'$ , $y'$ to the image coordinates of selected images.
<i>Object coordinates</i>	Adds noise $X$ , $Y$ , $Z$ to the object coordinates of selected objects.
<i>Exterior orientation</i>	Adds noise to the exterior orientation coordinates of selected images for translations with $X_0$ , $Y_0$ , $Z_0$ and for rotation angles with $\omega$ , $\phi$ and $\kappa$ .
<i>Interior orientation</i>	Adds noise to the interior orientation parameters of selected images with $c$ (principal distance), $x_0$ and $y_0$ (principal point location) as well as optional the distortion parameters. The noise ranges and activation of distortion parameters occur via the button [...].

The calculation is started with **Apply**. Thereby, the existing values of an input object will be overwritten without request and cannot be restored after.

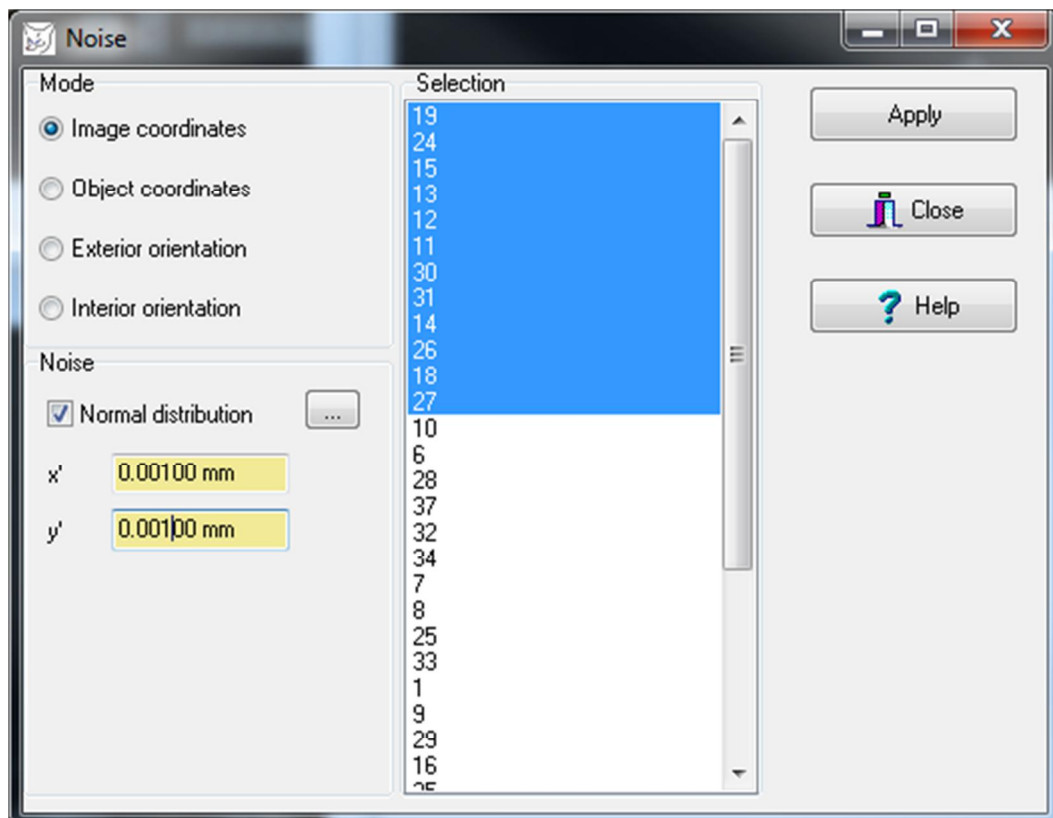


Fig. 134: Adding noise to input values

### 11.3 Forward intersection

Menu:	<a href="#">Simulation</a> → Forward intersection
Precondition:	Min. 2 images and activated object

The function **Forward intersection** is used for the simulation of spatial forward intersection by Monte-Carlo simulation.

Initially, at least two images are marked under [Images](#), from which the forward intersection will be calculated. Thereto an object with saved 3D coordinates will be selected under [Objects](#), which coordinates serve as target coordinates of the object points. If the option *Create image coordinates* is activated, new image coordinates are calculated from these 3D coordinates for a marked image, whereby *Distortion* can be optional applied. The function *Correct distortion* determines, whether the calculated or measured image coordinates should be corrected according to distortion before the calculation of forward intersection. Deviations of measured lengths can be simulated with the option *Length measurement errors*.

In the [Simulation](#) a predetermined *Number of simulations* is calculated, whereby the input data for forward intersection can be made noisy in each iteration. The data, which should be made noisy, can be selected under [Noise](#), the noise range can be defined under [Options](#).

**Simulation intersection**

**Images**

323  
171  
322  
231  
70  
170  
232  
161  
34  
324  
68

**Objects**

Objekt1  
SimuObject

☒ Create new object  
Simu results

**Simulation**

☒ Create image coordinates  
☐ Apply distortion  
☐ Correct distortion  
☒ Length measuring errors

Number of simulations  
1000

☒ Calculate

**Noise**

☒ Image coordinates  
☐ Interior orientation  
☐ Exterior orientation

Options

**Result**

**Standard deviations**

Max. error 0.386 mm  $sX = 0.279$  mm  $sX_{max} = 0.301$  mm  
at point no. 18  $sY = 0.128$  mm  $sY_{max} = 0.198$  mm  
 $sZ = 0.180$  mm  $sZ_{max} = 0.203$  mm

**RMS**

$sX = 0.007$  mm  $sX_{max} = 0.012$  mm  
 $sY = 0.003$  mm  $sY_{max} = 0.004$  mm  
 $sZ = 0.005$  mm  $sZ_{max} = 0.009$  mm

**Save**

☒ Sigma ☐ RMS

**Length measuring errors**

ID	L [mm]	dL [mm]	LME [mm]
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Polygon1	1014.612	0.010	1.047
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Polygon2	1014.043	-0.011	0.768
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Polygon3	1022.031	0.003	0.672
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Polygon4	1016.166	0.008	0.556
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Polygon5	995.412	-0.001	0.415

Mean Dev. 0.692 mm  
Max. Dev. 1.047 mm  
at distance Polygon1

Fig. 135: Simulation of spatial forward intersections

After the simulation process, the average and maximum deviations of calculated 3D coordinates for the target object are displayed under **Result**. The average standard deviations are calculated as **Standard deviations** on all points with respect to the mean of object coordinates, while the **RMS** values represent the root mean square errors to the original coordinates of the target object.

If the option *Length measurement errors* is activated, then all polygons with exactly two polygon points belonging to the selected object will be listed under **Length measurement errors**. By activating the check box of the desired polygons, the distances are defined for which length measurement deviations will be calculated. Thereby the distances between corresponding object points are calculated in each simulation iteration and compared with the known nominal length. The nominal length is displayed under *L*, then average length deviation under *dL* and the maximum length measurement error under *LME*. The table data can be copied with **Copy** to the Windows clipboard and from there directly inserted into Excel.

## 11.4 Resection

Menu:	<a href="#">Simulation</a> → Resection
Precondition:	Existing image and activated object

The function **Resection** is used for the simulation of space resection by Monte-Carlo simulation.

At first, an image is selected under [Image](#), which current data are applied for the simulation of interior and exterior orientation. Under [Objects](#) an object with saved 3D coordinates can be selected, which serves as reference points for space resection. Particular points can be selected in the coordinate list. At least four points are required for a space resection.

The noise ranges of reference object coordinates and corresponding image coordinates are set under [Simulation](#). If the option *Create* has been activated, new image coordinates will be calculated for a marked image respectively to the 3D coordinates, whereby *Distortion* can be applied optionally. If the option *Create* is deactivated, the image coordinates must already exist for a selected image. The noise ranges for camera data are defined in [Options](#).

Noise of camera data (interior orientation) is defined under [Options](#). If it shall be considered in simulation, the options *Apply distortion* and *Noise to camera data* must be activated.

In the [Calculation](#), a predetermined *Number of simulations* is calculated for space resection, whereby statistical noise is added to the input data in each iteration. A log file can be optionally created.

After the simulation process, the average and maximum deviations of calculated orientation data are displayed under [Results](#). If the option *Mean values* is activated, the standard deviations displayed under *Sigma* are calculated with respect to the mean orientation values of all iterations. In contrast, the option *Nominal - Measured* calculates the root mean square deviations with respect to the nominal values from a selected image.



Simulation resection

Settings

Image

10

Reference object

Objekt1

☒ Resection

☐ DLT

Pt.No.	X	Y	Z	Code
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3	1093.3863	143.4085	30.7368	0
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 8	151.1242	856.2533	60.1229	0
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 9	-26.2596	664.4799	65.5902	0
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 10	-133.1177	567.6767	57.3905	0
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 11	-272.4676	447.0638	48.6389	0
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 12	-429.7429	258.2329	7.6025	0
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 13	-214.0500	72.6070	11.2042	0

Simulation

Reference object

☒ Object accuracy

sX

0.10000 mm

sY

0.10000 mm

sZ

0.20000 mm

Image coordinates

☒ Image accuracy

sx'

0.00050 mm

sy'

0.00050 mm

☒ Create

Camera parameters

☐ Apply distortion

☐ Noise to camera data

Options

Calculation

Number of simulations

1000

1000/1000

☐ Protocol file

simuresect.txt

Calculate

Result

Orientation data	Sigma	Span
Xo 1900.7833 mm	0.0785 mm	0.4873 mm
Yo 449.6565 mm	0.1065 mm	0.6513 mm
Zo 1789.7454 mm	0.1009 mm	0.5923 mm
$\omega$ -5.432802 °	0.003394 °	0.020972 °
$\phi$ 38.524349 °	0.002880 °	0.018143 °
$\kappa$ -79.228287 °	0.001424 °	0.008826 °

☐ Mean values

☒ Nominal - Measured

Close

Help

Fig. 136: Simulation of space resection

## 11.5 6DOF

Menu:	<a href="#">Simulation</a> → 6DOF
Precondition:	Existing image and activated object

The **6DOF** function is used for the simulation of 6DOF-calculations between two visible objects in a single image using Monte-Carlo simulation. Two 3D objects (reference and locator object) with at least three (better four) XYZ points are required for this function each given in a local coordinate system defined on the respective object. Furthermore, an image object must be present with the data of interior and exterior orientation. The program calculates the six degrees of freedom (6DOF) of relative position between reference and locator object, and transforms the coordinates of a locator probe tip into the reference system.

The process of 6DOF-simulation works as follows:

1. 3D transformation of a locator object with the nominal 6DOF values
2. Calculation of image coordinates of the reference object
3. Calculation of image coordinates of the transformed locator object
4. Calculation of space resection for the reference object with calculated image coordinates from step 2
5. Calculation of space resection for the locator object that contains the original object coordinates of a locator and calculated image coordinates from step 3
6. Calculation of 6DOF parameters from two space resections
7. Transformation of optional probe tip coordinates from the locator system in the reference system with the calculated 6DOF parameters.

Following input data are defined in [Specifications](#):

<i>Image</i>	Selection of an image using the data of interior and exterior orientation
<i>Reference object</i>	Selection of a reference object with local 3D points that serves for the simulation of image coordinates (step 2) ( <i>For image coordinates</i> ) on the one hand and as 3D object for space resection ( <i>for object coordinates</i> ) on the other hand. If the same object will be chosen for image and object coordinates, then non-zero transformation values should be entered under <i>6DOF nominal values</i> . However, if another object is specified by <i>Image coordinates</i> , it should precisely be spatially transformed in a position, which corresponds to the exterior orientation system of a camera.
<i>Locator object</i>	Selection of a locator object with local 3D points, which also is used for the simulation of image coordinates (step 3) ( <i>for image coordinates</i> ) and as 3D object for space resection ( <i>for object coordinates</i> ).
<i>Probe tip</i>	Object point selection of a locator object, which local coordinates are transformed using the determined 6DOF parameters. Only the locator points with a non-zero point code are displayed here.
<i>6DOF nominal values</i>	The locator object is transformed with the parameters entered here. The transformed locator object is then used for the calculation of image coordinates.

The noise ranges for Monte-Carlo simulation are entered under [Simulation](#). If activated, the entered values for *object accuracy* and *image measurement accuracy* of reference and locator object will be applied.

Under [Camera parameters](#) it can be set, whether distortion of the corresponding camera will be applied with calculation of image coordinates and whether the interior orientation parameters should be made noisy. The noise ranges are defined under [Options](#).

The [Calculation](#) of Monte Carlo simulation is executed with the entered number of passes. Optionally, an *Output logfile* can be generated with the specified file name.

**Simulation 6DOF**

**Settings**

Image: 1

Reference object: Objekt1 (For image coordinates), Diff db=0,01 (For object coordinates)

Locator object: Simu IO

Probing tip: (empty)

**6DOF nominal values**

Xo: 0.000 mm, ω: 0.000000 °, Probing tip: 0.000 mm

Yo: 0.000 mm, φ: 0.000000 °, Probing tip: 0.000 mm

Zo: 0.000 mm, κ: 0.000000 °, Probing tip: 0.000 mm

**Simulation**

Reference object: 0.1000 mm, 0.0002 mm

Locator object: 0.1000 mm, 0.0002 mm

Camera parameters: (empty)

**Calculation**

Number of simulations: 200 / 200/200

simu6dof.txt

**Calculate**

**Result**

Orientation data	Sigma	Span
Xo -0.013 mm	0.059 mm	0.321 mm
Yo -0.004 mm	0.057 mm	0.345 mm
Zo -0.000 mm	0.030 mm	0.151 mm
ω 0.000950 °	0.022812 °	0.138325 °
φ -0.001472 °	0.023811 °	0.126746 °
κ -0.000061 °	0.012268 °	0.073789 °
<b>Probing tip</b>		
X -0.013 mm	0.059 mm	0
Y -0.004 mm	0.057 mm	0
Z -0.000 mm	0.030 mm	0

**Close** **Help**

Fig. 137: Simulation of 6DOF calculations

**Calculate** starts the simulation. A log file can be displayed under **Output log**. The calculated *Orientation values* are displayed with its value, standard deviation (*Sigma*), and maximum deviation (*Span*). The same can be applied for the simulated coordinates of the probe tip.

## 11.6 3D transformation

Menu:	<a href="#">Simulation</a> → 3D transformation
Precondition:	Activated object

The function **3D transformation** serves for the simulation 3D-similarity transformation between two objects by Monte-Carlo simulation. The function requires two 3D objects (*Source* and *Target object*) with a minimum of three identical XYZ points each. The function complies with 3D similarity transformation under [Objects/3D transformation](#).

Under [Simulation](#), following input data are defined:

<i>Number</i>	Number of simulation passes (unlimited, recommendation: >5000)
<i>Sigma xyz</i>	Noise range of xyz-coordinates of a source object
<i>Sigma XYZ</i>	Noise range of xyz-coordinates of a target object

**Calculate** starts the simulation. The transformation parameters calculated per simulation run are saved in the file SimuTrans.txt. This file contains details of minimum, maximum, mean and standard deviation of each parameter. At the end of simulation, the calculated mean transformation parameters are displayed in the result fields.

The screenshot displays the '3D Transformation' application window. It is divided into several sections:

- Source object (xyz):** A table with columns Pt.No., X [mm], Y [mm], Z [mm], and Code. It lists 24 points, with the first point (Pt.No. 1) at (0.000, 0.000, -120.000).
- Target object (XYZ):** A similar table with 28 points. The first point (Pt.No. 1) is at (0.000, 0.000, -119.989).
- Transformation:** A central control area with buttons for navigation (back, forward, search) and a 'Calculate' button. A dropdown menu shows '3D Helmert 7 Pz'.
- Result:** A section at the bottom left showing calculated parameters: X0: 0.000 mm, Y0: -0.000 mm, Z0: -0.002 mm, m: 0.999881, Sigma = 0.009 mm, Omega: 0.000034°, Phi: 0.000117°, and Kappa: 0.000003°.
- Simulation:** A section at the bottom right with input fields for Count (5), Sigma xyz (0), and Sigma XYZ (0).
- Buttons:** 'OK', 'Abort', and 'Help' buttons are located at the bottom right.

Fig. 138: Simulation of 3D transformations

## 11.7 Ellipse eccentricity

Menu:	<a href="#">Simulation</a> → Ellipse eccentricity
Precondition:	Existing image and activated object

The function **Ellipse eccentricity** is used to simulate the effect of ellipses eccentricities to an image and in object space. This function requires 3D object as well as at least one image with the data of interior and exterior orientation.

The module calculates the corresponding image coordinates based on given 3D object coordinates. For each object a space circle of a given radius and a spatial orientation is assumed which boundary points are strictly projected into the image space, where they get the form of an ellipse. The difference between the center point of a best-fit ellipse and the projected object point (circle center) shown in the image results in the eccentricity of the ellipse. Through a subsequent forward intersection through all selected images the circle centers as well as the ellipse center point will be calculated as a 3D point. This 3D point must match with the given 3D object point when using the circle centers, while the 3D ellipse center point can deviate due to the eccentricity of the ellipse.



The screenshot displays the 'Eccentricity' software interface, which is organized into several panels for configuring the simulation of ellipse eccentricity.

- 3D circle panel:** Contains nominal values for Pt.No (10), X (-60.000 mm), Y (-60.000 mm), and Z (-160.000 mm). It also includes circle parameters (r: 10, ω: 0, φ: 0, κ: 0, n: 8) and object selection (Circle, 3D circle, Sphere).
- Exterior orientation panel:** Lists coordinates X<sub>o</sub> (25.000 mm), Y<sub>o</sub> (0.000 mm), Z<sub>o</sub> (0.000 mm), and angles ω (0.000000°), φ (11.800000°), and κ (0.000000°).
- Images panel:** A list of image indices (1, 2, 3, 4) with checkboxes for selection.
- Image space panel:** Displays calculated values for Circle center (x': -1.3957 mm, y': -1.6588 mm), Ellipse adjustment (x': -1.3927 mm, y': -1.6590 mm), and other parameters like a, b, α, s<sub>0</sub>, m<sub>b</sub>, and a/b.
- Eccentricity panel:** Shows dx' (-0.0030 mm) and dy' (0.0002 mm), along with Centroid Circle points and Centroid Star operator parameters.
- Options panel:** Includes a unit dropdown (mm), checkboxes for 'with distortion' and 'step-wise', and a 'Calculate ellipses' button.
- Image panel:** Contains two visualizations: a top view showing a red dot and a bottom view showing a red circle with a blue center point.
- Intersection panel:** Provides 3D coordinates (Pt.No: 10, X: -60.316 mm, Y: -60.307 mm, Z: -160.818 mm) and differences between nominal and actual values (dx: 0.316 mm, dy: 0.307 mm, dz: 0.818 mm). It also shows differences between circle and ellipse centers.
- Batch processing panel:** Includes source and target object dropdowns, checkboxes for 'Save image points' and 'Contour points', and a 'Batch' button.
- Protocol panel:** Features checkboxes for 'File', 'Circle', 'Ellipse', and '3D coordinates', along with a '3D coordinates' checkbox.
- Help and Close buttons:** Located at the bottom right of the interface.

Fig. 139: Simulation of ellipses eccentricity



Under [3D circle](#), following input data are defined:

<i>Pt.No., X, Y, Z</i>	3D point data for the center of a space circle. With the button  a point from a current object can be selected.
<i>Circle parameters:</i>	Data of 3D circle with radius $r$ , spatial orientation angles $\omega, \phi, \kappa$ and the number $n$ of boundary points to be generated on the circle.
<i>Object:</i>	Name of a new 3D object that contains the $n$ 3D coordinates of the circle outline as object points. The object can be created with the button  .

Images are selected under [Images](#), for which the simulation should be calculated. With a popup menu all images can be selected or the selection can be changed.

Under [Image space](#), the ellipse points mapped from the contour points of a given space circle are calculated and a best-fit ellipse can be determined again. The calculation starts with the button [Calculate ellipses](#). The top graphic shows the point location in the image format, the bottom graphic represents the calculated ellipse. The zoom factor of this graphic can be changed with the slider.

<i>Circle center</i>	Image coordinates for the projected center of the 3D circle.
<i>Ellipse adjustment:</i>	Result of the ellipse adjustment with center $x', y'$ , semi-axes $a, b$ , rotation angle $\alpha$ as well as $s_0$ of the adjustment.
$s_0$	Standard deviation $\text{Sigma}_0$ of ellipse adjustment.
$m$	Image scale number of a point, which is a quotient between the space circle radius $r$ and long semi-axis $a$ of the ellipse.
$a/b$	Quotient of long semi-axis $a$ and short semi-axis $b$ of the ellipse.
<i>Eccentricity:</i>	Difference $dx$ and $dy$ of the projected circle center and the ellipse center.
<i>Centroid Circle points:</i>	Centroid of image coordinates of the circle boundary points.
<i>Centroid Star operator:</i>	Centroid of image coordinates of the ellipse points, which results from a simulated measurement with "star"-operator.
<i>Options:</i>	The output unit of image coordinates can be specified here. If the unit <i>Pixel</i> has been selected here, the metric image coordinates are transformed with an associated pixel-size.

Under [Forward intersection](#), the 3D coordinates are calculated from the center of the projected space circle and the projected ellipse. The calculation starts with the button [Intersection](#), which uses all images that have been selected on for an ellipse calculation. The button [Ellipse+Intersection](#) calculates the ellipses and performs the forward intersection.

<i>3D coordinates</i>	Object coordinates and standard deviations when using the ellipse centers.
<i>Difference Nominal – Actual:</i>	Coordinate differences between the 3D coordinates defined under <i>3D circle</i> and the result of forward intersection.
<i>Difference Circle – Ellipse:</i>	Coordinate differences between the two forward intersections, which have been calculated once with the projected circle centers and once with computed ellipse centers.

The total calculation for all selected 3D points of an object is performed under [Batch processing](#). The calculation starts with the button **Batch**.

<i>Source object</i>	Object with a list of 3D points.
<i>Target object:</i>	Optional new 3D object, for which the calculated 3D coordinates are saved. If an entered name exists already in the object list, the associated object will be deleted or overwritten with the newly computed coordinates.
<i>Save image points:</i>	If this button is activated, the calculated ellipse center points x, y and the eccentricity to the projected circle center will be saved under sx, sy as image coordinates to the corresponding image.

## 11.8 Simulated images

Menu:	<a href="#">Simulation</a> → Simulated images
Precondition:	Existing image and activated object

The function of **Image simulation** is used for the generation of synthetic images for an object that is represented by a TIN and an image, which content (texture) should be transferred into the simulated image. The result image has the entered data of interior and exterior orientation, so that a view on an object from a different direction is generated.

The 3D objects with existing TIN appear under [Objects](#). If no meshing (triangles) is available for this object, it can be generated using the function [Objects/Meshing](#). An object should be selected in the list, which TIN represents the object surface.

Under [Texture image](#) the list of images in the project appears, for which a bitmap is loaded. Here, the image is selected, which content is to be transferred into the resulting image.



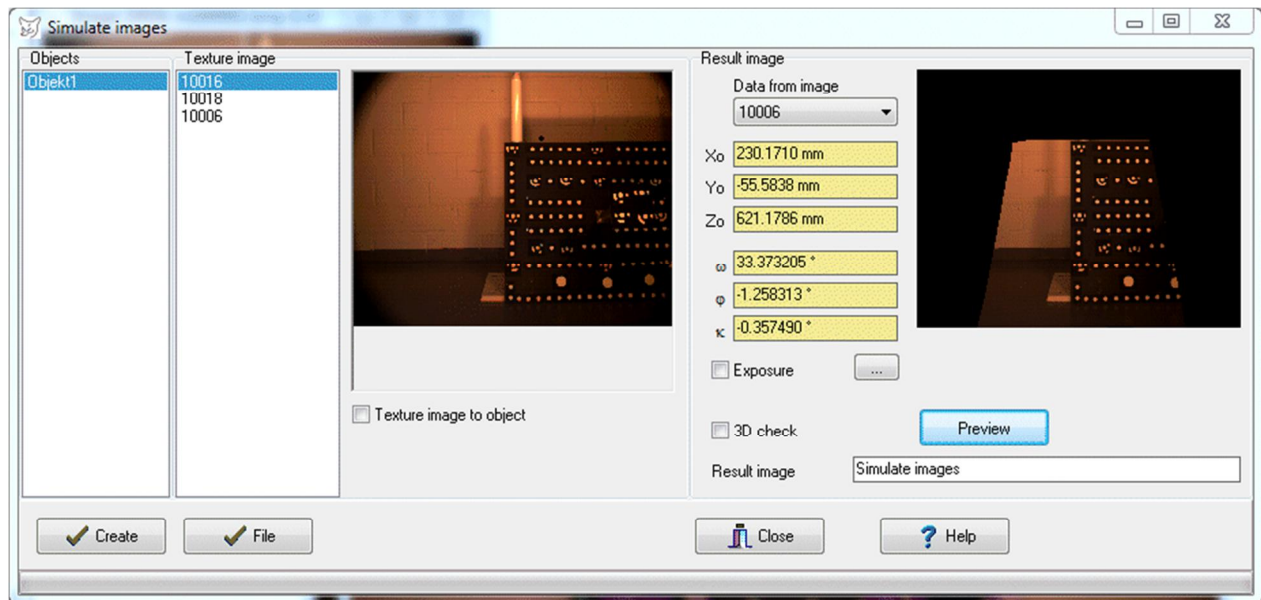



Fig. 140: Simulation of images

The exterior orientation data of a resulting image are specified under **Result image**. The interior orientation data are taken from an image, which should be selected under *Data from image*. The exterior orientation data can be overwritten interactively. A selected image must have a saved bitmap.

#### 3D check

The overall list of triangles is scanned completely for image calculation. If this option is deactivated, the first found triangle will be used. The image calculation is significantly faster in deactivated mode (see below).

#### Exposure

Optionally, a shutter effect can be simulated here. Thereto, an input dialog will open with the button , where the further characteristics can be entered.

*Exterior orientation:* Specification of expected parameter changes of exterior orientation and velocity  $v$  of a camera platform during exposure time.

*Shutter:* Specification of exposure time  $t$ , as well as a shutter type.

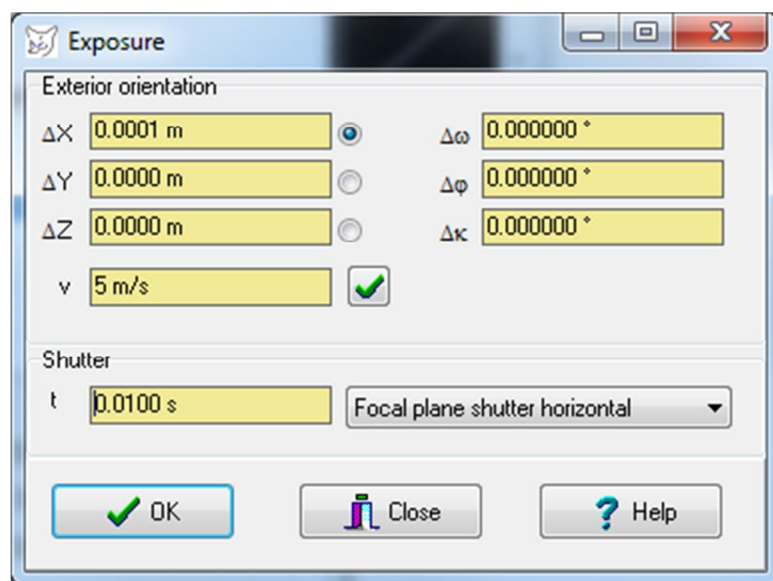


Fig. 141: Definition of exposure parameters

The button **Preview** creates a downscaled preview image of the result. Thereby, all pixels of a resulting image are intersected with the TIN using the procedure of monoplotting. The resulting 3D surface point is reprojected into the texture image and the existing color values are transferred into the result image. Areas lying outside of the texture image are displayed in red in the preview.

With **Create**, the result image is calculated with the resolution of the input image. **This process requires a significant processing power and can take several hours.** The required time depends mainly on the number of triangles. If the option *3D check* is activated, all triangles are considered and such surface point will be used which has the shortest distance to the camera. Otherwise, the first found triangle intersection is taken, like in case of so-called 2½D surfaces without undercuts. The final image is stored as a new image object in the image list.

The button **File** reads a control file, where any number of images can be processed in batch mode. Each image can have its own orientation data, as well as an associated TIN. Again, the created images are saved as image objects in the image list.

The format of a control file (file extension \*.txt) is:

```
# Control file for image simulation
NewImage=NewName.jpg
    IntOri=example.ior
    ExtOri=example.eor
    Triangles=example.stl
    TextureImage = dcs456.jpg
EndImage
NewImage=NewName2.jpg
    IntOri=example2.ior
    Triangles=example2.stl
    TextureImage = test.bmp
EndImage
```

In this example, two new images are created, whereby interior orientations and TIN are different, while the same exterior orientation data are applied. The data of interior (IntOri) and exterior (ExtOri) orientation are read from AICON-format files. The triangles (triangles) are read in the STL format. The applied texture images are entered with its directory path, image formats are freely selectable.

## 12 Menu Processes

The **Processes** menu provides functions for automatic calculations and batch processing.

### 12.1 Batch processing

Menu:	<a href="#">Processes</a> → Batch processing
Precondition:	Loaded project

The function **Batch processing** opens a dialog in which the sequence of successive calculation functions can be set. It is up to the user, to define a correct and functional list of steps.

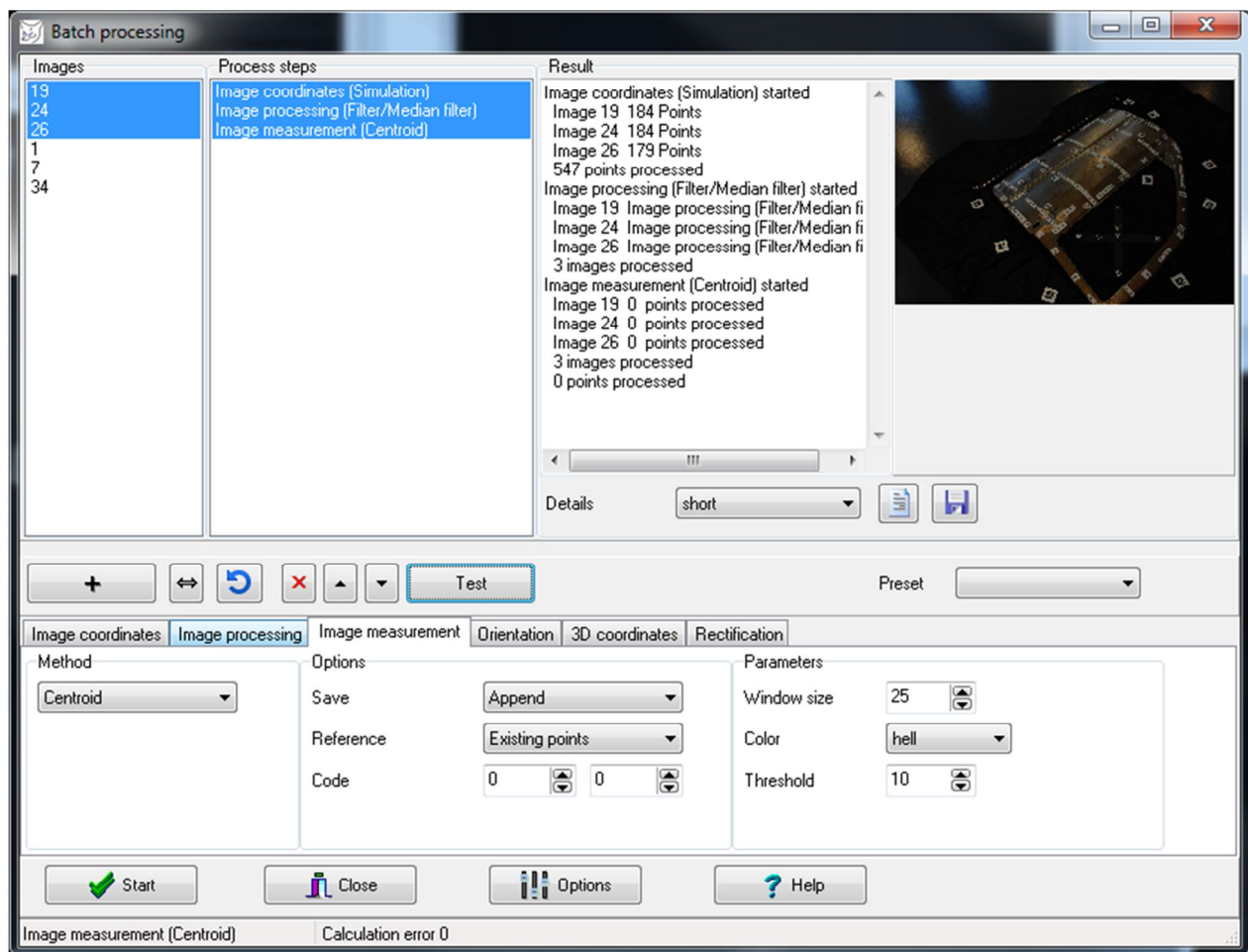







Fig. 142: Batch processing


In the above example, 1) simulated image coordinates are calculated from existing object coordinates, 2) images are smoothed with a Median filter, and 3) the targets at the calculated image coordinates are measured by a centroid operator.




The list of all image objects appears under [Images](#). The images selected here are subsequently processed with the selected function.


The sequentially processed functions are listed under [Process steps](#). With the button  the function displayed in the bottom panel is added to the process list together with its associated settings, or replaced with the button . Alternatively the *Method* box can be copied by dragging and dropping with the mouse into the list of process steps. With  the selected list items will be deleted. The order of functions can be changed using the arrow keys. The button  reassigns the selected images to the currently selected functions.


Under [Result](#) text output of each calculation step is displayed. The level of output detail can be set under *Details*. The currently selected image or any new images will be displayed in the right image window.

The button  executes the currently selected function without changing the input data. Since no new objects are created in this mode, consecutive functions may not be executed under certain circumstances.

Under *Preset*, the steps displayed in the process list can be saved and reloaded by selection in the drop-down list. These so-called presets are stored in text files with the extension \*.ppp. Image assignments to the functions are not stored in the preset. They must be reassigned via the button .

The button  executes the process list. Under [Output log](#) outputs appear as defined under *Details*. With the button  the log can be saved in an external text file. The button  displays the most recently written log of a single function.

The button  opens the area [Options](#) associated with the selected function page.

With  the dialog is closed.

### 12.1.1 Image coordinates

Under [Image coordinates](#) calculation functions for generating new image coordinates are offered. Under [Method](#), the implemented functions can be selected:

#### *Simulation*

Calculation of simulated image coordinates from object coordinates of the selected input object under consideration of distortion and image format.

#### [Settings:](#)

*Object:* selection of the object with stored object points.



Fig. 143: Generation of image coordinates

### 12.1.2 Image processing

Under **Image processing** methods for image processing are available. They mostly correspond to the methods and functions available under [Images/Image processing](#) with their described [Options](#). The results of image processing steps are stored in the image sequence associated with the image and can be displayed and managed under [Images/Properties/Image sequence](#).

Under **Method** the following groups of image processing methods are offered. To each selected method a variety of *Functions* can be selected. To each function various [Options](#) can be defined. If *Replace* is selected the original image bitmap is replaced by the final image resulting from a chain of image processing functions.

<i>Contrast</i>	Image processing methods with lookup tables, which map the input color values to new output color values, e.g. for contrast change, reduction of grey levels, gamma correction, etc.
<i>Filter</i>	Image processing methods for filtering of the image, e.g. smoothing, sharpening, edge extraction, etc.
<i>Light fall-off</i>	Automatic correction of optical light fall-off.

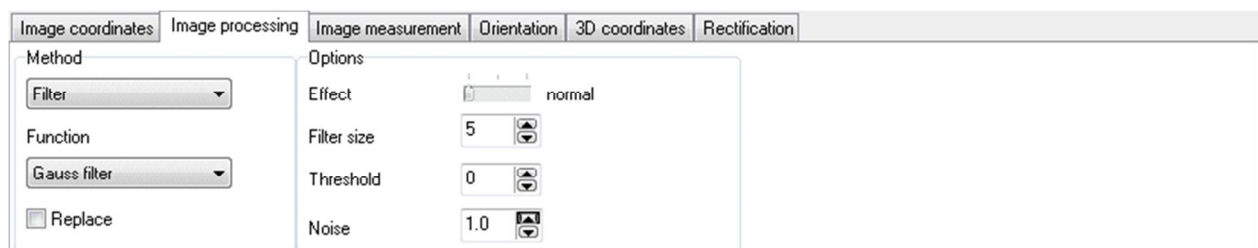


Fig. 144: Methods for image processing

### 12.1.3 Image point measurement

Under **Image point measurement** several [methods](#) for automatic measurement of image points are implemented. They correspond to the methods available under [Edit/Options/Image measurement/Point measurement](#) (manual measurement is not possible in the batch process). The parameters of individual measurements must be defined under [Options](#) for point of measurement. The point measurements are performed at the image coordinates saved to the image. The available [Options](#) have the following meaning:

<i>Save:</i>	Selection of storage mode for newly measured image coordinates:
<i>Append:</i>	measured image coordinates are appended to existing points. There

may be duplicate point numbers.

*Overwrite:* measured image coordinates are stored whereby existing points with the same number will be replaced.

*File:* Output of the image coordinates to a text file.

*Reference:*

Control of image coordinates used for measurement:

*Existing coordinates:* initially existing coordinates will be used as starting values for all consecutive image measuring methods;

*Current coordinates:* the coordinates resulting from the previous method are taken as starting values for the next image measuring method;

*Only with code:* only image coordinates are used for measurement whose point code corresponds to the value in the right field.

*Code:*

Point code to be used when the point is saved (left panel).

Fig. 145: Methods for measuring image points

#### 12.1.4 Orientation

Under **Orientation**, the following **methods** for orientation of images are implemented:

*Resection*

Calculation of the external orientation of the selected images by space resection with the following parameters:

*Control points:* selection of the object with stored control points (min. 3)

*Initial values:* selection of the method for calculating initial values

*Calibration:* optional calibration of the camera (*single image* = each image separately, *mean values* = calibration by averaging all participating images)

*Direct linear transform*

Calculation of the external orientation of selected images by a DLT with the following parameters:

*Control points:* Selection of the object with stored control points (min. 6)

*Bundle adjustment*

not yet implemented.

Fig. 146: Methods for image orientation

### 12.1.5 3D coordinates

Under **3D coordinates**, functions for calculation of 3D coordinates are available. Under *Target object* the object for the newly computed points is selected. By entering a name and the switch



a new object can be created. The following **methods** for the calculation of 3D coordinates are implemented:

<i>Forward intersection</i>	Calculation of the 3D coordinates with the stored image coordinates of selected images
<i>Monoplotting DTM</i>	Calculation of the 3D coordinates with the stored image coordinates of a selected image with the following parameters: <i>Point cloud/DTM</i> : selection of an object with a surface model for the intersection with the image rays.
<i>Projective transformation</i>	Transformation of the stored image coordinates of selected images into 3D coordinates by the parameters of plane projective transformation that are assigned to the image

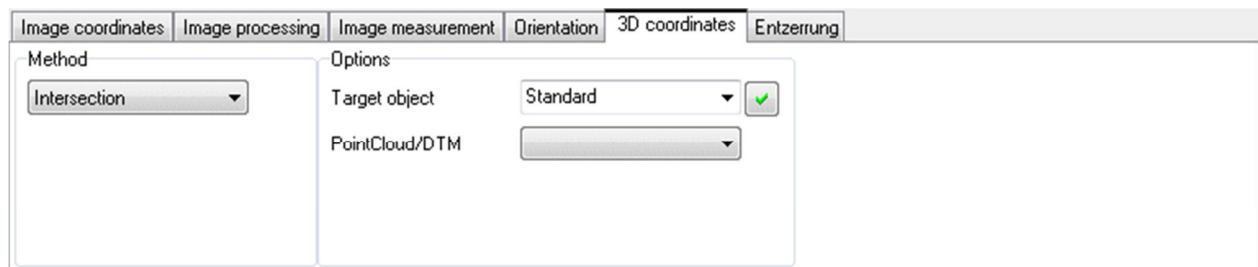


Fig. 147: Methods for calculation of 3D coordinates

### 12.1.6 Rectification

Under **Rectification**, the following **Methods** for the plane rectification of images are implemented:

<i>Projective</i>	Plane projective transformation with the 8 parameters given under <i>Parameters</i> . These parameters are taken from the previously rectified input image or they can be entered manually.
<i>Affine</i>	Affine transformation with the 6 parameters given under <i>Parameters</i> .
<i>Polynomial</i>	Polynomial transformation with the n parameters given under <i>Parameters</i> whereby the number of parameters depends on the selected polynomial degree.
<i>Helmert</i>	Helmert transformation with the 6 parameters given under <i>Parameters</i> .

The option *All images* uses the currently displayed transformation parameters to rectify all selected images. Otherwise, each image is rectified with the parameters that are associated with the image (see [Rectification/Image rectification](#)). The option *Manually* allows to enter arbitrary parameter values.

Under **Dimensions** the area and resolution in object space for the result image will be defined.



The screenshot displays the 'Rectification' tab in the PhoX software. The 'Method' is set to 'Projective'. Under 'Parameters', a table lists coefficients for a projective transformation. The 'Dimensions' section shows the image size and scaling parameters.

Par.	Coefficient
a0	-3.2827251576
a1	-0.0001575849
a2	0.0033515595
b0	3.0971309283
b1	-0.0033577641
b2	-0.0001517480

Dimensions:

	Min	Max
X	-1.0000 m	1.0000 m
Y	-1.0000 m	1.0000 m
dX	0.0010 m	


2000 x 2000 px

Fig. 148: Methods for image rectifications

## 13 Menu Windows

The **Windows** menu provides functions to display the image window.

### 13.1 Mouse coordinates

Menu:	<a href="#">Windows</a> → Mouse coordinates
Button:	

The function **Mouse coordinates** shows a docking window where the pixel and image coordinates of the mouse position in the current image window are displayed.

The option *continuously* enables the continuous updating of the displayed coordinates while the mouse is moving. If the option is disabled, the display will be renewed only after the next mouse click. The *Font size* of the display can be changed with the slider. The cursor in the image window can be changed by clicking on the test image under *Cursor*.

Displayed measured values:

**Pixel coordinates:** Pixel coordinates  $u, v$  of the current mouse position. The origin is in the upper left corner of the image. At zoom levels over 100% the pixel position can have non-integer values.

**Image coordinates:** Image coordinates  $x', y'$  of the current mouse position. The origin is defined by the transformation type between pixel and image coordinates. In most cases, it is located in the center of the image and the coordinates of the image have the unit mm. The sizes  $dx', dy'$  denote the distortion correction at the current position. The values  $xc', yc'$  are the corrected, hence distortion-free image coordinates. The angle  $\tau$  describes the corresponding angle resulting from image position and principal distance (focal length). The angle  $\alpha$  describes the corresponding angle resulting from image position after applying distortion.

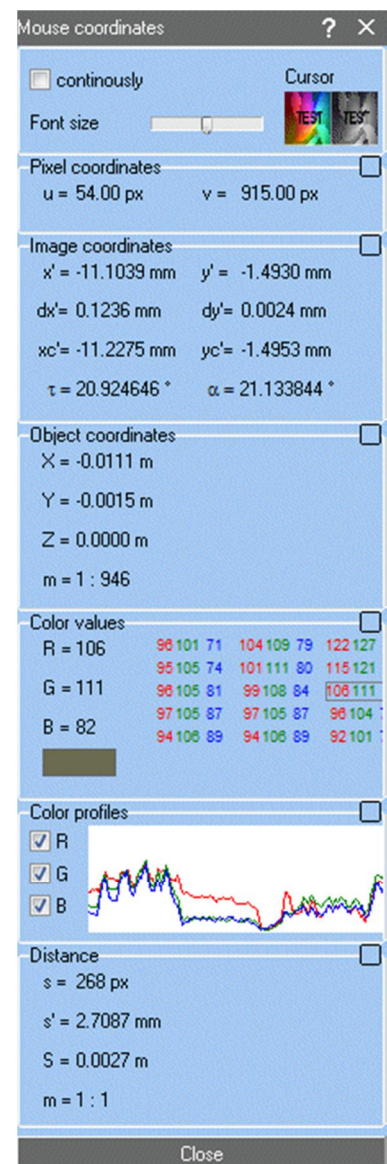


Fig. 149: Window to display the coordinates of the mouse

- Object coordinates:** Object coordinates  $X, Y, Z$  at the current mouse position. Object coordinates can be calculated for a single image, if a numerical rectification is been carried out beforehand, i.e., the parameters of a plane projective transformation have been calculated and assigned to the image. The specified scale  $m$  shows the current image scale, calculated from the object distance between projection center and object point divided by the corresponding distance in image space.
- Color values:** Color or gray values at the current mouse position. In addition, the color values of a 5 x 5 pixel window around the current mouse position are displayed.
- Color profiles:** For activated line mode of the image cursor the color profile along the cursor line is plotted. Starting point of the color profile is the point clicked on in the image. If the [Diagram window](#) is opened at the same time, the color values are displayed there in a table and a chart.
- Distance:** Distance of the current mouse position to the last clicked mouse position in pixel-, image- and object coordinates. The specified scale  $m$  displays the current image scale, calculated from the displayed object distance and the displayed image distance.

## 13.2 Zoom window

Menu:	<a href="#">Windows</a> → Zoom window
Precondition:	Opened image window

The function **Zoom window** displays a docking window where enlarged image details of the current mouse position of an image window appear. The zoom window will be updated when clicking into the current image window, with Shift and mouse moving over the image.

### Settings:

- Count:* Number of zoom windows to display (0-8).
- Window size:* Image patch size in pixels which shall be displayed in enlarged mode (1-255). With an input of 1 only a single pixel of the mouse position in the original image is shown, with larger values a correspondingly larger patch is displayed.
- Brightness:* Changes the brightness of all zoom windows.
- Contrast:* Changes the contrast of all zoom windows.

### Zoom window:

For each zoom window it can be selected which image shall be displayed.

- Current image:* When clicking in the original image, the enlarged patch of the currently clicked image is shown.
- Image number:* By choosing a different image number, the enlarged image is updated only after clicking into the image window corresponding to the image number.

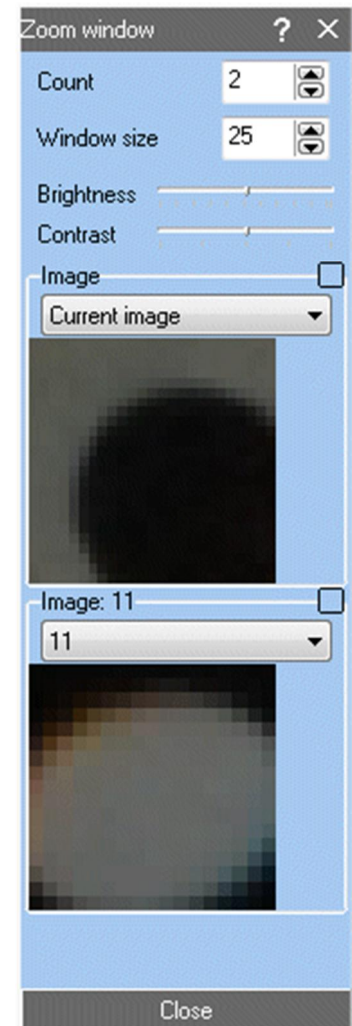


Fig. 150: Window to display an enlarged image details

### 13.3 Image properties

Menu	<a href="#">Windows</a> → Image properties
Precondition:	Existing image

The function of **Image properties** displays a docking window for the display of important parameters of the current image. The window is updated when the current image is changed. The docking window can be opened permanently, however, some measuring and calculation functions lock the window to avoid data conflicts.

Under *Image* of the current image number will be shown below. The image can be changed by selecting in the list.

#### Bitmap:

**File:** File name of the bitmap associated with the image (without directory)

**Columns:** Number of columns of the image (width in pixels)

**Rows:** Number of rows of the image (height in pixels)

**Color:** Color mode of the image (8 bit grey values, 8 bit color or 24-bit RGB color)

#### Interior orientation:

**Camera:** Name of the camera associated with the image

**c** Principal distance

Additional parameters of the interior orientation appear when the field is enlarged.

#### Exterior orientation:

**Xo, Yo, Zo:** Translation parameters of the current image

**$\omega$ ,  $\phi$ ,  $\kappa$ :** Rotation angles of the current image

#### Image coordinates:

Display the image coordinates saved to the image. Click on an item in the list shows the corresponding position in the image window.

#### Histogram:

Presentation of histograms of the image(s) or selected areas-of-interest in all color channels, as well as output of the respective mean values and standard deviations. If changes are made with [Contrast sliders](#), here the calculated look-up tables are drawn in addition.

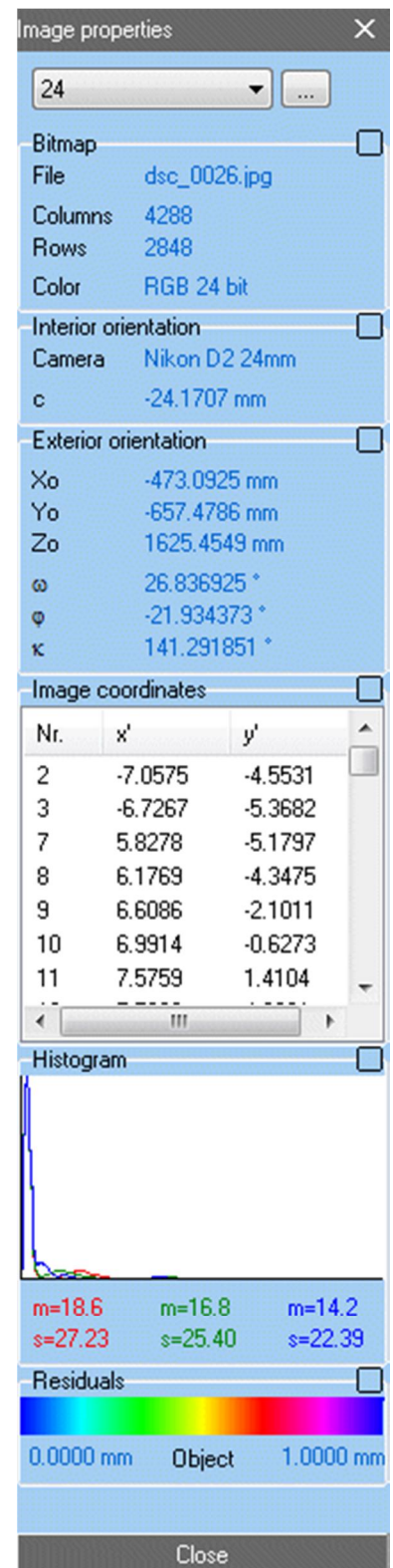


Fig. 151: Window for image properties

**Residuals:**

Representation of the currently selected color scale and the minimum and maximum limits for the display of residuals in the image. By clicking on *Object* the limits on image residuals or deformations be toggled

### 13.4 Object properties

Menu	<a href="#">Windows</a> → Object properties
Precondition:	Existing object

The function of **Object properties** displays a docking window where the display parameters of the current object can be manipulated. The window is updated when the current object is changed. Modified parameters are immediately applied to the visualisation of the object.

Objects optionally consist of object points with 3D coordinates, polygons, a point cloud and a triangle mesh. Each of these elements has individual display parameters that are defined under [Objects/Object properties](#). The higher-level display of the elements and the associated default settings are defined under [Edit/Options/Graphics](#).

The desired object is selected in the upper list. Below this is the selection of the object component whose parameters are to be changed. Changed graphic settings are immediately saved for the current object.

Under [Properties](#) the number of associated elements (e.g. number of points or triangles) as well as the date and time of creation or last modification are displayed.

**Points:**

<i>Display:</i>	Display of object points
<i>Pt.No.:</i>	Display of point number
<i>Symbol:</i>	Symbol type
<i>Size</i>	Symbol size in pixels
<i>Color:</i>	Color of point symbol

**Lines:**

<i>Display:</i>	Display of lines
<i>Style</i>	Line style
<i>Pattern</i>	Fill pattern

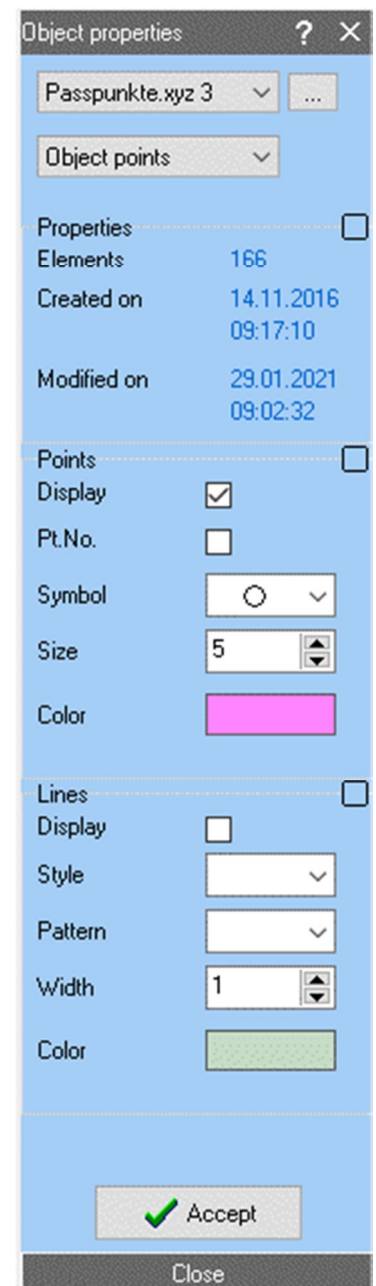


Fig. 152: Window for object properties




**Width** Line width in pixels

**Color:** Line color

With Accept the current settings are stored as default values for graphic display as they are also defined under [Edit/Options/Graphics](#).

### 13.5 Point coordinates

Menu:	<a href="#">Windows</a> → Point coordinates
Button:	

The function of **Point coordinates** shows a docking window at the bottom of the screen where either image or object coordinates can be displayed and edited. The selection of image or object coordinates is done through the settings in the [Point selection area](#).

Under **Display** it is defined whether only the current image or object element (e.g. the current image) or *all elements* (e.g. all images) are selected to list the associated points. If a point is clicked in the table, this point is displayed either in the *current image*, in *all image windows*, or not shown.

Image coordinates: 149 Points									
Point	Image	u	v	x'	y'	sx'	sy'	Code	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	24	854.28	2256.98	-7.0575	-4.5531	0.0000	0.0000	0	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3	24	914.75	2405.89	-6.7267	-5.3682	0.0000	0.0000	0	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 7	24	3209.91	2371.43	5.8278	-5.1797	0.0000	0.0000	0	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 8	24	3273.73	2219.30	6.1769	-4.3475	0.0000	0.0000	0	

Display  
☐ All elements  
 No image  
☐ Color map

Fig. 153: Window for listing image points

If image points are listed, the corresponding point number, image number, pixel coordinates (u, v), image coordinates (x', y'), standard deviations or residuals (sx', sy') as well as the point code are displayed.

Object coordinates: 175 Points									
Point	Object	X	Y	Z	sX	sY	sZ	Code	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3	Objekt1	1093.3863 ...	143.4085 mm	30.7368 mm	0.0067 mm	0.0062 mm	0.0091 mm	0	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 8	Objekt1	151.1242 mm	856.2533 mm	60.1229 mm	0.0084 mm	0.0091 mm	0.0112 mm	0	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 9	Objekt1	-26.2596 mm	664.4799 mm	65.5902 mm	0.0063 mm	0.0069 mm	0.0089 mm	0	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 10	Objekt1	-133.1177 mm	567.6767 mm	57.3905 mm	0.0067 mm	0.0074 mm	0.0098 mm	0	

Display  
☐ All elements  
 No image  
☐ Color map

Fig. 154: Window for listing object points

If object points are shown, the corresponding point number, object name, 3D coordinates (X, Y, Z), standard deviations or residuals (sX, sY, sZ) and the point code are listed.

Through the popup menu functions for editing the points are available:

<b>Edit</b>	Calling an edit window for editing the point coordinates
<b>Delete</b>	Deletes all selected points after confirmation
<b>Select all</b>	Selects all points



<b>Toggle selection</b>	Inverts the point selection
<b>Select points</b>	Opens a dialog for the individual selection of points (see <a href="#">Objects/Object properties/Object coordinates</a> )
<b>Copy table</b>	Copies the selection into the Windows clipboard

## 13.6 Graphic window

Menu:	<a href="#">Window</a> → Graphic window
Preconditions:	Existing image

The function **Graphic window** shows a docking window where graphics to the image point distribution, as well as a 3D viewer for the object space can be displayed. The graphics are updated online, hence changes of parameters or image and object selections are transferred directly into the graphics.

Under [Image](#) the image point distribution of the selected images will be shown. The image selection is made via the corresponding popup menu:

<b>Current image</b>	Displays the image coordinates for the currently selected image
<b>All image windows</b>	Displays the image coordinates for all open image windows
<b>All images</b>	Displays the image coordinates for all images
<b>No image</b>	Displays no image coordinates
<b>Measured points</b>	Displays the measured image coordinates
<b>Reprojected points</b>	Displays the image coordinates of reprojected object coordinates of the current object

An interactive 3D viewer appears under [Object space](#) with the same functionality as the standard [3D viewer](#). Here a popup menu is available where the currently displayed item can be set.

<b>Fit</b>	Displays the complete object
<b>Origin</b>	Displays the origin of the coordinate system in der center of the view
<b>Reset</b>	Resets the viewer to the default values
<b>Object points</b>	Displays object points
<b>Polygons</b>	Displays polygons
<b>Point clouds</b>	Displays point clouds
<b>Triangles</b>	Displays triangles
<b>Cameras</b>	Displays camera positions
<b>Image rays</b>	Displays image rays between camera positions and object points
<b>Options</b>	Opens the graphics settings under <a href="#">Edit/Options/Visualization/3D graphics</a>

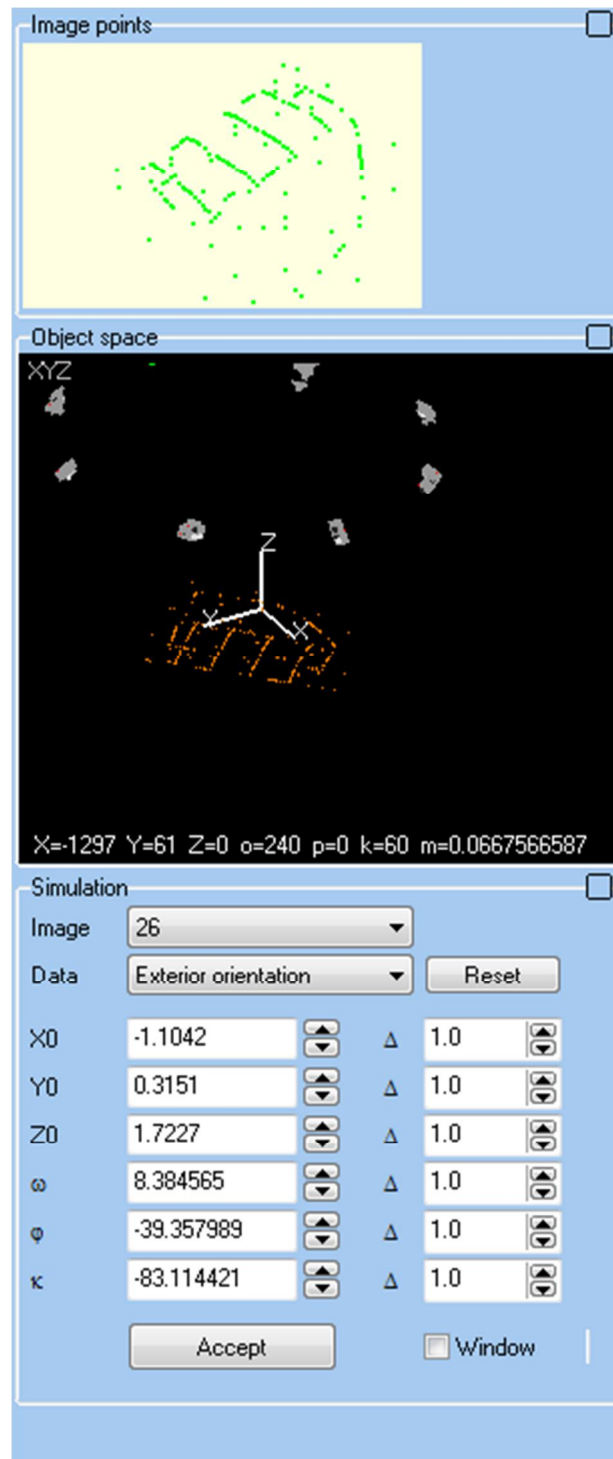


Fig. 155: Window for displaying online 3D graphics


Under [Simulation](#), the *Data* of interior or exterior orientation of an image selected under *Image* can be changed manually. The effect of data changing to the image coordinates and camera positions is visualized immediately in the graphics. If the external 3D-viewer under [Graphics/3D viewer](#) is visible, the changes will be synchronized there as well. Any change of the input fields leads to a change in the data saved to the image. The values set under  $\Delta$  are used as the increment for the rocker switches in addition to the data fields. If the options *Image window* is enabled the modifications will have an effect directly in the corresponding image window, i.e. superimposed object information will appear in positions in the associated image.

Under *Data* the following selection can be made:

<i>Interior orientation</i>	The parameters of interior orientation are displayed: principal distance, principal point, two parameters of radial distortion (A1, A2 resp. K1, K2).
<i>Exterior orientation</i>	The parameters of exterior orientation of the current image are displayed
<i>Object point</i>	The 3D coordinates of a point are displayed. For the visualisation the point appears in the style that is defined under <a href="#">Edit/Options/General/Cursor</a> > <i>Stereo mark</i> .

The original data will be restored if the graphics window is closed or if the button **Reset** is pressed. With **Accept** the interactively modified data will be finally assigned to the current image, i.e. the original data cannot be recovered.

### 13.7 Overview images

Menu:	<a href="#">Windows</a> → Overview images
Button:	

The function **Overview images** opens an overlaid window which is always in the foreground of the desktop. It contains overview images of all image windows.

By clicking into an overview image the corresponding image window is displayed. By holding down the mouse button, the image window can be positioned by movement in the overview image.

In the popup menu, the following functions are available:

<b>Update</b>	The images are rebuilt whereby the size of the overview images adapts to the width of the window.
<b>Sort</b>	The images are sorted by image number.
<b>Close</b>	The overview window is closed but can be reloaded at any time.

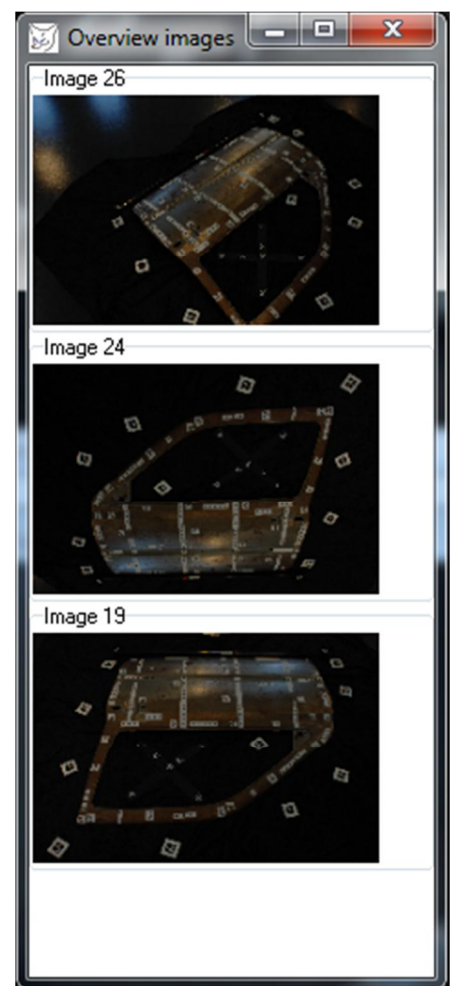


Fig. 156: Window for displaying

## 13.8 Diagram window

Menu:	<a href="#">Windows</a> → Diagram window
-------	--

The function **Diagram window** opens an overlaid window which is always in the foreground of the desktop. It consists of a table and a chart that represents the selected columns in the table as a curve.

The following functions in PhoX provide data for this window:

- Measure color profiles    If the [Mouse coordinate window](#) is opened and [Line cursor](#) is enabled, the color values along the drawn line are transferred into the table.
- Distortion curves        The data of the radial-symmetric distortion of the [Distortion curve](#) is transferred into the table.
- Image histogram         If the docking window [Image properties](#) is opened, the data of the displayed histogram is transferred to the table.

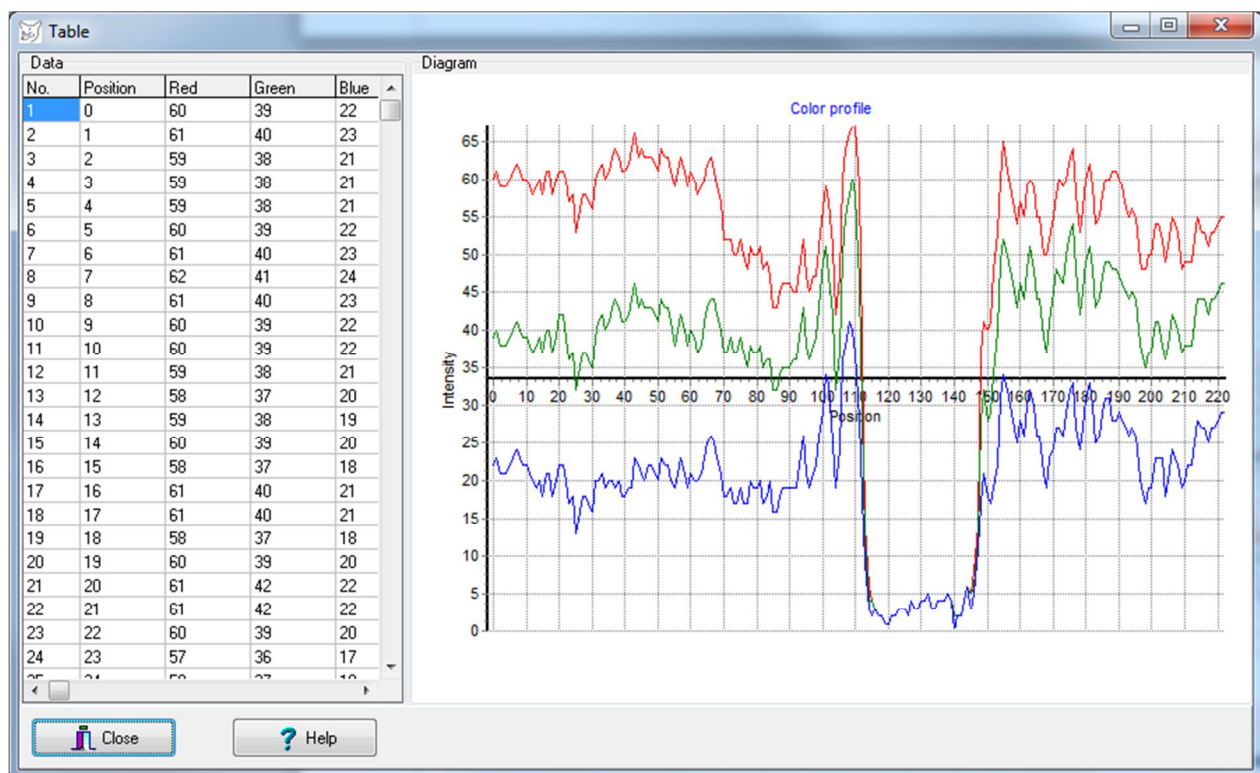


Fig. 157: Diagram window

Under [Data](#) a table is presented whose values have been generated by one of the above mentioned parent function, e.g. when measuring color profiles in image windows. A selected column can be assigned to the X-axis of the chart, additional columns show the dependent Y-values. Each Y column appears in the chart as a user-defined curve. Any number of Y columns can be defined. At the end of the table, the corresponding minimum

and maximum values, the mean and the standard deviation are displayed to each column. The table cannot be edited.

By clicking on the column headings, a dialog is opened in which the assigned X or Y values, as well as the color of the graph curve can be defined. The symbol [ ] cancels the assignment. Click on the color box opens a color selection dialog.



Under [Diagram](#), the chart will be shown. It provides the following mouse features:

Draw rectangle	By dragging a rectangle from top left to bottom right will show the diagram of the selected data range. Dragging the rectangle in the opposite direction resets the diagram to the original view.
Right mouse button	The range of values on the axis moves by dragging with the right mouse button.
Click axis	Opens a dialog for specifying axis settings
Click curve	Opens a dialog for defining the curve settings
Double-click	Opens a dialog to define general <a href="#">Diagram properties</a>

The associated popup menu provides the following functions:

<b>Copy</b>	Either copies the chart as a bitmap or the table in Excel format to the Windows clipboard, from where it can be inserted directly into Excel
<b>Export</b>	Stores the table data to a text file (separated by semicolons)
<b>Properties</b>	Opens the dialog for setting of <a href="#">Diagram properties</a>

## 13.9 Residuals

Menu:	<a href="#">Windows</a> → Residuals
-------	-------------------------------------

The function **Residuals** opens a docking window in the bottom part of the screen where the display of residuals (e.g. error ellipses) can be controlled dynamically.

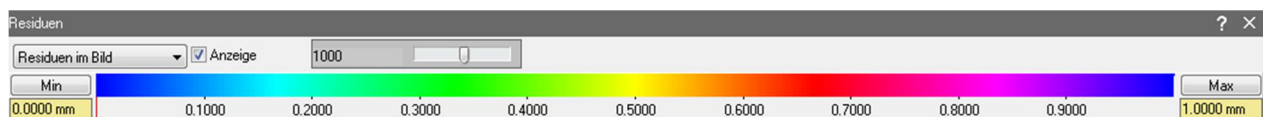


Abb. 158: Window for control of residual display

With the left combo box the type of residuals is selected:

<i>Image residuals</i>	Error vectors or confidence ellipses of image coordinates
<i>Object residuals</i>	Error vectors or confidence ellipses of object coordinates
<i>Deformations</i>	Deformation vectors

The option *Display* switches the output of residuals on or off. The slider resp. the left edit field controls the amplification factor for the residuals. Residuals will be plotted immediately, i.e. slight delay may happen. The buttons **Min** and **Max** set the bottom edit fields to the minimal and maximal values computed from all image or object points. The kind of residual display is defined under [Edit/Options/General/Display](#).

### 13.10 Button toolbar

Menu:	<a href="#">Windows</a> → Button toolbar
-------	--

The function **Button toolbar** turns the custom toolbar on or off. The toolbar contains user-selectable buttons, each associated with one of the existing menu functions. The toolbar is configured under [Edit/Options/General/Menu](#). Preconfigured buttons can be read from file or are optionally included in predefined exercises and assistants.

The popup menu of the toolbar has the following functions:

<b>Close</b>	Closes the toolbar
<b>Load</b>	<p>Loads a toolbar from a text file. The structure of the text file is as follows:</p> <pre># PhoX Buttons # Exercise=Relative orientation Buttons=5   Images [Images/Load image]   Cameras [Cameras/Camera list]   Interior orientation [Measure/Interior orientation]   Relative orientation [Orientation/Relative orientation]   Save project [Project/Save project as ...] # Exercise=Favorites Buttons=3   Images [Images/Load image]   Cameras [Cameras/Camera list]   3D [Graphics/3D viewer]</pre> <p>When loading the file, the user is asked for the desired item (<i>Exercise</i>) which respective buttons (<i>Buttons</i>) shall be loaded. Each button consists of a caption (e.g. <i>Images</i>) and the path to the desired menu item (e.g. <i>[Images/Load image]</i>). The menu path must match exactly the spelling in the PhoX menu.</p>
<b>Edit</b>	Call to the function <a href="#">Edit/Options/General/Menu</a>

### 13.11 Tile horizontal

Menu:	<a href="#">Windows</a> → Tile horizontal
-------	---

The function **Tile horizontal** positions all image windows side by side on the screen.

### 13.12 Tile vertical

Menu:	<a href="#">Windows</a> → Tile vertical
-------	---

The function **Tile vertical** positions all image windows on the screen one below the other.



### 13.13 Cascade

Menu:	<a href="#">Windows</a> → Cascade
-------	-----------------------------------

The function **Cascade** positions all image windows with a small offset starting at the top left corner of the screen.

### 13.14 Stack

Menu:	<a href="#">Windows</a> → Stack
-------	---------------------------------

The function **Stack** positioned all image windows directly one above the other in the upper left corner of the main window. All image window are displayed with the zoom factor of the first image in the image list. This function is useful if images of a sequence shall be displayed as a film, e.g. with the buttons  and  of the top toolbar.

### 13.15 Arrange

Menu:	<a href="#">Windows</a> → Arrange
Precondition:	Opened image window(s)

The function **Arrange** positions all image windows all over the screen.



### 13.16 Reduce all

Menu:	<a href="#">Windows</a> → Reduce all
-------	--------------------------------------

The function **Reduce all** minimizes all image windows and generates appropriate icons at the bottom of the screen. The windows can be enlarged again **Enlarge all**.

### 13.17 Enlarge all

Menu:	<a href="#">Windows</a> → Enlarge all
-------	---------------------------------------

The function **Enlarge all** restores the display status of all image windows if these have been minimized before with **Reduce all**.

### 13.18 Close all

Menu:	<a href="#">Windows</a> → Close all
Precondition:	Opened image window(s)

The function **Close all** close all image windows.

## 14 Menu Help

The **Help** menu provides functions for problem solving and program documentation.

### 14.1 Help window

Menu:	<a href="#">Help</a> → Help window
-------	------------------------------------

Displays the quick help window (Quick Help) in the lower area of the main window screen where context-sensitive help text shown. The help texts are stored in the file PhoxQuickHelp.cc.rtf, and can be edited or expanded by the user.

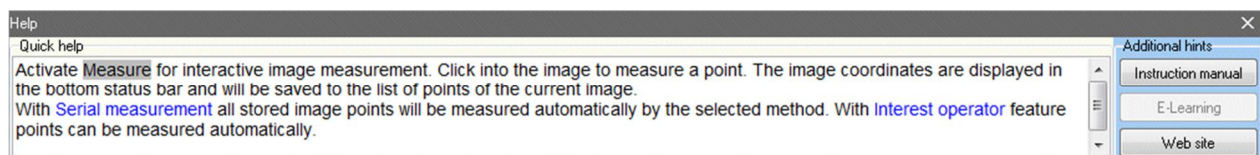


Fig. 159: The quick help window

The button [Instruction manual](#) opens the PDF file with this user guide. The button [E-Learning](#) opens a PDF file associated to the current menu function by the user (e.g. teacher), see chapter [Teaching materials](#). The button [Web page](#) opens the PhoX website in the current internet browser.

### 14.2 Instruction manual

Menu:	<a href="#">Help</a> → Instruction manual
-------	---

The function **Instruction manual** opens the PhoX user guide (this document). This is a PDF file that is viewed using a PDF reader. PhoX searches automatically the program registered to open PDF files (usually Acrobat Reader). If no program is found or the help file is not displayed, a corresponding program can be defined manually under [Edit/Options/General/Program](#).

Within the help documentation, hyperlinks allow for cross-references to other chapters.

### 14.3 Homepage

Menu:	<a href="#">Help</a> → Homepage
-------	---------------------------------

The function **Homepage** opens the PhoX homepage with the implemented internet browser, which represents current information about the program. If a browser is not found or the internet site is not displayed, a corresponding program can be defined manually under [Edit/Options/General/Program](#).

### 14.4 Error messages

Menu:	<a href="#">Help</a> → Error messages
-------	---------------------------------------

The function **Error messages** opens the section in this manual explaining various [Error messages](#).

If severe program problems happen it is recommended to create a [Project archive](#) and send all files to the program suppliers or the supporting teachers.

### 14.5 Assistant

Menu:	<a href="#">Help</a> → Assistant
Precondition:	Closed project

The function **Assistant** opens a docking window where prepared program sequences (tasks) for typical photogrammetric workflows can be called. The contents are stored in the file `PhoxAssistant.cc.txt`, which may consist of an arbitrary number of tasks, has the following structure:

```
#
# PhoX Project assistant
#
MainDirectory=X:\Teachers\Luhmann\Photogrammetry\
Exercise=Image measurement
  Directory=[ProgramDir]Exercises
  Sheet=
  Steps=4
    Create and store camera [Cameras/Camer list]
    Load image [Images/Load image]
    Measure image points [Measure/Image coordinates]
    Save project [Project/Save project as ...]
#
```

The file contains predefined keywords and related descriptions:

*MainDirectory*      Superior directory which is used with keyword *Directory*  
*Exercise*            Name of the assistant

<i>Directory</i>	Directory in which PhoX will execute the project. The optional placeholder [ProgramDir] replaces the text by the directory defined under <i>MainDirectory</i> .
<i>Sheet</i>	Directory path and name of an arbitrary PDF file which optionally can be displayed as assisting teaching material to the actual assistant.
<i>Webpage</i>	Link to an arbitrary website
<i>Steps</i>	Number of menu calls. The following calls to menu functions consists of a text follows by the exactly spelled menu path.

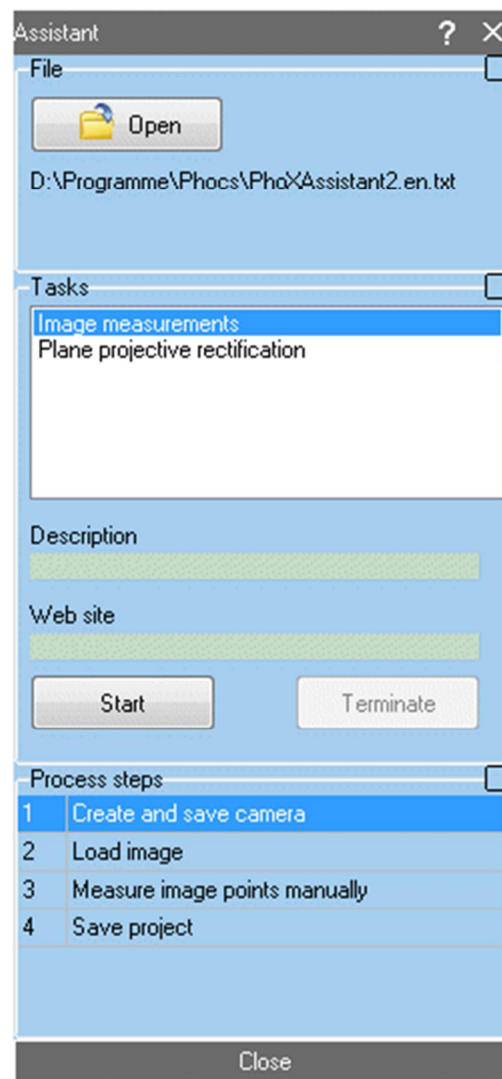


Fig. 160: Docking window of the assistant

Under **Tasks**, the topics that are stored in the file can be selected. After the selection, the name of the associated PDF file, which contains detailed information about the exercise, appears under *Description*. By clicking on the file name, the installed PDF reader is called to display the file. Under *Website* the link to the associated website can be clicked to open the internet browser.

**Start** activates the selected task. This automatically creates a new project and the already existing project will be closed. Then, the **Process steps** can be processed by clicking with the mouse. For this purpose it is advisable to follow the steps in the specified order, since otherwise this can result in inconsistent data or

function calls. Clicking on individual work steps is equal to the call of the corresponding menu, i.e. it can also be worked directly in the program or deviated from the process order. **Exit** terminates the current task.

The button **Close** closes the window. It can be called at any time.

## 14.6 Exercises

Menu:	<a href="#">Help</a> → Exercises
Precondition:	Closed project

The function **Exercises** works like the assistant window. It opens a docking window, where prepared exercises for photogrammetry may be called. The training contents are stored in the file `PhoxExercises.cc.txt` which has the same structure as the assistant files. Example:

```
#
# PhoX Exercises
#
MainDirectory=X:\Lehrende\Luhmann\Photogrammetrie\Übungsaufgaben
Exercise=Camera parameters and fiducial marks
  Directory=Module 1 Aerial camera
  Sheet=PhoX Module camera parameters and image data.pdf
  Project=
  Webpage=
  Steps=5
    Load image [Images/Load image]
    Create and save camera [Cameras/Camera list]
    Assign camera to image [Images/Image assignments]
    Interior orientation with fiducial marks [Measure/Interior orientation]
    Save project [Project/Save project as ...]
  Buttons=4
    Image [Images/Load image]
    Camera [Cameras/Camera list]
    Interior orientation [Measure/Interior orientation]
    Save project [Project/Save project as ...]
#
Exercise=Digital camera and distortion
  Directory=Module 2 Digital camera
  Sheet=PhoX Module Digital camera and distortion.pdf
  Project=
  Steps=5
    Load image [Images/Load image]
    Create and save camera [Cameras/Camera list]
    Display coordinates [Windows/Mouse coordinates]
    Save project [Project/Save project as ...]
    Analyse distortion [Graphics/Distortion curves]
```

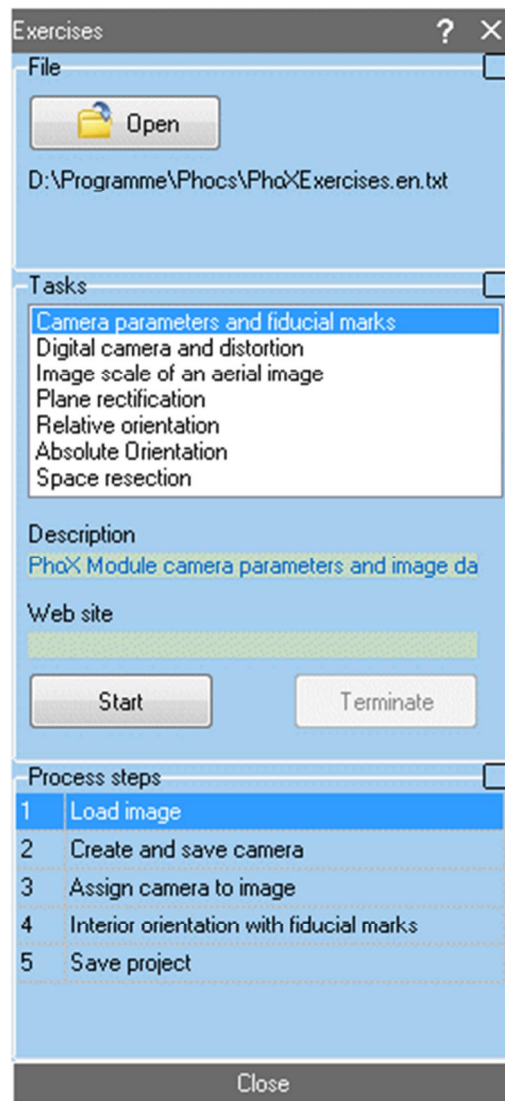


Fig. 161: Docking windows for predefined exercises

Under **Tasks**, the exercises that are stored in the file can be selected.

**Start** activates the selected exercise. This automatically creates a new project and the already existing project will be closed. Then, the **Process steps** can be processed by clicking with the mouse. For this purpose it is advisable to follow the steps in the specified order, since otherwise this can result in inconsistent data or function calls. Clicking on individual work steps is equal to the call of the corresponding menu, i.e. it can also be worked directly in the program or deviated from the process order. **Exit** terminates the current exercise.

The button **Close** closes the window. It can be called at any time.

## 14.7 Registration

Menu:	<a href="#">Help</a> → Registration
-------	-------------------------------------

The function **Registration** opens a window for entering the user data (only for students). Each user must register or login with last name, first name and student ID number. The data of the last user logged in on the current computer are displayed automatically. The registration window appears automatically when the program starts.

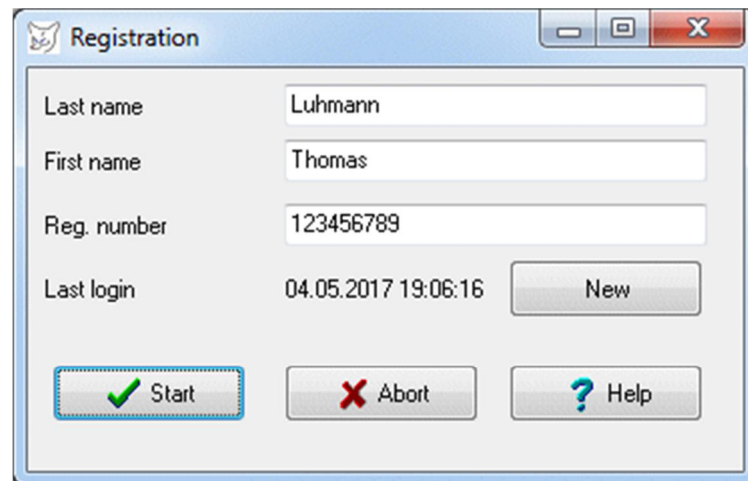


Fig. 162: Login window

The button **New** clears the displayed information. After pressing **Start** PhoX is started. **Abort** closes the window and terminates PhoX.

## 14.8 About PhoX

Menu:	<a href="#">Help</a> → About PhoX
-------	-----------------------------------

Displays a window with information about program version, copyright and important information.



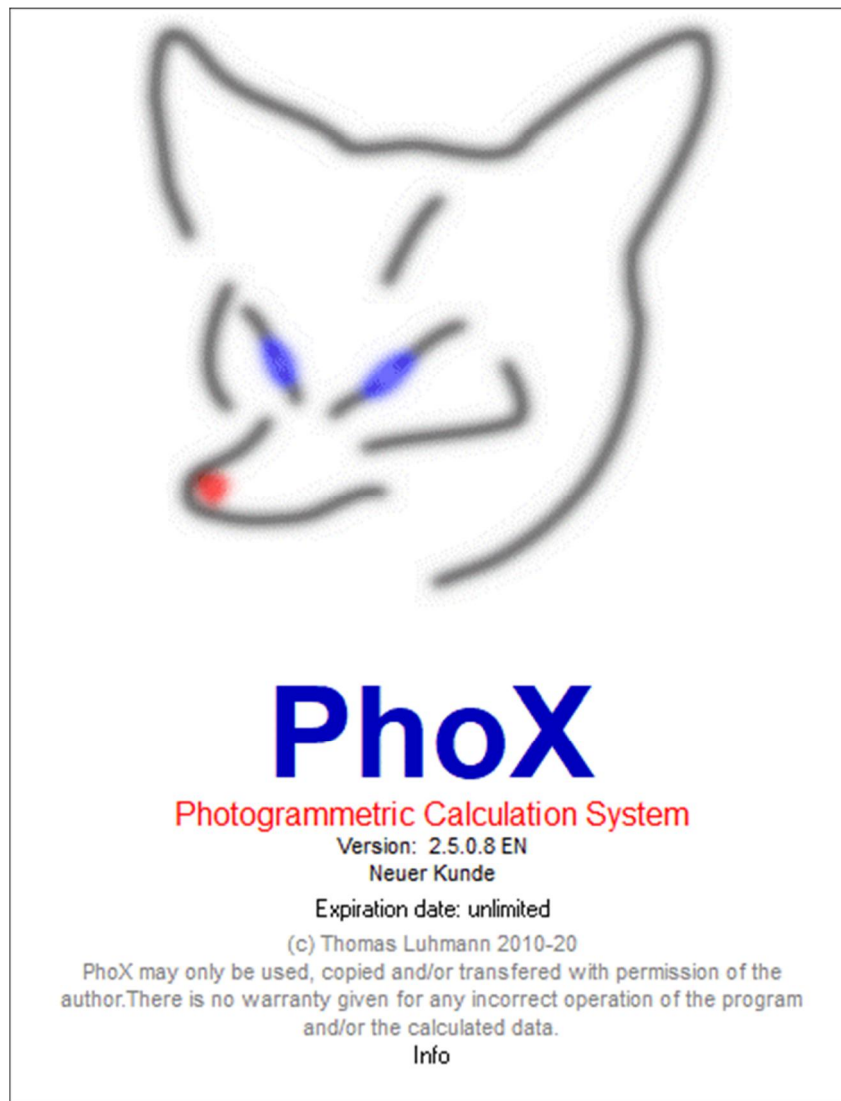


Fig. 163: Info window

Under *Expiration date* the date until which the current program license is valid appears. A click on this field opens the dialog under [Help/Updates](#).

A click on *Info* shows a license code. A double click on this code copies the string to the clipboard and also opens the dialog for user information (only in the full version).

## 14.9 Updates

Menu:	<a href="#">Help</a> → Updates
-------	--------------------------------

Displays a window to check for existing newer program versions.

The button [Check for newer version](#) will determine whether a newer version of the program is available according to the current program license (student, academic). The student version opens an Explorer window of

the network drive where the new version is saved. In the academic version PhoX tries to establish a connection to the PhoX server (possibly Windows must provide permission for this operation).

With the button [Download new version](#) the corresponding ZIP file with a full version of PhoX is downloaded. The file is saved to a user-specified location, but not automatically installed. Clicking on the file name opens the file explorer in the corresponding directory.

With the button [Visit PhoX website](#) the default browser opens and loads the PhoX website. From there, new versions can be downloaded if necessary.

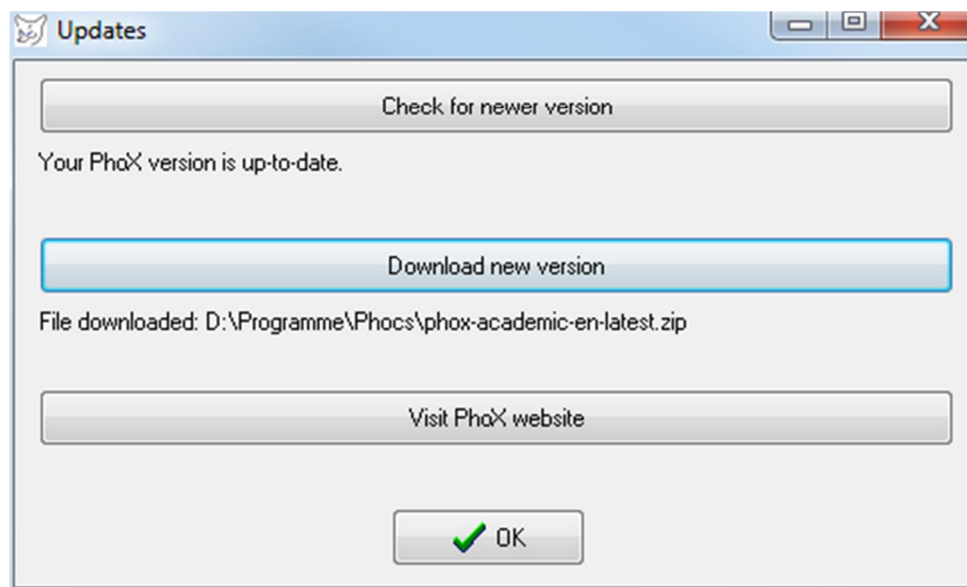


Fig. 164: PhoX updates

## 15 Trouble shooting

The typical problems, error messages and suggested possible solutions are described in the following section.

### 15.1 Error messages

PhoX generates different error messages for incorrect operations or calculation problems. Possible reasons and fixes are listed in the following:

Error code	Description
1000	<p>File not loaded</p> <p>The entered file could not be loaded. Check possible problems with access rights (e.g. for server disk space) or if the file has been opened by any other application.</p>
1001	<p>File not found</p> <p>The entered file name could not be found. Check spelling and possible problems with access rights (e.g. for server disk space). Also check if the desired file really exists.</p>
1002	<p>Invalid file name</p> <p>The entered file name does not match the Windows rules for correct file names. Check hard drive name, server name or file name.</p>
1003	<p>File access error</p> <p>The file cannot be accessed due to a problem with access rights. Check if the file is already used by any other program and close it in case. Check your read and write rights.</p>
1004	<p>Invalid file format</p> <p>The file does not consists of correct data or the data is stored in a wrong format (e.g. coordinates, project file etc.). Possible error sources are invalid decimal character (dot or comma), tabs within the text file, empty file or others. Special input formats can be defined in the PhoX program options.</p>
1005	<p>File format is (not yet) supported</p> <p>The format of the image file cannot be loaded by PhoX. Save the file under another format such as JPEG, TIFF or BMP.</p>
1006	<p>Image file not found</p> <p>The entered file name could not be found. Check spelling and possible problems with access rights (e.g. for server disk space). Also check if the desired file really exists.</p>

1007	<p>Error in contour file</p> <p>The text file with data of measured image contours (edges, lines) does not match the required format.</p>
-1008	<p>Warning: very large image size</p> <p>The loaded images exceed the limit of 500 MB of RAM so that some function do not work or work only with certain limitations. If images are temporarily not used the associated bitmaps should be removed from the project tree. The image data is not lost and can be reloaded at any time.</p>
2001	<p>Singular equation system</p> <p>For an adjustment process a singular normal equation matrix exists. Possible reasons can be insufficient distribution of observations (e.g. control points, image points). Check the input observations (measured values) and activate in program options a more detailed output logfile in order to identify the problem.</p>
-2002	<p>Maximum number of iterations exceeded (warning)</p> <p>The warning will be displayed if an adjustment process does not converge. Check all input data and optionally increase the number of permitted iterations.</p>
2003	<p>Not enough observations or points</p> <p>The adjustment cannot be started because the number of observations is smaller than the number of unknowns.</p>
2004	<p>Invalid data of interior orientation</p> <p>The current image has no valid data of interior orientation, e.g. a wrong principal distance (must be negative), a wrong sensor format or an inconsistent camera.</p>
2005	<p>Invalid data of exterior orientation</p> <p>The current image has no valid data of exterior orientation, e.g. a singular rotation matrix. Check exterior orientation data in image properties.</p>
2006	<p>Function not defined</p> <p>The selected function is not defined or not yet implemented.</p>
2007	<p>Invalid data of stereo model</p> <p>The selected stereo model has inconsistent data, e.g. no assigned images or the same image as left or right image.</p>
2008	<p>Invalid data of relative orientation</p> <p>The selected stereo model has inconsistent data, e.g. identical images left and right or a base length of zero.</p>
2009	<p>Collinearity equations cannot be calculated</p> <p>The denominator of the collinearity equations is equal to zero. Possible reasons are that object</p>

	point and perspective center are identical, or the object point lies in the image plane
2010	<p>Invalid point distribution</p> <p>The spatial distribution of image or object points is not valid or very weak, e.g. if points lie on a common straight line or if they form a very small area.</p>
2011	<p>No initial values found for space resection</p> <p>For space resection no starting values could be computed. A typical reason is a bad configuration of image and object points.</p>
2012	<p>No convergence</p> <p>The adjustment does not converge.</p>
2013	<p>Invalid images for stereo model</p> <p>The images assigned to a stereo model have inconsistent data</p>
2014	<p>No height model assigned</p> <p>The calculation of orthophotos or measurements by monoplotting cannot be performed because a digital height or surface model has not been selected.</p>
2015	<p>Monoplotting cannot be performed</p> <p>The measurement of object points by monoplotting fails because there is no intersection of an image ray with the surface. Possible reasons are erroneous surface models (triangles, DTM), missing orientation data of the image or an image measurement that points to a point outside of the surface model.</p>
2016	<p>Function is not yet implemented</p> <p>The desired function is not available.</p>
2017	<p>The polynomial degree must be in the range 1 to 5</p>
3001	<p>Error at point measurement</p> <p>Error for image point measurement. Possible reasons are a too small measurement window, so that a point pattern cannot be covered completely. Other possible reasons are low contrast, blurred images or occlusions that disturb the point pattern.</p>
3002	<p>Points outside window or image</p> <p>The point to be measured lies outside the measurement window, or outside of the complete image.</p>
3003	<p>Resulting point coordinates outside window or image</p> <p>The result of a point measurement lies outside the measurement window or the image.</p>
3004	<p>Undefined template</p> <p>There is no template available for the measurement method Template Matching.</p>

3005	Maximal permitted deviation exceeded The calculation of a point center has led to a standard deviation that is higher than the permitted limit.
3010	No points above threshold There are not enough image points with greyvalues above the selected threshold. The threshold can be adapted in the program options.
3020	Measurement method is not defined The selected function is not defined or not yet implemented.
3030	No edge found The measurement of lines or contours has failed.
3040	Invalid nodes for contour measurement The entered nodes for contour measurements are not valid.
3041	Maximum permitted curvature for contours exceeded The line following process for contour measurement was interrupted since the curvature of the line is too high.
3042	Maximum permitted number of contour points exceeded The maximum permitted number of contour points has been exceeded and the measurement was terminated.
3043	No edge found for contour measurement There were no sufficient edge points for contour measurement.
3044	Contour points too narrow The measured points of a contour are too close to each other.
3050	No target code detected A coded target could not be detected, e.g. because of missing contrast.
3051	Target code not decoded The code of a target could not be decoded to a valid point number.
4001	Not enough memory There is not enough available memory space (RAM).
4002	Invalid input The entered value was not correct. Check spelling and/or permitted range of values.
4003	Invalid object The selected object has invalid properties.

5001	<p>Invalid color format of image</p> <p>The current image consists of an invalid color format that is not supported by PhoX, e.g. 32 bit images. Use another image processing program and save the image with a valid format, e.g. grey level image with 8 bits or true color images with 24 bits.</p>
5002	<p>Invalid filter size</p> <p>The selected filter size is not supported.</p>
5003	<p>Invalid image address</p> <p>There is no access to image data in memory.</p>
5004	<p>Invalid image size</p> <p>The size of the image is not valid. The minimum size of rows or columns is 1, the maximum size is 10000.</p>
5005	<p>Invalid template size</p> <p>The loaded template image has an invalid size. Template images but have at least 3x3 up to 255x255 pixels, with odd numbers of rows and columns. Templates may have rectangular shapes (e.g. 7 x 19).</p>
5006	<p>Invalid image window for matching</p> <p>The reference window and/or the search window for matching and correlation is not valid.</p>
5007	<p>Correlation coefficient is too low</p> <p>A correlation function has resulted with a correlation coefficient below the minimum threshold which has been defined in <a href="#">Edit/Options/Image measurement/Correlation</a> → <i>Threshold</i>.</p>
9000	<p>Invalid license file</p> <p>The license file PhoX.plf is corrupted or consists of invalid characters.</p>
9001	<p>Invalid MAC address</p> <p>The license for PhoX does not correspond to the existing physical MAC address.</p>
9002	<p>License period expired</p> <p>The licensed period for using PhoX has expired.</p>
9003	<p>Invalid dongle</p> <p>The used USB protection device (dongle) is invalid or cannot be detected.</p>
9004	<p>Invalid license options</p> <p>The executed PhoX version is not compatible to the existing license file.</p>
9005	<p>Invalid country settings</p>
9006	<p>Invalid network drive</p>



The network drive encoded in the license file does not exist or cannot be accessed.

9007 Invalid version

The current version of PhoX does not match the licensed version.

9008 No server connection

There is no connection to the PhoX server

9009 Invalid download name

The file requested for download does not exist.

9010 Download error

## 15.2 Run-time errors

Run-time errors are created by the compiler, e.g. for invalid file access.

1	Invalid function number
2	File not found
3	Path not found
4	Too many open files
5	File access denied
6	Invalid file handle
12	Invalid file access code
15	Invalid drive number
16	Cannot remove current directory
17	Cannot rename across drives
100	Disk read error
101	Disk write error
102	File not assigned
103	File not open
104	File not open for input
105	File not open for output
106	Invalid numeric format
200	Division by zero
201	Range check error
202	Stack overflow error
203	Heap overflow error
204	Invalid pointer operation
205	Floating point overflow
206	Floating point underflow
207	Invalid floating point operation

210	Object not initialized
211	Call to abstract method
212	Stream registration error
213	Collection index out of range
214	Collection overflow error
215	Arithmetic overflow error
216	General protection fault

## 16 Index

: Project		Gain .....	16
Save project .....	40	Gamma correction .....	16
: Project new .....	37	Graphic	
3D object .....	31	Analysis .....	229
Affine transformation .....	91	Graphic window .....	276
Affinity .....	93	Graphics	
Angular dimensions .....	33	3D viewer .....	222
Aperture .....	97	image covers .....	224
Assistant .....	285	VRML viewer .....	224
Base unit .....	33	Grey value image .....	30
Batch processing .....	264	Helmert transformation .....	91
Bitmap .....	31	Help .....	29, 284
Blur circle .....	97	Help function .....	19
Camera .....	32, <b>87</b>	Help window .....	16, 284
Camera browser .....	96	Homepage .....	285
Camera constant .....	93	Image contours .....	144
Camera coordinate system .....	91	<b>Image coordinate system</b> .....	91
Camera table .....	95	Image coordinates .....	31, 113, 140, 145
Camera type .....	91	Image file .....	31, 100, 101
Cameras		Image format .....	91
Camera browser .....	96	Image formats .....	30
camera list .....	87	Image number .....	31
Camera table .....	95	Image object .....	30
Parameters .....	90	Image properties .....	273, 274
Contrast controls .....	16	Image sequence .....	118
Copy .....	54	Image window .....	15, 24, 25
Copy image graphics .....	55	Images	
Copy-protection dongle .....	11	Browser .....	100
Copyright protection .....	289	contrast control .....	138
decentring distortion .....	93	Create images .....	102
Depth of field .....	97	delete coordinates .....	119
Diagram window .....	279	Filter .....	102
Distortion .....	93	image assignments .....	105
Distortion curves .....	226	image link .....	137
Distortion table .....	93	Image processing .....	119
Distortion-free images .....	179	Load .....	101
Docking windows .....	16	Properties .....	107
Dongle .....	11	Save .....	101
Error messages .....	292	Save all images .....	101
Exercises .....	287	Synthetic images .....	133
Export .....	49	Synthetic images .....	131
Exterior orientation .....	31	thumb images .....	107
Fiducial marks .....	88	Import .....	43
Focal length .....	97	Installation .....	11
Formula entry .....	34	Interest points .....	31, 116
		<b>Interior orientation</b> .....	93
		Interior Orientation .....	90
		Internal orientation .....	31
		Keyboard commands .....	19
		Layout file .....	30

Length .....	33	project archive .....	41
Measurement		Project preview .....	37
image contours .....	144	Properties .....	41
image coordinates .....	140, 145	Save project .....	41
interior orientation .....	158, 160	Project file .....	29
model coordinates .....	151	Project files .....	37
object coordinates .....	147	Project management .....	20
point cloud .....	155	Project tree .....	16, 21
spatial intersection .....	157	Properties .....	41
Measurement mode .....	19	Quick help .....	29, 284
Menu and toolbar .....	15	Rectification	
Model .....	32	Anaglyphs .....	183
Mouse control .....	19	Distortion-free .....	186
Mouse coordinates .....	270	Image to image .....	177
Mouse functions .....	24	image transformation .....	179
Normalized images .....	181	normal images .....	181
Objects .....	31	Registration .....	289
3D-Transformation .....	213	Reseau .....	88
Calculations .....	202	RGB color image .....	30
Color point cloud .....	219	Rotation matrix .....	170
Deformations .....	217	Schalterleiste .....	280
Image to object .....	218	Shear .....	93
Items .....	203	Simulation	
object properties .....	188	3D transformation .....	258
point images .....	220	Ellipses .....	259
Polygons .....	199	Forward intersection .....	252
Transform .....	201	image coordinates .....	249
Triangulated irregular network .....	216	image simulation .....	261
Offset .....	16	Noise .....	251
Operating system .....	11	resection .....	254
Optics parameter .....	31, 97	Station number .....	31
Options .....	<b>55</b>	Status bar .....	15
Orientation		Stereo model .....	32
Absolute orientation .....	166	tangential distortion .....	93
Relative orientation .....	164	Toolbar .....	17, 281
Resection .....	162	Toolbar for image measurement .....	15
stereo models .....	167	Troubleshooting .....	292
Overview images .....	278	Units .....	33
Paste .....	54	User interface .....	15
Photogrammetry .....	11	VRML .....	53
Pixel coordinates .....	91	VRML .....	224
Point coordinate display .....	17, 275	Welcome window .....	20
Point selection .....	16, 27	Zero crossing .....	93
Points filter .....	210	Zoom .....	17, 19, 26
Principal distance .....	93	Zoom window .....	<b>26</b> , 272
Principal point .....	93		
Program start .....	19		
Program version .....	289		
Project			
Add project .....	48		
close project .....	41		
open project .....	39		